LIGHT, VISIBLE AND INVISIBLE

MACMILLAN AND CO., Limited
LONDON · BOMBAY · CALCUTTA · MADRAS
MELBOURNE

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
NEW YORK · BOSTON · CHICAGO
DALLAS · SAN FRANCISCO

THE MACMILLAN CO. OF CANADA, Ltd.
TORONTO

LIGHT

VISIBLE AND INVISIBLE

A SERIES OF LECTURES
DELIVERED AT THE ROYAL INSTITUTION OF
GREAT BRITAIN, AT CHRISTMAS, 1896
WITH ADDITIONAL LECTURES

BY

SILVANUS P. THOMPSON,

D.Sc., F.R.S., M.R.I.

PRINCIPAL OF, AND PROFESSOR OF PHYSICS IN, THE CITY AND GUILDS
TECHNICAL COLLEGE, FINSBURY, LONDON

SECOND EDITION, ENLARGED

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED
ST. MARTIN'S STREET, LONDON

1921

First Edition 1897
Second Edition, enlarged, 1910, 1912, 1919, 1921

INTRODUCTION

Two things are expected of a lecturer who undertakes a course of Christmas lectures at the Royal Institution. In the first place his discourses must be illustrated to the utmost extent by experiments. In the second, however simple the language in which scientific facts and principles are described, every discourse must sound at least some note of modernity, must reflect some wave of recent progress in science.

So in undertaking a course of lectures in Optics in the year 1896 the lecturer ventured to proceed on certain lines which may, perhaps, seem strange to the sedate student whose knowledge of optics has been acquired on the narrower basis of the orthodox text-book. The ideas developed in the first lecture arose from the conviction that the time-honoured method of teaching geometrical optics — a method in which the wave-nature of light is steadily ignored — is funda-

mentally wrong. For the sake of students and teachers of optics he has added to Lecture I. an Appendix, in which the newer ideas are further developed. Other Appendices have been added to the later Lectures, with the aim of filling up some of the gaps left in the subjects as treated in the lecture theatre.

Now that the electromagnetic nature of all light-waves has been fully demonstrated, no apology is needed for bringing into the fifth Lecture a few of the experimental points upon which that demonstration rests. That these fundamental points can be given without any great complication of either thought or language is in itself the strongest argument for making that demonstration an essential feature at an early stage in the teaching of the science.

Many of the ideas which must be grasped, for example that of the polarisation of light, are popularly supposed to be extremely difficult; whereas the difficulty lies not in the ideas themselves so much as in the language in which they are generally set forth. In an experience lasting over a good many years, the author has found that the main points in the phenomena of polarisation are quite easily grasped by persons of ordinary intelligence—even by children—provided they are presented in a modern way devoid of pedantic

terms, and illustrated by appropriate models. A similar remark would equally apply to other parts of optics, such as interference and diffraction, which are barely alluded to in the present lectures. Many branches are necessarily omitted altogether from so brief a course: amongst them the entire subject of spectrum analysis, the construction and theory of optical instruments, and the greater part of the subject of colour vision. No attempt was made to include these topics, and no apology is needed for their omission. Whatever value these discourses may possess must depend upon the things they include, not upon those which they do not.

At the request of the Publishers the author has added a lecture on Radium which he has several times delivered in different places in 1903-1904, together with the lecture On the Manufacture of Light which was given to a popular audience at the Meeting of the British Association in the city of York in 1906.

LONDON, *May* 1910.

CONTENTS

LECTURE I

LIGHT AND SHADOWS

LECTURE II

THE VISIBLE SPECTRUM AND THE EYE

LECTURE III

POLARISATION OF LIGHT

LECTURE IV

THE INVISIBLE SPECTRUM (ULTRA-VIOLET PART)

LECTURE V

THE INVISIBLE SPECTRUM (INFRA-RED PART)

LECTURE VI

RÖNTGEN LIGHT

LECTURE VII

RADIUM AND ITS RAYS

LECTURE VIII

THE MANUFACTURE OF LIGHT

LECTURE I

LIGHTS AND SHADOWS

61

How light-waves travel—Experiments with the ripple-tank—How shadows are cast—How to make light-waves converge and diverge—Measurement of brightness of lights—Reflexion of light by mirrors—Formation of images—Regular and irregular reflexion—Diffuse reflexion by paper and rough surfaces—Multiple images—Refraction of light—Lenses—The eye as an optical instrument—Some curious optical experiments—Inversion of images—The magic mirror of Japan—English magic mirrors.

LIGHT, as is known both from astronomical observations and from experiments made with optical apparatus, travels at a speed far exceeding that of the swiftest motion of any material thing. Try to think of the swiftest thing on the face of the earth. An express train at full speed, perhaps, occurs to you. How far will it go while you count up to ten? Counting distinctly I take just over 5½ seconds. In that time an express train would have travelled 500 feet! Yet a rifle-bullet would have gone farther. There is something that goes quicker than any actual moving thing. A sound travels faster. In the same time a sound would travel a mile. Do you say that a sound is only a movement in the air, a mere aerial

wave? That is quite true. Sound consists of waves, or rather of successions of waves in the air. None of you who may have listened to the delightful lectures of Professor M'Kendrick in this theatre last Christmas will have forgotten that; or how he used the phonograph to record the actual mechanical movements impressed by those air-waves as they beat against the sensitive surface of the tympanum.

But this Christmas we have to deal with waves of a different kind—waves of light instead of waves of sound—and though we are still dealing with waves, yet they are waves of quite a different sort, as we shall see.

In the first place, they travel very much faster than waves of sound in the air. During that $5\frac{1}{2}$ seconds, while an express train could go 500 feet, or while a sound would travel a mile, light would travel a million miles! A million miles! How shall I get you to think of that distance? An express train going 60 miles an hour would take $16,666\frac{2}{3}$ hours, which is the same thing as 694 days 10 hours 40 minutes. Suppose you were now—29th December 1896, 3 o'clock—to jump into an express train, and that it went on and on, not only all day and all night, but all through next year, day after day, and all through the year after next, month after month, until November, and that it did not stop till 24th November 1898 at 20 minutes before 2 o'clock in the morning; by that time—nearly two years—you would have travelled just a million miles. But the space that an express train takes a year and eleven months to travel, light travels in $5\frac{1}{2}$ seconds—just while you count ten!

And not only are the waves of light different from those of sound in their speed—they are different in size. As compared with sound-waves they are very minute ripples. The invisible waves of sound are of various sizes, their lengths differing with the pitch of the sound. The middle *c*′ of the pianoforte has a wave-length of about 4 feet 3 inches, while the shrill notes that you can sing may be only a few inches long. A shrill whistle makes invisible ripples about half an inch long in the air. But the waves of light are far smaller. The very largest waves of all amongst the different kinds of visible light—the red waves—are so small that you could pack 39,000 of them side by side in the breadth of one inch! And the waves of other colours are all smaller. How am I to make you grasp the smallness of these wavelets? What is the shortest thing you can think of? The thickness of a pin? Well, if a pin is only a hundredth part of an inch thick it is still 390 times as broad as a ripple of red light. The thickness of a human hair? Well, if a hair is only a thousandth part of an inch thick it is still 39 times as big as the size of a wave of red light.

Now, from the facts that waves of light travel so fast, and are so very minute, there follow some very important consequences. One consequence is that the to-and-fro motions of these little ripples are so excessively rapid—millions of millions of times in a second—that there is no possible way of measuring their frequency: we can only calculate it. Another consequence is that it is very difficult to demonstrate that they really *are* waves. While a third consequence of their being so small is

that, unlike big waves, they don't spread much round the edges of obstacles.

You have doubtless all often watched the waves on the sea, and the ripples on a pond, and know how when the waves or the ripples in their travelling strike against an obstacle, such as a rock or a post, they are parted by it, pass by it, and run round to meet behind it. But when waves of light meet an obstacle of any ordinary size they don't run round and meet on the other side of it—on the contrary, the obstacle casts a shadow behind it. If the waves of light crept round into the space behind the obstacle, that space would not be a dark shadow.

Well, but that is a question after all of the relative sizes of the obstacle and of the waves. Sea waves may meet behind a rock or a post, because the rock or the post may not be much larger than the wave-length.[1] But if you think of a big stone breakwater—much bigger in its length than the wave-length of the waves,—you know that there may be quite still water behind it; in that sense it casts a shadow. So again with sound-waves; ordinary objects are not infinitely bigger than the size of ordinary sound-waves. The consequence is that the sound-waves in passing them will spread into the space behind the obstacle. Sounds don't usually cast sharp acoustic shadows. If a band of musicians is playing in front of a house, you don't find, if you go round to the

[1] Note that the scientific term "wave-length" means the length from the crest of one wave to the crest of the next. This, on the sea, may be 50 feet or more. In the case of ripples on a pond, it may be but an inch or two. Many people would call it the breadth of the waves rather than the length.

back of the house, that all sound is cut off. The sounds spread round into the space behind. But if you notice carefully you will observe that while the house does not cut off the big waves of the drum or the trombone, it does perceptibly cut off the smaller waves of the flute or the piccolo. And Lord Rayleigh has often shown in this theatre how the still smaller sound-waves of excessively shrill whistles spread still less into the space behind obstacles. You get sharp shadows when the waves are very small compared with the size of the obstacle.

Perhaps you will then tell me that if this argument is correct, you ought not, even with light-waves, to get sharp shadows if you use as obstacles very narrow obstacles, such as needles or hairs. Well, though perhaps you never heard it, that is exactly what is found to be the case. The shadow of a needle or a hair, when light from a single point or a single narrow slit is allowed to fall upon it, is found not to be a hard black shadow. On the contrary, the edges of the shadow are found to be curiously fringed, and there is light right in the very middle of the shadow caused by the waves passing by it, spreading into the space behind and meeting there.

However, all this is introductory to the subject of shadows in general. If we don't take special precautions, or use very minute objects to cast shadows, we shall not observe any of these curious effects. The ordinary shadows cast by a bright light proceeding from any luminous point are sharp-edged; in fact, the waves, in ordinary cases, act as though they did not spread into the shadows, but travelled simply in straight lines.

Let me try to illustrate the general principle of the

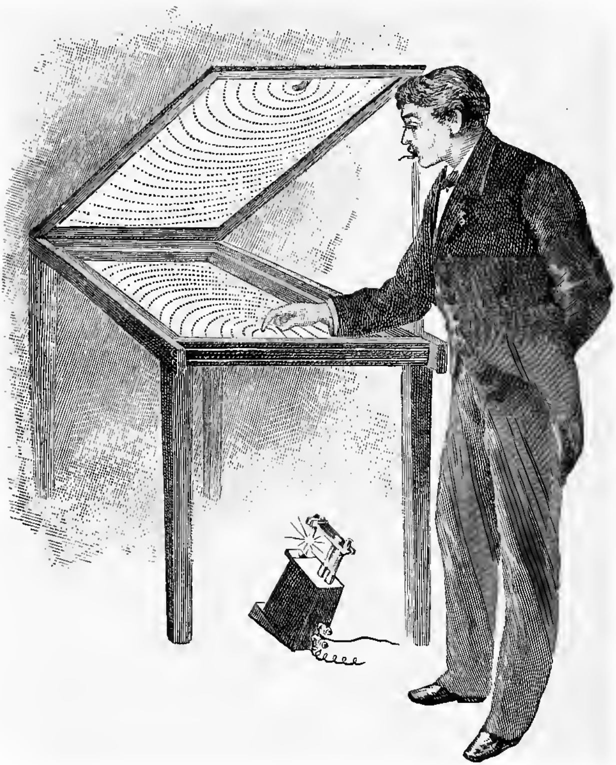


Fig. 1.

travelling of ripples by use of a shallow tank[1] of water,

[1] Ripple-tanks for illustrating the propagation of waves have long been known. Small tanks were used at various times by Professor Tyndall. See also Professor Poynting, F.R.S., in *Nature*, 29th May 1884, p. 119.

on the surface of which I can produce ripples at will. An electric lamp placed underneath it throws up shadows of the ripples upon a slanting translucent screen, and you can see for yourselves how the ripples spread from the centre of disturbance in concentric circles, each circle enlarging, and the ripples following one after another at regular distances apart. That distance is what we call the "wave-length."

If I use the tip of my finger to produce a disturbance, the ripples travel outward in all directions at an equal speed. Each wave-front is therefore a circle. If, however, I use to produce the disturbance a straight wooden ruler, it will set up straight wavelets that follow one another in parallel ranks. These we may describe as plane waves, as distinguished from curved ones. Notice how they march forward, each keeping its distance from that in front of it.

Now, if you have ever watched with care the ripples on a pond, you will know that though the ripples march forward, the water of which these ripples are composed does not—it merely rises up and down as each ripple comes by. The proof is simple. Throw in a bit of cork as a float. If the water were to flow along, it would take the cork with it. But no; see how the cork rides the waves. It is the *motion* only that travels forward across the surface—the water simply swings to-and-fro, or rather up and down, in its place. Now that this has once been brought to your attention, you will be able to distinguish between the two kinds of movement—the apparent motion of the waves as they travel along the surface, and the actual motion of the

particles in the waves, which is always of an oscillatory kind.

Here is a model of a wave-motion that will make the difference still clearer. At the top a row of little white

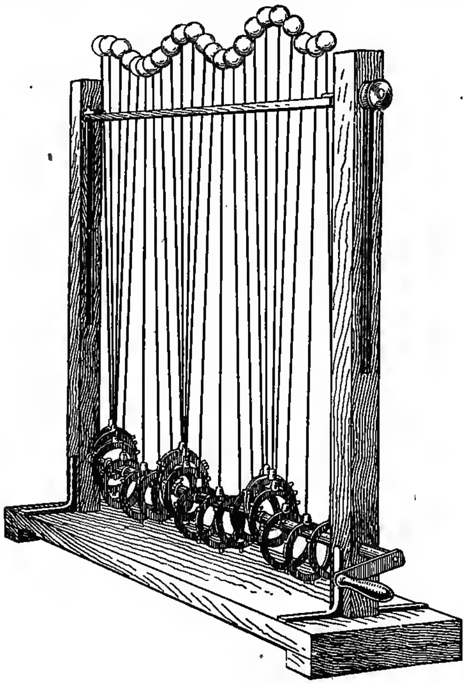


FIG. 2.

balls (Fig. 2) is arranged upon stems to which, in regular order one after the other, is given an oscillatory motion up and down. Not one of these white particles travels along. Each simply oscillates in its own place.

Yet the effect is that of a travelling wave, or rather set of waves. The direction in which the wave travels is transverse to the displacements of the particles. The length from crest to crest of the waves is about 4 inches. Their velocity of travelling depends, of course, on the speed with which I turn the handle of the apparatus. The amplitude of the displacement of each of the balls is not more than one inch up or down from the centre line.

Perhaps now you will be able to think of the little wavelets of light, marching in ranks so close that there are 40,000 or 50,000 of them to the inch, and having a velocity of propagation of 185,000 miles a second.

Now let me state to you two important principles of wave-motion—all-important in the right understanding of the behaviour of waves of light.

(1) The first is that waves always[1] march at right angles to their own front. This is how a rank of soldiers march—straight forward in a direction square to the line into which they have dressed. It was so with the water-ripples that you have already seen.

(2) The second principle is that every point of any wave-front may be regarded as a new source or centre from which waves will start forward in circles. Look at the sketch (Fig. 3). From P as a centre ripples are travelling outward in circles, for there has been a disturbance at P. Now if there is placed in the way of

[1] Always, that is to say, in free media, in gases, liquids, and non-crystalline solids. In crystals, where the structure is such that the elasticity differs in different directions, it is possible to have waves marching obliquely to their own front.

these ripples a screen, S, or obstacle, with a hole in it, all the wave-fronts that come that way will be stopped or reflected back, except that bit of each wave-front that comes to the gap in the screen. That particular bit will go on into the space beyond, but will spread at equal speed in all directions, giving rise to a new but fainter set of ripples which will be again of circular form,

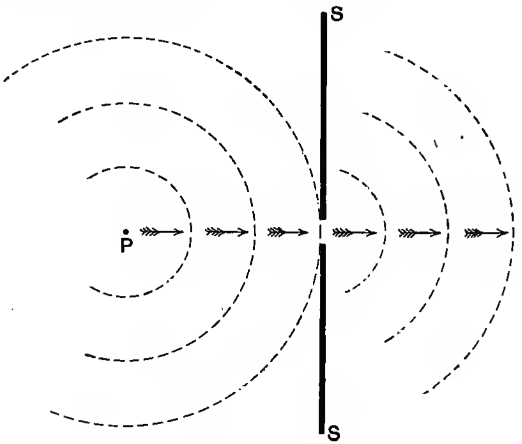


FIG. 3.

having their centre however not at P but at the gap in the screen. This too I can readily illustrate to you in my ripple-tank.

The first of these two principles is really a consequence of the second, and of another principle (that of "interference") which concerns the overlapping of waves. Of these we may now avail ourselves to find how waves will march if we know at any moment the

shape of the wave-front. Suppose (Fig. 4) we knew that at a certain moment the wave-front of a set of ripples had got as far as the curved line FF, and that we wanted to know where it would be an instant later. If we know how fast the wave travels we can think of the time taken to travel some short space such as half an inch. Take then a pair of compasses and open them out to half an inch. Then put the point of the compasses at some part—say *a*—of the curve FF, and strike out the piece of circle as shown at *a*′. That is where the disturbance would spread to in that short interval of time if the bit of wave-front at *a* had alone been allowed to spread forward. But the bit at *b* is also spreading, so we must strike another arc, using *b* as centre, and another at *c*, and another at *d*, and so on, using the same radius for all of them. And now we see that if all these bits, instead of acting each separately, are acting at the same time, the wavelets from each will overlap and give us one large enveloping curve at GG; the effect being the same as though the wave-front FF had itself marched forward to GG. Those parts of the wavelets that tend to spread cross-ways in the overlapping balance one another; for instance, part of the

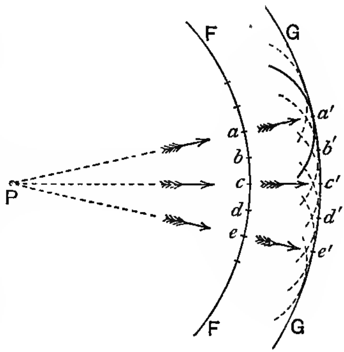


FIG. 4.

wavelet from a tends to cross downwards in front of c, while a part of the wavelet from e tends to cross upwards to an equal amount. These sideway effects cancel one another, with the result that the effect is the same on the whole as though the bit of wave at c had simply marched straight forward to c'.

Perhaps you will say that if this is true then when light-waves meet an obstacle some light ought to spread round into the shadow at the edges. And so it does as has already been said. But, owing to the exceeding smallness of the light-waves compared with the dimensions of ordinary objects, the spreading is so slight as to be unnoticed. In fact, except when we are dealing with the shadows of very thin objects, like hairs and pins, or with mere edges, the light behaves as though it simply travelled in straight lines.[1]

Our next business is to show how ripples can be made to diverge and converge. If we take a *point* as our source of the ripples, then they will of themselves spread or *diverge* from that point in all directions in circles, each portion of each wave-front having a bulging form. If we take as the source a flat surface, so as to get plane waves, they march forward as plane waves

[1] This is all that is meant by the old statement that light travels in "rays." There really are no rays. The harder one tries to isolate a "ray" by itself, by letting light go first through a narrow slit or pinhole, and then passing it through a second slit or pinhole, the more do we find it impossible; for then we notice the tendencies to spread more than ever. If the word "ray" is to be retained at all in the science of optics, it must be understood to mean nothing more than the geometrical line along which a piece of the wave-front marches.

without either diverging or converging. If, however, we can in any way so manage our experiments as to get ripples with a hollow front instead of a bulging front, then the succeeding ripples will converge as they march. This is shown in Fig. 5. Suppose FF is a hollow wave-front marching forward toward the right. Think of the bit of wave-front at *a*. After a short interval of time it would spread (were it alone) to *a′*. Similarly *b* would spread to *b′*, and so on, so that when all these separate wavelets overlap, the effect is the same as though there the wave-front FF had marched to GG, closing in as it marches. After the lapse of another equally short interval it will have closed in to HH. It is clear that, on the principle that waves always march at right angles to their own front, they tend all to march inwards and meet at a new centre somewhere at Q. Suppose you ranged a row of soldiers in a curve like FF, and told each soldier to march straight forward between his comrades. If each soldier were to march at right angles to the curved line, they would all be marching toward a common centre, and would close in against one another!

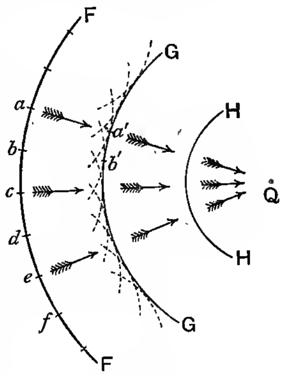


FIG. 5.

Now it is obviously easy to make waves of light diverge—they do so of themselves if the source of light be a point. We shall see later how to make them con-

verge; but, meantime, we will use what we know about divergence to help us to measure the relative brightness of two lights.

Here is a little electric glow-lamp. The shopman who sold it to me says that when it is supplied with electric current at the proper pressure,[1] it will give as much light as sixteen candles. I switch on the current and it shines. I light a standard candle,[2] so that you can compare the brightness for yourselves. Do you think that the glow-lamp is really sixteen times as bright as the candle? Your eye is really a very unreliable judge[3] of the relative brightness. We must, therefore, find some way of balancing the brighter and the less bright lights against one another. The instrument for doing this is called a *photometer*.

[1] Electric pressure, or "voltage," is measured in terms of the unit of electric pressure called the "volt." The usual electric pressure of the conductors which branch from the supply-mains into a house is 100 volts.

[2] The standard candle prescribed by the regulations of the Board of Trade as the legal standard of light in Great Britain is a sperm candle burning 120 grains of spermaceti per hour.

[3] This unreliability of the eye to form a numerically correct judgment is partly dependent on the physiological fact that the sensation is never numerically proportional to the stimulus. Though the stimulus be 16 times as great, the sensation perceived by the brain is not 16 times as great. The rule (Fechner's law) is that the sensation is proportional to the natural logarithm of the stimulus. The natural logarithm of 16 is 2·77; that is to say, the light that is 16 times as bright as 1 candle only produces a sensation 2·77 times as great. A single light of 100 candle brilliancy only produces a sensation 4·6 times as great as that of 1 candle. Besides this the iris diaphragm of the eye automatically reduces the size of the pupil when a brighter light shines into the eye, making the eye less sensitive.

But before we can understand the photometer we must first think about the degree of *illumination* which a light produces when it falls upon a white surface. I take here a piece of white cardboard one inch square. If I hold it close to my candle it catches a great deal of the light, and is brightly illuminated. If I hold it farther away it is less brightly illuminated. We can, therefore, alter the illumination of the surface by altering the distance. But we cannot use this principle for calculations about brightness until we know the rule that connects the distance with the degree of illumination; and that rule depends upon the way in which light spreads when it starts from a point.

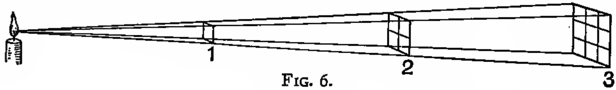


FIG. 6.

Suppose we think of the whole quantity of light that is spreading all round from a point. Of all that amount of light what fraction will be caught by this square inch of cardboard when I hold it a foot away? Not very much. But now think of that same amount of light as as it goes on spreading. Fig. 6 shows you that by the time that the light has travelled out from the centre to double the distance it will have spread (according to the law of rectilinear propagation discussed above) so that the diverging beam is now twice as broad each way. It will now cover a cardboard square that is 2 inches each way, or that has 4 square inches of surface. So if the same amount of light that formerly fell on 1 square inch is now spread over 4 square inches of surface, it

follows that each of those 4 square inches is only illuminated one quarter as brightly as before. If you had a bit of butter to spread upon a piece of bread—and then you were told that you must spread the same piece of butter over a piece of bread of four times the surface, you know that the layer of butter would be only the quarter as thick! And so again, if I let the light spread still farther, by the time it has gone three times as far it will have spread over nine times the surface, and the degree of illumination on any one square inch at that treble distance will be only one-ninth part as great as at first. This is the so-called law of "inverse squares," and is simply the geometrical consequence[1] of the circumstance that the light is spreading from a point. Now we are ready to deal with the balancing of two lights. By letting two lights shine on a piece of card-board, or rather on two neighbouring pieces, and then altering the distance of one of the lights until both pieces of card are equally illuminated, we can get a balance of effects, and then calculate from the squares of the distances how bright the lights were. The eye, which is a very bad judge of relative unequal bright-nesses is really a very fair judge (and by practice can be trained to be a very accurate judge) of the equality of illumination of two neighbouring patches. But we must make our arrangements so that only one light shines

[1] The fact that a candle flame is not a mere point introduces a measurable error in photometry. It cannot be too clearly understood that the law of inverse-squares is never applicable strictly except to effects spreading from points. This criticism applies also to the use or misuse of the law of inverse-squares in magnetism and electricity.

upon each patch. One simple way of doing this is to let each light cast a shadow of a stick on a white surface, so that each light shines into the shadow cast by the other. If you alter the distances till the shadows are equally dark, then you know that the illumination of each is equal. But a better way is to arrange matters that the two illuminated patches are actually superposed. Here is a very simple and effective way of doing it. Two pieces of white cardboard, A and B (Fig. 7), forming a V-shape, are set upon a stand, between the two lights that are to be compared. One light shines upon the surface of A, and the other upon the surface of B. Through A are cut a number of slots or holes, so that the illuminated

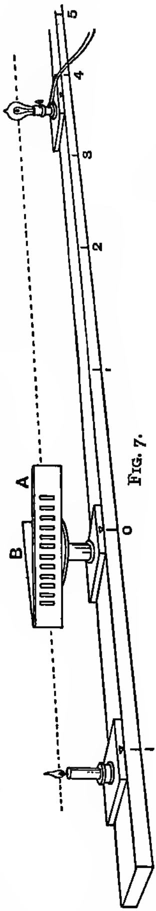


Fig. 7.

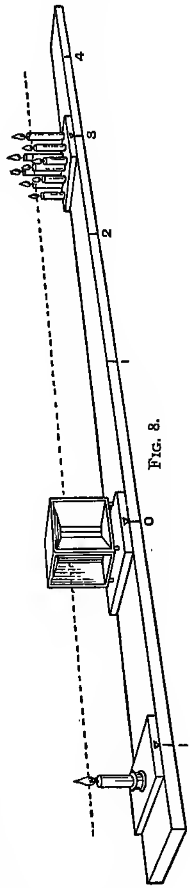


Fig. 8.

surface of B is seen through the slots in A. If the illumination of A is duller than that of B the slots will seem dark between the brighter bars of the front card; but if the illumination of A is brighter than that of B then the slots will seem bright between dull bars.[1] By moving one of the lights nearer or farther away, the respective illuminations can be altered until balance is obtained; and then the relative values are calculated from the squares of the distances. With this photometer let us now test our electric lamp to see if it is really worth sixteen candles. I put it on the photometer bench and move it backward and forward till the lights balance. You see it balances when rather less than four times as far away as the standard candle. It is, therefore, of not quite sixteen candle-power.

Another very simple and accurate photometer is made by taking two small slabs of paraffin wax (such as candles are made of) and putting them back to back

[1] This form of photometer is a modification by Mr. A. P. Trotter, M.A., of Cape Town, of the relief photometer invented in 1883 by the author and Mr. C. C. Starling. To prevent error arising from internal reflexion the back of the card A should be blackened. By setting the support at a fixed distance from the standard light on the left side, and altering, as needed to obtain balance, the distance of the light of which the brightness is to be measured, it is possible to make the instrument direct-reading; the scale to the right of the support being graduated so as to read not the actual distances but their squares. For instance, if the distance of the middle slot from the standard light be 1 metre, then on the other side the graduation must read 1 at 1 metre; 4 at 2 metres; 9 at 3 metres, and so forth. Accuracy of reading is promoted by the circumstance that when balance has been found for the middle slot of A the slots to the left of the middle will look darker, and those to the right brighter than the central one.

with a sheet of tin-foil or black paper between them. They are then placed (as in Fig. 8) on the graduated bench between the lights whose brightness is to be compared together, and set in such a way that one light shines on one paraffin slab, and the other light on the other slab, as in Fig. 9. If the illuminations on the two sides balance the edges of the slabs will seem equally bright. But if the illumination on one face is stronger than that on the other then that paraffin slab which is more highly illuminated will seem brighter at its edge than the other.[1] This is because of the translucent or

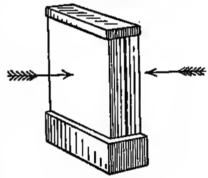


FIG. 9.

[1] This paraffin slab photometer is the invention of Dr. Joly, F.R.S., of Dublin. It is an exceedingly satisfactory instrument.

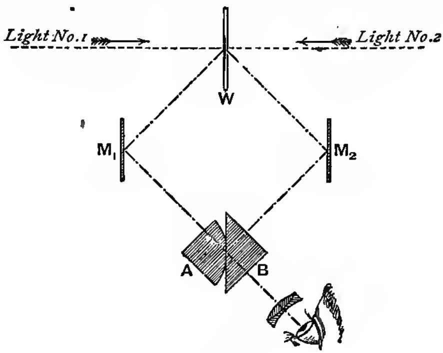


FIG. 10.

Either of these two forms of instrument here described is preferable to the old-fashioned "grease-spot" photometer of Bunsen. But both are surpassed in accuracy by the precision-photometer of

semi-opaque property of paraffin wax, which results in a diffusion of the light laterally. With this photometer it is very easy to balance the brightness of two lights, even if their tint be not quite identical. In Germany, they employ as standard, instead of a sperm candle, the little Hefner lamp filled with a chemical liquid known as amyl-acetate. But it has—as you see—the serious disadvantage of giving out a light which is unfortunately of a redder tint than most of our other lights. To be quite suitable, the lamp that we choose as a standard of light ought to be not only one that will give out a fixed quantity of light, but one that is irreproachable in the quality of its whiteness: it should be a standard of white light. Perhaps now that acetylene gas is so easily made it may serve as a standard, for as yet none of the proposed electric standards seem quite satisfactory.

Let us pass on to the operation of reflecting light by means of mirrors. A piece of polished metal such as

Brodhun and Lummer, which can, however, only be described here very briefly. It gives determinations that can be relied on to within one-half of one per cent. The two lights to be compared are caused to shine on the two opposite faces of a small opaque white screen, W (Fig. 10). The eye views these two sides, as reflected in two small mirrors, M_1 and M_2, by means of a special prism-combination, consisting, as shown, of two right-angled prisms of glass, A and B, which are cemented together with balsam over only a small part of their hypotenuse surfaces; the light from M_1 can pass direct through this central portion to the eye, but the uncemented portions of the hypotenuse surface of B act by total internal reflexion and bring the light from M_2 to the eye. The eye, therefore, virtually sees a patch of one surface of W surrounded by a patch of the other surface of W, and hence can judge very accurately as to whether they are equally illuminated or not.

silver, or a silvered glass, will reflect the waves of light, and so, though in an inferior degree, will any other material if only its surface be sufficiently smooth. By sufficiently smooth I mean that the ridges or scratches or roughnesses of its surface are decidedly smaller than the wave-length of the light. If the scratches or ridges on a surface are in width less than a quarter of the wave-length (in the case of light, therefore, less than about $\frac{1}{200000}$ inch) they do not cause any breaking up of

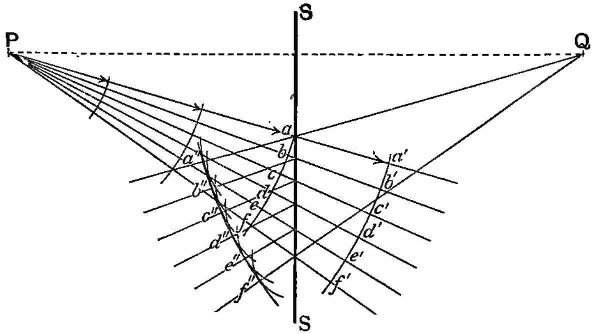


FIG. 11.

the waves; and such surfaces are, for optical purposes, quite "smooth." Indeed that is the usual way of polishing things. You scratch them all over with some sort of very fine powder that makes scratches finer than $\frac{1}{200000}$ of an inch.

Now the rebound of waves when they beat against a polished surface, whether that surface be a flat one or a curved one, can be studied by applying the same principles of wave-motion that we have already learned. In Fig. 11 we have light starting from a point at P and

spreading. If a smooth obstacle, SS, is placed in the path of these waves they will meet it, but some parts of the wave-front will meet it before other parts. Think of the bit of the wave-front that meets the mirror at *a*. If it had not been stopped, it would after a brief moment of time have got as far as a'. But having bounded back from the surface it will set up a wavelet that will spread backwards at the same rate. Therefore, draw with your compasses the wavelet a'', using as radius the length $a\ a'$. The next bit of the wave-front *b* reaches the surface of the mirror a little later. The length from thence to b' is therefore a little shorter than $a\ a'$. So take that shorter length as radius and strike out the wavelet b''. Completing the set of wavelets in the same way we get the final curve of the reflected wave, which you see will now march backwards as though it had come from some point Q on the other side of the mirror. In fact, if the mirror is a flat one, Q will be exactly as far behind the surface as P is in front of it. We call the point Q the "image" of the point P. This reflexion of ripples as though they had come from a point behind the mirror I can show you by aid of my ripple-tank. I put in a flat strip of lead to serve as a reflector—see how the waves as they come up to it march off with their curvature reversed, as though they had started from some point behind the reflecting surface.

Again I can show you the same thing with a candle and a looking-glass. You know that we can test the direction in which light is coming by looking at the direction in which a shadow is cast by it. If I set up

(Fig. 12) this little dagger on a whitened board I can see which way its shadow falls. If now I place a candle beside it on the board at P it casts a shadow of the dagger on the side away from P. Next, set up a piece of silvered mirror glass a little farther along the board. We have now two shadows. One is the direct shadow which was previously cast; the other is the shadow cast by the waves that have been reflected in the mirror, and

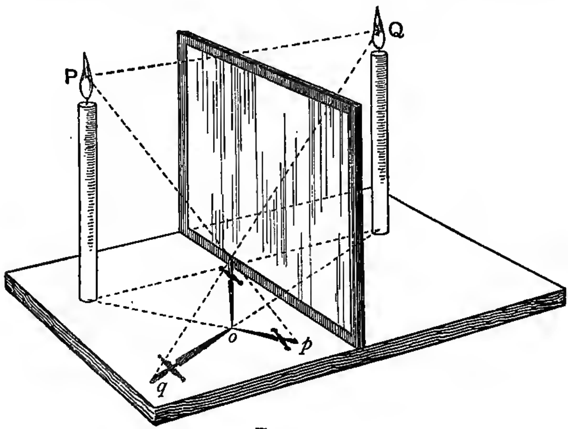


FIG. 12.

you see by the direction in which this second shadow falls that it falls just as if the light had come from a second candle placed at Q, just as far behind the mirror as P is in front. Let us put an actual second candle at Q, and then take away the mirror, and you see the second shadow in the same place and of the same shape as before. So we have proved by direct experiment that our reasoning about the waves was correct. Indeed,

you have only to look into a flat mirror, and examine the images of things in it, to satisfy yourselves about the rule. The images of objects are always exactly opposite the objects, and are each as far behind the mirror as the object is in front. Probably you have all heard of the savage prince captured by sailors, who, when he was taken on board ship and shown a mirror hanging on a wall, wanted to run round to see the other savage prince whom he saw on the other side!

If instead of using flat mirrors we use curved ones, we find different rules to be observed. That is because the curved surfaces print new curvatures on the wave-fronts, causing them to alter their lines of march. There are, as you know, two sorts of curvatures. The surface may bulge out—in which case we call it *convex;* or it may be hollowed—in which case we call it a *concave* surface.

In my ripple tank I now place a curved piece of metal with its bulging side toward the place where I make the ripples. Suppose now I send a lot of plane ripples to beat against this surface; the part of the wave-front that strikes first against the bulging curve is the earliest to be reflected back. The other parts strike the surface later, and when reflected back have fallen behind; so that the ripples come back curved—the curved mirror has, in fact, imprinted upon the ripples a curvature twice as great as its own curvature. This can be seen from Fig. 13, where we consider the straight ripples marching to meet the bulging reflector. The middle point M of the bulging surface meets the advan-

cing wave first and turns that bit back. If there had been no obstacle the wave would, after a short interval of time, have got as far as A. But where will it actually go to? The bit that strikes M will go back as far as B; the bit marked *a* will go on a little, and then be reflected back. Take your compasses again and measure the distance it still has to go to *a′*, and then turning the compasses strike out the arc *a″*. Do the same for the bits marked *b* and *c*, and you will find the overlapping wavelets

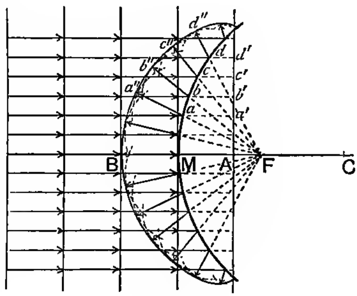


FIG. 13.

to give you the new outline of the reflected wave, which marches backwards as though it had started from the point marked F. This point F is half-way between M and the centre of curvature of the surface. The centre is marked C in the drawing.

So, again, if I use as reflector a hollow or concave-curved surface, it will imprint upon the waves a concave form, the imprinted curvature being twice as great as the curvature of the reflecting surface. But now we come upon a new effect. See in my ripple-tank how, when the straight ripples beat against the concave surface, so that the middle part of the wave-front is the last to rebound, all the other parts have already rebounded and are marching back, the returning ripples being curved inwards. In fact, you see that, being

themselves now curved ripples with hollow wave-fronts, they *converge* inwards upon one another, and march back toward the point F. A bit of the wave-front at P marches straight until it strikes the mirror at R. Then instead of going on to Q it is reflected inward and travels to F, toward which point other parts of the wave also travel. Here then we have found a *real* focus or meeting point of the waves; not, as in the preceding cases, a *virtual* focus from which the waves seemed to

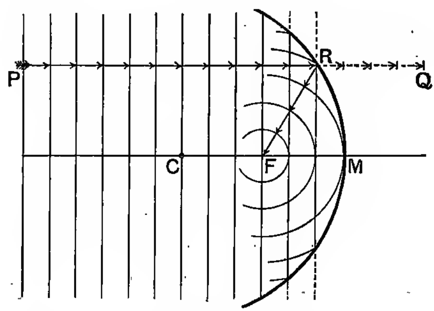


FIG. 14.

come. We have then learned that, for ripples at least, a concave mirror may produce a *real* convergence to a point.

Let us at once show that the same thing can be done with light-waves by using a concave silvered mirror.

From my optical lantern, with its internal electric lamp, my assistant causes a broad beam of light to stream forth. The air is dusty, and each little particle of dust catches a portion of the beam, and helps you to see which way it is marching. In this beam I hold a

concave silvered mirror. At once you see how by printing a curvature upon the waves it forces the beam to converge (Fig. 15) upon a point here in mid-air. That point is the focus. You will further notice that by turning the mirror about I can shift the position of the

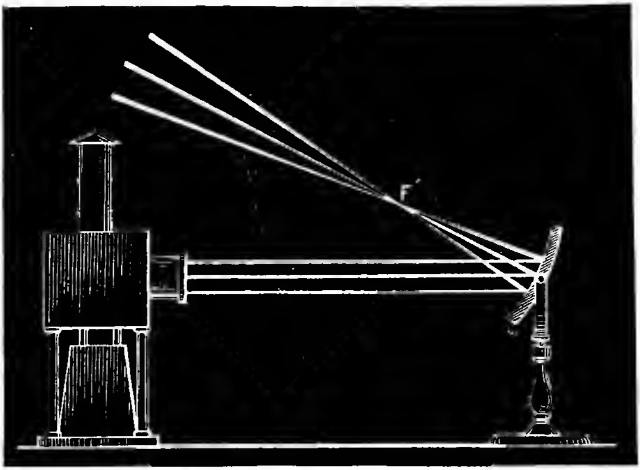


FIG. 15.

focus, and concentrate the waves in different places at will.

If I replace the concave mirror by a convex one, I shall cause a divergence of the waves. No longer is there any real focus, but the waves now march away as if they had come from a virtual focus behind the mirror at F (Fig. 16), precisely as we saw for the ripples in the ripple-tank.

We have now got as far as the making of real images

by so changing the shapes of the wave-fronts and their consequent lines of march as to cause them to converge to focal points. Let us try a few more experiments on the formation of images. Removing from the optical lantern all its lenses, let us simply leave inside it the electric lamp. You know that in this lamp there are two pencils of carbon, the tips of which do not quite touch, and

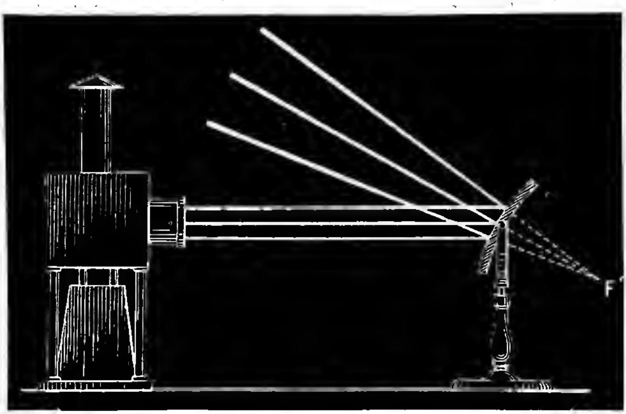


FIG. 16.

which are made white-hot by the flow of the electric current between them. I cover up the opening in front of the lantern by a piece of tin-foil, and in this I now stab a small round hole with a pointed stiletto. At once you see thrown on the screen an image (Fig. 17) of the two white-hot tips of the carbon pencils. The positive carbon has a flat end, the negative tip is pointed. That image is inverted as a matter of fact, and its formation on the screen is a mere consequence of the rectilinear

propagation of the light. If I stab another hole we shall have another image. This time I have pierced a square hole, but the second image is just the same as the first, and does not depend on the shape of the hole. I pierce again a three-cornered hole—still another image. If I pierce a whole lot of holes I get just as many images, and they are arranged in a sort of pattern, which exactly corresponds to the pattern of holes I have pierced in the tin-foil.

Now if I wanted to produce one single bright image instead of a lot of little images scattered about, I must in

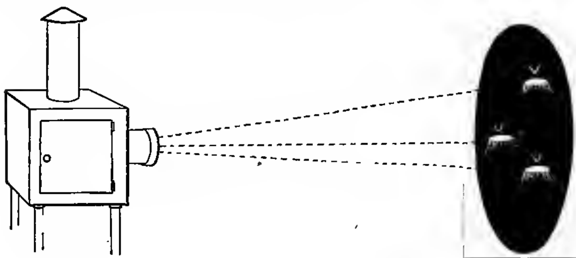


FIG. 17.

some way manage so to turn these various beams that they shall all converge upon the same region of the screen. In other words, the formation of bright images can be effected by using some appliance which will imprint a convergence upon the waves. You know that a concave mirror will do this. Very well, let me use a concave mirror. See how, when we choose one of the proper curvature to converge the light upon the screen, it blends all the images together, and gives us one bright image. We may remove our tin-foil cap altogether, so as to work

with the whole beam, and we get a still more brilliant image of the carbon points.

Substituting for the arc-lamp a group of little coloured electric glow-lamps, I cause their beams to be reflected out into the room by my concave mirror, and here, by trying with a hand-screen of thin translucent paper, you see how I can find the real image of the group of lamps. This image is inverted; and being in this case formed at a distance from the mirror greater than that of the object, it is magnified. If the object is removed to a greater distance the image comes still nearer in; and is then of diminished size, though still inverted.

So far we have been dealing with the regular reflexion that takes place at properly polished surfaces. But if the surfaces are not properly polished—that is, if their ridges or scratches or roughnesses are not sensibly smaller than the size of waves, then, though they may still reflect, the reflexion is *irregular*. White paper reflects in this diffuse way. You do not get any definite images, because the slight roughnesses of the texture break up the wave-fronts and scatter them in all directions. That is why a white sheet of paper looks white from whichever aspect you regard it. If the substance is one which, like silk, has a definite fibre or grain that reflects a little better in one direction than in another, then the quantity of light reflected will depend partly upon the direction in which the grain catches the light, and partly upon the angle at which the light is inclined to the surface. This is easily demonstrated by examining the appearance of a piece of metal electrotyped in exact facsimile of a piece of silk fabric. Here is such a

piece. It was deposited[1] in a gutta-percha mould cast upon a piece of figured silk brocade; it reproduces the exact shimmer of silk, because it reproduces the grain of the silk in its operation of partial reflexion. If silk is woven with warp of one colour and weft of another, the different colours are better reflected at certain angles —hence the effect produced by "shot" silk.

To illustrate the property of diffuse reflexion let me show you two simple experiments. Here is a piece of mirror. Upon it I paint with Chinese white the word LIGHT. The letters look white on a dark background. But if I use it to reflect upon the wall a patch of light from the electric lamp the letters come out black. The light that fell on those parts was scattered in all directions — so those parts looked white to you, but they have diffused the waves instead of directing them straight to the wall as the other smooth parts of the surface do.

Let me prove to you how much light is really reflected from a piece of paper. I have merely to shine my lamp upon this piece of white paper, and hold it near the cheek of this white marble bust for you to see for yourselves what an amount of light it actually reflects upon the object. Exchanging the white paper for a

[1] Made at the Technical College, Finsbury, by Mr. E. Rousseau, instructor in electro-deposition. His process of casting, in a molten compound of gutta-percha, the matrices, which are afterwards metallised to receive the deposit in the electrotype bath, is distinctly superior to the commercial process of taking moulds in a hydraulic press. On one occasion he took for me a mould of a Rowland's diffraction grating, having 14,400 parallel lines to the inch. Like the original it showed most gorgeous diffraction colours.

piece of red paper,—that is to say of paper that reflects red waves better than waves of any other colour,—and you see how the red light is thrown back upon the bust, and brings an artificial blush to its cheek.

If light is reflected from one mirror to another one standing at an angle with the first, two or more images

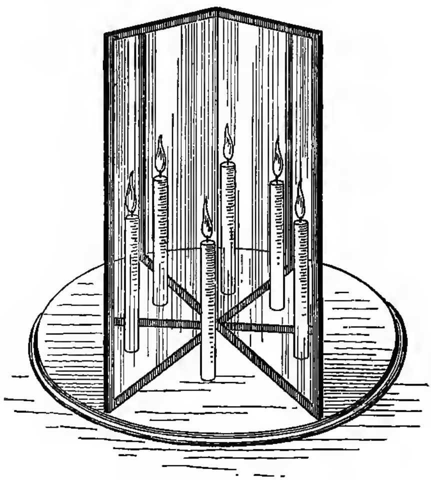


FIG. 18.

may be formed, according to the position of the mirrors. Here (Fig. 18) are two flat mirrors hinged together like the leaves of a book. If I open them out to an angle equal to one-third of a circle—namely, 120°—and then place a candle between them, each mirror will make an image, so that, when you peep in between the mirrors, there will seem to be three candles. If I fold the mirrors a little nearer, so that they enclose a quadrant of a circle

—or are at right angles—then there will seem to be four candles, one real one and three images. If I shut the angle up to 72°—or one-fifth of a circle—then there will seem to be five candles. Or to 60°—one-sixth of a circle —then there appear six candles. This is the principle of the toy called the *Kaleidoscope*, with which some most beautiful and curious combinations of patterns and colours can be obtained by the multiplication of images. Even with two such mirrors as these some quaint effects are possible. When nearly shut up, a single light between them seems to be drawn out into a whole ring of images. Open them out to 72° or to a right angle, and try the effect of putting your two hands suddenly between the mirrors. Ten hands or eight hands (according to the angle chosen) simultaneously appear as if by magic. Place between the mirrors a wedge of Christmas cake, and shut up the mirrors till they touch the sides of the wedge,—you will see a whole cake appear.

It is now time to pass on to another set of optical effects which depend upon the rate at which the waves travel. I have told you how fast they travel in the air— 186,400 miles a second, or (if you will calculate it out by a reduction sum) one foot in about the thousand-millionth part of one second. Well, but light does not go quite so fast through water as through air—only about three-fourths as fast; that is, it goes in water only at the rate of about 138,000 miles a second, or only about nine inches in the thousand-millionth part of a second. And in common glass it goes still slower. On the average—for glasses differ in their composition, and

therefore in the retardation they produce on light-waves —light only goes about two-thirds as fast as in air. That is, while light would travel one foot through air, it would only travel about eight inches through glass.

Now as a consequence of this difference in speed it follows quite simply that if the waves strike obliquely against the surface of water or of glass that part of the wave-front that enters first into the denser medium goes more slowly, and the other part which is going on for a little longer time though air gains on the part that entered first, and so the direction of the wave-front is changed, and the line of march is also changed. Let us study it a little more precisely. If waves of light proceeding from a point P strike against the top surface of a block of glass, as in Fig. 19, how will the retardation that they experience on entering affect their march? Suppose that at a certain moment a ripple has got as far as FF′. If it had been going on through air it would, after a very short interval of time, have got as far as GG′. But it has struck against the glass, and the part that goes in first instead of going as far as G′ will only get two-thirds as far. So once more take your compasses, and strike off a set of arcs for the various wavelets, in each case taking as the arc two-thirds of the dis-

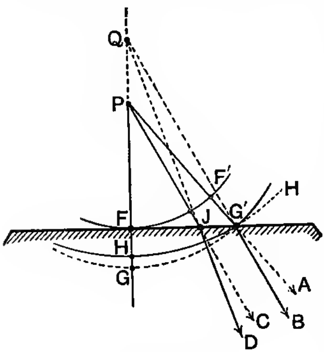


Fig. 19.

tance that the light would have had to go if after passing the surface it could have gone on to GG′. The overlapping wavelets build up the new wave-front HG′, which you notice is a flatter curve, and has its centre somewhere farther back at Q. In fact, the effect of the glass in retarding the wave is to flatten its curvature and alter its march, so that in going on through the glass it will progress as though it had come not from P, but from Q, a point $1\frac{1}{2}$ times as far away. Consider the bit of wave-front that has been marching down the line PG′. When it enters the glass its line of march is changed—instead of going on along G′A it goes more steeply down G′B, as though it had come from Q. This abrupt change of direction along a broken path, caused by the entrance into a denser[1] medium, is known by the term *refraction*. Glass refracts more than water does; heavy crystal glass (containing lead) refracts more than the light sorts of glass used for window-panes and bottles; while many other substances have a still higher refractivity.

Now, we can use this property of the refracting substances to produce convergence and divergence of light-waves, because, as you see, when we want to imprint a curvature on the wave-fronts, we can easily do this by using the retardation of water or of glass. Suppose we wanted to alter a plane-wave so as to make it converge to a focus, what we have got to do is to retard the middle part of the wave-front a little, so that the other

[1] "Denser," in its optical sense, means the same thing as *more retarding*. Compare with what is said on p. 62 in the Appendix to this Lecture.

parts shall gain on it. It will then be concave in shape, and therefore will march to a focus. What sort of a piece of glass will do this? A mere window-pane will not. A thick slab will not, seeing it is equally thick all over. Clearly it must be a piece of glass that is thicker at one part than another. Well, suppose we take a piece of glass that is thicker in the middle than at the edges, what will it do? Suppose that, as in Fig. 20, we have some plane-waves coming along, and that we put in their path a piece of glass that is flat on one face

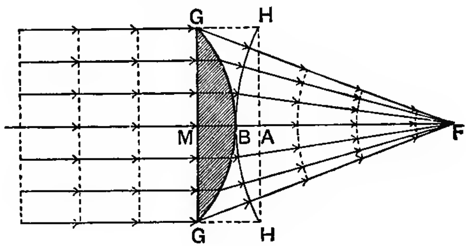


FIG. 20.

and bulging on the other face. Think of the time when a wave-front has arrived at GG. A moment later where will it be? The middle part that strikes at M will be going through glass to B. This distance MB we know will be only two-thirds as great as the distance to which it would go in air. Had it gone on in air it would have gone as far as A, the length MA being drawn $1\frac{1}{2}$ times as great as MB. The edge parts of the wave-front go almost wholly through air, and will gain on the middle part. So the new wave-front, instead of being flat through HAH, will be curved concavely in the shape HBH;

and as a result the wave will march on converging to meet at F in a real focus.[1] It would be the same if the piece of glass were turned round the other way, with its bulging face toward the light; it would still imprint a concavity on the advancing wave and make it converge to a focus. This is exactly how a burning-glass acts.

With my ripple-tank I am able to imitate these effects, but not very accurately, because the only way I have of *slowing* the ripples is to make the water shallower where retardation is to be produced. This I do by inserting a piece of plate glass cut to the proper shape. Where the ripples pass over the edge of the submerged piece of glass they travel more slowly. Where they meet the edge obliquely the direction of their march is changed —they are *refracted.* Where they pass over a lens-shaped piece they are converged toward a focus.

It is, however, more convincing to show these things with light-waves themselves. Let me first show you refraction upon the optical circle by the aid (Fig. 21) of a special apparatus[2] for directing the beam toward the centre at any desired angle. Placing a large optical circle with its face toward you and its back to the lantern, I can throw the light obliquely upon the top surface of

[1] From Fig. 20 it is easy to see that the curvature of the impressed HAH is just half (if MB $= \frac{2}{3}$ MA) of the curvature of the glass surface. Hence it follows that the focal length of the plano-convex lens (if of glass having a refractivity of $1\frac{1}{2}$) is equal to twice the radius of curvature of the lens-surface. In the case of double-convex lenses, each face imprints a curvature upon the wave as it passes through. See Appendix to Lecture I. p. 65.

[2] This apparatus, which can be fitted to any ordinary lantern, consists of three mirrors at 45° carried upon an arm affixed to a

a piece of glass, the under surface of which has been ground to a semi-cylinder (Fig. 22). The refracted beam emerges at a different angle, its line of march having been made more steeply oblique by the retardation of the glass. If you measure the angles not in degrees but by the straight distances across the circle, you will find that, for the kind of glass I am using, the proportion between the length CD (the

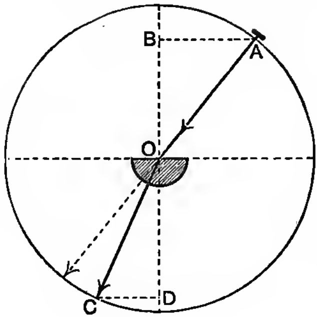


FIG. 22.

sleeve that fits the condenser-tube, as in Fig. 21. The beam after three reflexions comes radially back across the axis of the condensers; and by turning the arm around in the condenser-tube can be used at any angle.

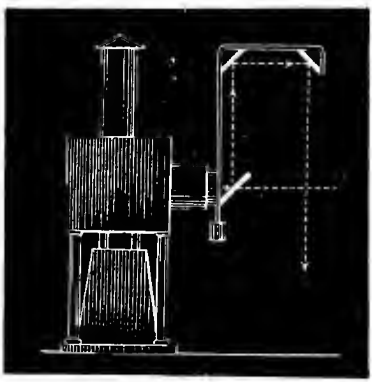


FIG. 21.

sine of refraction) and the length AB (the sine of incidence) is always just the proportion of 2 to 3, whatever the obliquity of the incident beam. When the incident beam falls at grazing incidence most of it is reflected and never enters the glass, and the part that does enter is refracted down at an angle known as the critical or limiting angle.

With this same optical circle I am able to show you another phenomenon, that of *total internal reflexion.* If I send the light upwards through the glass hemisphere (Fig. 23), at an angle beyond that of the critical angle, none of it will come up through the surface; all will be reflected internally at the under side, the top surface acting as a polished mirror. You can see the same effect with a tumbler full of water with a spoon in it.

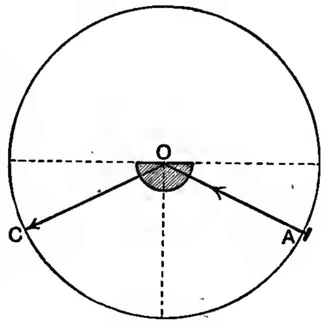


FIG. 23.

This same phenomenon of total reflexion can be beautifully illustrated by the luminous cascade or fairy fountain. I allow water to stream out of a nozzle, and shine light in behind through a window into the cistern from which the water flows. It falls in a parabolic curve, the light following it internally down to the place where the jet breaks (Fig. 24) into drops.

Total reflexion can also be illustrated by shining light into one end of a solid glass rod, along which,

though it is of a bent and crooked shape, the light travels until it comes to the other end.

Returning now to the use of lenses to cause the waves to converge and diverge, we will adjust our lantern to send out a straight beam, and then interpose in

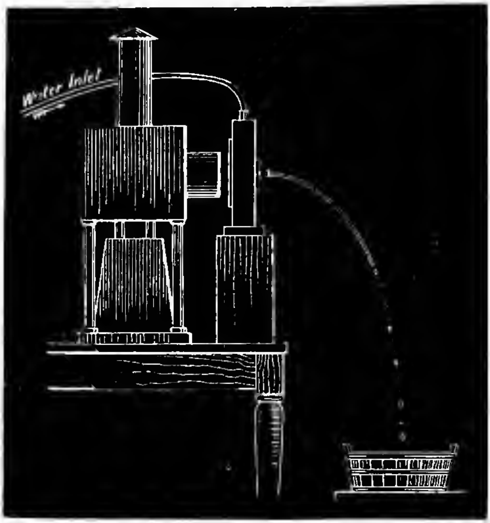


FIG. 24.

the path a lens made of glass thicker in the middle than at the edges. At once it is observed—thanks to the dust in the air—to make these waves converge to a focus at F (Fig. 25). This is again a real focus. A lens that is thus thicker in the middle than at the edges is called a *convex lens*.

Had we taken a piece of glass that is thinner in the

middle than at the edges—a *concave* lens—the effect

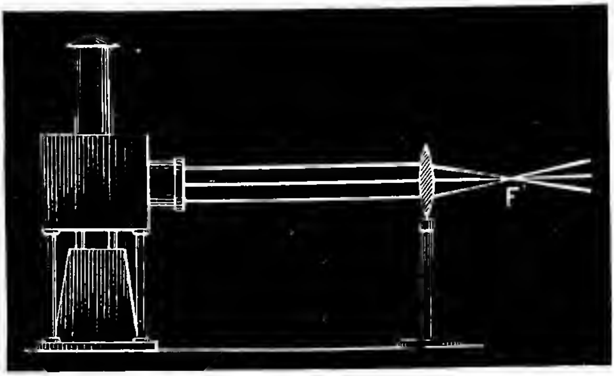


FIG. 25

would be the opposite. Since the thin middle retards the mid parts of the wave-front less than the thick glass

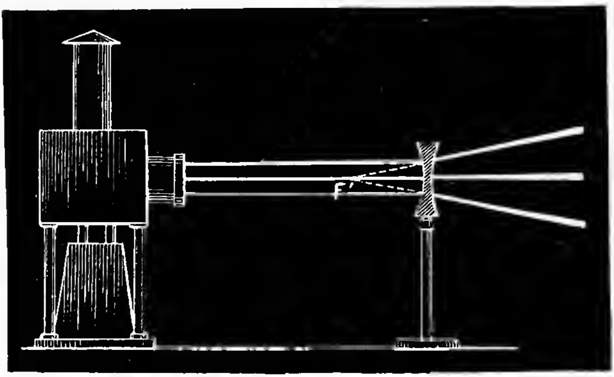


FIG. 26.

edges retard the edge parts, the middle part of the

wave-front will gain on the outlying parts, and the wave will emerge as a bulging wave, and will therefore march as if diverging from some virtual focus.

You will not have failed to note that this property of lenses to converge or diverge light depends on the fact that light travels slower in glass than in air; and you will perhaps wonder what would be the effect if there were no change in the speed of travelling. Well, that is a very simple matter to test. If the action of the lens depends upon the difference of speed of light in the glass and in the surrounding medium, what ought to be the result of surrounding the glass lens with some other medium than air? Suppose we try water. The speed of light in water is less than in air—it is more nearly like that in glass. And if the action depends on difference of speed, then a glass lens immersed in water ought to have a less action than the same glass lens in air. Try it, and you see at once that when immersed in water a magnifying glass does not magnify as much as it does in air. A burning-glass does not converge the rays so much when immersed in water; its focus is farther away. Nay, I have here a lens which you see unquestionably magnifies. I immerse it in this bath of oil—and behold it acts as a minifying lens—it makes the beam diverge instead of converge! Carry the argument on to its logical conclusion. If the effect of the medium is so important, what would be the effect of taking a lens of *air* (enclosed between two thin walls of glass) and surrounding it by a bath of water or oil? If the reasoning is right, a concave air lens in oil ought to act like a convex glass lens in air, and a convex air

lens in oil like a concave glass lens in air. Let us put it to the test of experiment. Here is a concave air lens. In air it neither converges nor diverges the light—the speed inside and outside the lens is the same—therefore there is no action. But plunge it in oil (Fig. 27) and, see, it brings the beam to a focus (F) exactly as a convex glass lens in air would do.

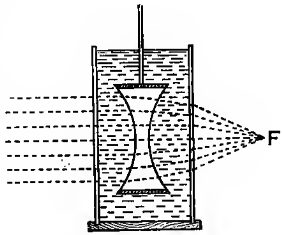
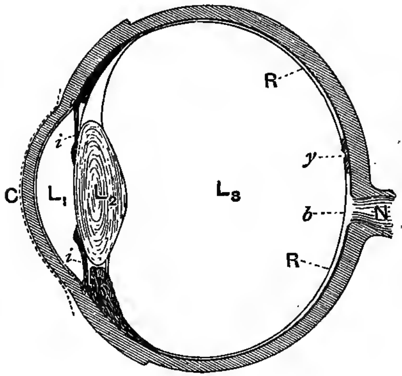


FIG. 27.

Let me sum up this part of my subject by simply saying that lenses and curved mirrors can change the march of light-waves by imprinting new curvatures on the wave-fronts. Indeed, speaking strictly, that is all that any lens or mirror, or combination of lenses or of mirrors, can do.

Now the human eye, that most wonderful of all optical instruments, is a combination of lenses within a cartilaginous ball, the back of which is covered on its inner face with an exquisitely fine structure of sensitive cells, through which are distributed ramifications of the optic nerve. All that that nerve can do is to feel the impressions that fall upon it and convey those impressions to the brain. All else must be done on the one hand by the lens-apparatus that focuses the waves of light on the retina, or on the other hand by the brain that is conscious of the impressions conveyed to it. With neither the nerve-structures nor with the brain are these lectures concerned. We have merely to treat of the eye as a combination of lenses that focuses images on the retina.

Consider a diagram (Fig. 28) of the structures of the human eyeball. The greater part of the refractive effect is accomplished by a beautiful piece of transparent horny substance known as the *crystalline lens* (L_2), which is situated just behind the *iris* or coloured diaphragm of the eye. The pupil, or hole through the iris, leads straight toward the middle of this crystalline



C the *cornea*.
R the *retina*.
N the optic nerve.
L_1 aqueous humour.
L_2 the crystalline lens.
L_3 vitreous humour.
i the iris diaphragm.
b the blind spot.
y the yellow spot, or *macula lutea*.

FIG. 28.

lens. But it is immersed in a medium, or rather between two media, a watery medium (L_1) in front and a gelatinous one (L_3) behind; the latter filling up the rest of the globe of the eyeball. The crystalline lens has therefore a less magnifying power than it would have if it were immersed in air. It acts very much as a lens in water. But the watery liquid in front of it also acts as a lens, since it occupies the space in front of the crystalline lens and between it and the trans-

parent *cornea*, the bulging window of the eye. Taken together these form a lens-combination adapted to form images upon that back-screen or *retina*, R, where are spread out the sensitive nerve structures. All that the eye can do as an optical instrument can be imitated by optical combinations of lenses. An ordinary photographic camera may be regarded as a sort of artificial eye. In front is a combination of lenses the function of which is to focus images upon a back screen, or upon a plate which is made chemically sensitive. To make the analogy more complete one ought to think of the eye as a kind of camera in which the hollow body is filled up with a thin transparent watery jelly, and in which also the space between the front lens and the one behind it is full of water.

Apart from the complication introduced by the watery and gelatinous media, it is very easy to imitate the optical arrangements of the eye by lenses. Any photographic camera will serve indeed for the purpose. Its lens combination throws upon the screen at the back real images of the objects placed in front.

As in the camera, so in the eyeball, the images thrown on the back are inverted images. If you have not thought of this before it seems hard to believe it: nevertheless it is true. You have all your lives had the images inverted. Your brains, while you were yet babies learned to associate the impression received on the lower part of the retina with objects high above you. However you may explain or doubt, the facts are simply what they are: the images are upside-down at the back of your eyeball.

Beside the general proof afforded by camera-images, there are two extremely simple proofs of this fact. The first any of you can try at home; all the apparatus it needs being a common pin and a bit of card. It depends upon the circumstance that if you hold a small object close to a lens a shadow of it may be cast right through the lens without being turned upside down. Here is a lens—it will form inverted images of objects if it focuses them on a screen. But hold a small object close to the lens (Fig. 29) and shine light through it; the shadows are actually cast right side up on the screen.

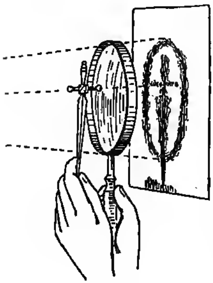


FIG. 29.

Now take a visiting-card and prick a pinhole through it with a large-sized pin. Place this hole about an inch from the eye and look through it at a white cloud or a white surface strongly illuminated. Then hold the pin upright, as in Fig. 30, between the eye and the pinhole. It may require a little patience to see it, as the pin must be held exactly in the right place. You know you are holding it with the head up, yet you see it with its head down, looking as in Fig. 31. Now if in the case where you know that its shadow is being thrown upright on the back of your eye you feel the shadow upside down, it follows that when you feel any image right way up it must really be an inverted image that you are feeling.

The other proof has the merit of being direct and objective, but does not succeed with every eye—some

persons have the cartilaginous walls of the eyeballs too

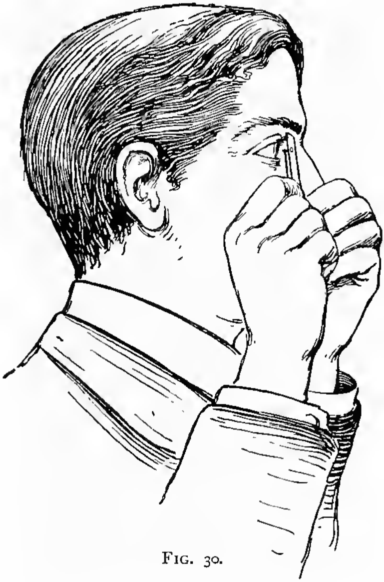


FIG. 30.

thick. Stand in front of a mirror, close one eye—say the right—and hold a candle in the hand on the same side. Hold the candle about at the level of the closed eye so that its light just falls across the bridge of the nose into the open eye. Then if you look very carefully you will see, right in the extreme corner of the eye, shining dimly through the cartilaginous white wall, a small image of the candle flame—*and it is inverted.* If you

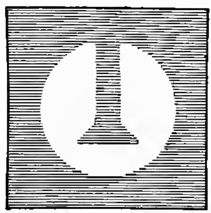


FIG. 31.

raise the candle higher, the image goes down; if you lower the candle, the image rises.

Leaving lenses let me show you a couple of interesting experiments depending on the property of refraction that we have been discussing. In passing through the earth's atmosphere obliquely, as they do when the sun is low down near the horizon, the sun's rays are refracted, and he seems to be a little higher up in the sky than he really is. Indeed, under certain circumstances, the sun can be seen above the horizon at a time when it is absolutely certain that he has really set; his rays in that case come in a curved path over the intervening portion of the globe. Now the circumstances in which this can occur are these—that the successive strata of the air must be of different densities; the densest below, next the earth, and the less dense above. To demonstrate this I will take a glass tank into which there have been carefully poured a number of solutions of chloride of calcium in water of different densities — the densest at the bottom. You note that the beam of light sent into the trough takes a curved path (Fig. 32). In fact, the light turns round a corner.

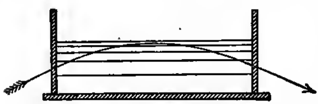


FIG. 32.

The difference of refractivity that accompanies difference of density is well shown by a very simple experiment upon heated air. You all know that when air is heated it rises, becoming less dense. You all know that, when cooled, air becomes more dense, and tends to fall. But did you ever *see* the hot air rising

from your hand; or even from a hot poker? Or did you ever *see* the cold air descending below a lump of ice? This is exceedingly easy to show you. All I require is a very small luminous point. We will take the light of an arc-lamp, shining through a small hole in a metal diaphragm close to it, and let it shine on the white wall. Now I let this hot poker cast its shadow on the screen, and you see torrents of hot air, which rising, cast their shadows also. Here is a lump of ice. The cold air streaming down from it casts its shadow. Even from my hand you see the hot air rising. A candle flame casts quite a dense shadow, and when I open a bottle of ether you see the ether vapour—which is ordinarily quite invisible—streaming out of the neck and falling down. Even a jet of escaping gas reveals itself when examined by this method.

Another curious experiment consists in using as a lens a piece of glass which has been ground so as to be curved only one way—say right and left—but not curved in the other way. If this lens is thicker in the middle part from top to bottom, as in Fig. 33, than it is at the two edges, it will magnify things from right to left, but not from top to bottom; hence it produces a distortion. I throw upon the screen the portrait of a well-known old gentleman. Then if I interpose in front of him one of these "cylindrical" lenses, his face will be distorted. And if I then turn the lens round the distortion will alternately elongate his features and broaden them. There are

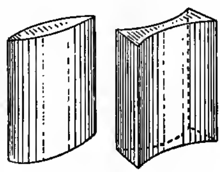


FIG. 33.

also cylindrical lenses of another kind, thinner in the middle than at the edges. These produce a distortion by minifying.

Finally, I return to the point which I endeavoured to explain to you a few minutes ago, that all that any lens or mirror can do is to impress a curvature upon the wave-fronts of the waves.

The most striking proof of this is afforded by that now rare curiosity the magic mirror of Japan. In old Japan, before it was invaded and degraded by Western customs, many things were different from what they now are. The Japs never sat on chairs—there were none to sit upon. They had no looking-glasses—their mirrors were all of polished bronze; and, indeed, those interesting folk had carried the art of bronze-casting and of mirror polishing to a pitch never reached in any other nation before them. The young ladies in Japan when they were going to do up their hair used to squat down on a beautiful mat before a lovely mirror standing on an elegant lacquered frame. Fig. 34 is photographed from a fine Japanese drawing in my possession. You may have seen pretty little Yum-yum in the "Mikado" squat down exactly so before her toilet-table. Here (Fig. 35) is one of these beautiful Japanese mirrors, round, heavy, and furnished with a metal handle. One face has been polished with care and hard labour; the other has upon it in relief the ornament cast in the mould—in this case the crest of the imperial family, the *kiri* leaf (the leaf of the *Paullonia imperialis*) with the flower-buds appearing over it. The polished face is very slightly convex; but on looking into it none of you young

FIG. 34 —Japanese Girls with Mirrors.

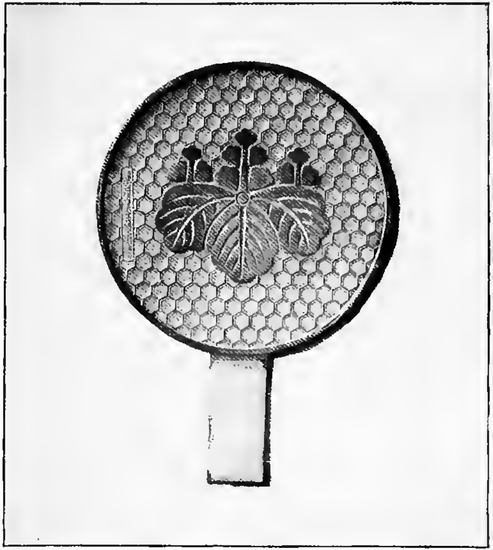


Fig. 35.

Japanese Mirror; showing the pattern cast in relief on the back.

Fig. 36

Image reflected upon the wall by the polished front face.

ladies would see anything but your own fair faces, or the faces of your friends around you, or the things in the room. Certainly you would see nothing of the ornament on the back. It is merely—so far as you or the former owner of the mirror is concerned—a mirror.

But now take this mirror and hold it in the light of the sun, or in the beams of an electric lamp, and let it reflect a patch of light upon the white wall, or upon a screen. What do you see? Why, in the patch of light reflected from the front of the mirror, you see (Fig. 36) the pattern that is on the back. This is the extraordinary "magic" property that has made these mirrors so celebrated.

Another mirror has at the back a circle in high relief, with a fiery dragon in low relief sprawling around it. The face is beautifully polished, and shows no trace of the pattern at the back. But when placed in the beams of the arc-lamp it throws a patch of light on the wall, in which the circle stands out as a brilliant line, whilst the dragon is invisible. It is quite usual for the parts in high relief to produce this "magical" effect, while those in low relief produce none.

For many years it was supposed that these mirrors were produced by some trick. But the extraordinary fact was discovered by Professor Ayrton in Japan that the Japanese themselves were unaware of the magic property of the mirrors. It results, in fact, from an accident of manufacture. Not all Japanese mirrors show the property: those that show it best are generally thin, and with a slightly convex face. It was demonstrated by Professor Ayrton, and I have since accumu-

lated some other proofs,[1] that the effect is due to extremely slight inequalities of curvature of surface. These arise accidentally in the process of polishing. The mirrors are cast in moulds. To polish their faces

FIG. 37.

they are laid down on their backs by the workman, who scrapes them violently with a blunt iron tool, using great force. Fig. 37 is taken from a Japanese print in the British Museum. During this process they become slightly convex. The polishing is completed by scouring

[1] These differences of curvature of surface can be proved (1) by actual measurement, in some cases by spherometer; (2) by placing a convex lens in front to correct the general convexity and then observing directly, as in Foucault's method for testing figure of mirrors; (3) by reflecting in the mirror the image of a number of fine parallel lines, whose distortion reveals the inequalities of curvature; (4) by taking a mould in gutta-percha, and reproducing the polished surface by electrotype, which is then silvered. The silvered type will act as a magic mirror. In some cases the "silvering" wears off the surface unequally, remaining last on the parts that are slightly concave. The front then shows faintly to the eye the pattern on the back.

with charcoal and scrubbing with paper, after which they are "silvered" by application of an amalgam of tin and mercury. Now during the violent scraping with the iron tool the mirror bends, but the thin parts yield more under the pressure than the thick parts do; hence the thick parts get worn away rather more than the thin parts, and remain relatively concave, or at least less convex.

Amongst the proofs that these very slight inequalities of curvature can thus reveal themselves by imprinting a convergivity or a divergivity upon the reflected waves, let me show you this glass mirror, silvered in front and quite flat, but having a star engraved on its back. By merely blowing air against the back to bend it, the star becomes visible in the patch of light reflected from the face. Here the thin parts yield more than the thick ones. Again, simply heating a piece of looking-glass locally, by applying a heated iron stamp to the back of it, will cause the glass to expand in the heated region, and exhibit the pattern of the stamp in the patch of light reflected on the wall by the mirror.

Lastly, I have to exhibit some magic mirrors made by a former pupil of mine, Mr. Kearton—English magic mirrors—which have no pattern upon them, either back or front, but yet show images in the light they reflect upon the wall. Here is one that shows a serpent; here another with a spider in his web; another with a man blowing a horn. These are made by etching very slightly upon the brass mirror with acid (an immersion of three seconds only is ample), and then polishing away the etched pattern. After polishing for twenty minutes the

pattern will have disappeared entirely from sight. But you may go on polishing for an hour more, and still the minute differences of curvature that remain will suffice,—though quite undiscoverable otherwise—to produce a magic image in the patch of reflected light. Though so excessively minute these differences of curvature of the mirror print their form upon the wave-fronts of the light, and alter the degree of convergency or divergency of the beam.

APPENDIX TO LECTURE I

General Method of Geometrical Optics

THE method of teaching Geometrical Optics upon the lines of the wave-theory, which is the key-note to this Lecture, has been followed systematically by the author for fifteen years in his regular courses of instruction in Optics to students attending his lectures in Physics. The treatment of the subject before the audience attending the Christmas course at the Royal Institution, many of whom were juveniles, was necessarily simplified and popularised ; but the essential features of the method remain.

The author also published a brief notice of this method of teaching the subject in 1889 in a paper entitled "Notes on Geometrical Optics," read before the Physical Society of London, and printed in the *Philosophical Magazine* (October 1889, p. 232).

As the development of the method in the present lecture is so slight, the author deems it expedient to add as an Appendix a few further points showing the application to the establishment of formulæ for lenses and mirrors. These are, in fact, established much more readily on this basis than by the cumbrous methods that are consecrated by their adoption in every text-book of Geometrical Optics.

Basis of the Method

In treating optics from the new standpoint, we have to think about surfaces instead of thinking about

mere lines. Waves march always at right angles to their surfaces; a change in the form of the surface alters the direction of march. The wave-surface is to be considered instead of the "ray." The curvature of the surface therefore becomes the all-important consideration. *All that any lens or mirror or any system of lenses or mirrors can do to a wave of light is to imprint a curvature upon the surface of the wave.* If the wave is initially a plane-wave, then the curvature imprinted upon it by the lens or mirror will result in making it either march toward a point (a real focus) or march as from a point (a virtual focus). If the wave possesses an initial curvature, then all that the lens or mirror can do is to imprint another curvature upon its surface, the resultant curvature being simply the algebraic sum of the initial and the impressed curvatures. As will be seen, in the new method the essential thing to know about a lens or mirror is the curvature which it can imprint on a plane wave: this is, indeed, nothing else than what the opticians call its "power"; the focal power being inversely proportional to the so-called focal length. Another but less vital point in the method, is the advantage of using instead of the so-called index of refraction a quantity reciprocally related to it, and here denominated the velocity-constant. The use of the index of refraction dates from a time anterior to the discovery that refraction was a mere consequence of the difference of velocity of the waves in different media. The index of refraction is a mere ratio between the sines (or originally the cosecants) of the observed angles of incidence and refraction. The uselessness of clinging to it as a foundation for lens formulæ is shown by the simple fact that, in order to accomplish the very first stage of reasoning in the orthodox way of establishing the formulæ, we abandon the sines and write simply the corresponding angles, as Kepler did before the law of Snell was discovered. The elementary formulæ of lenses are, in fact, where Kepler left them. It is now common knowledge that the speed of light, on which refraction depends, is less in optically dense

media than in air. The speed of light in air is not materially different from one thousand million feet per second, or thirty thousand million centimetres per second. If we take the speed of light in air as unity, then the numeric expressing the speed in denser media, such as glass or water, will be a quantity less than unity, and will differ for light of different wave-lengths. It is here preferred to take the speed of light in air, rather than *in vacuo*, as unity, because lenses and optical instruments in general are used in the air. The numeric expressing the relative velocity in any medium is called its "velocity-constant"; it is the reciprocal of the index of refraction. The velocity-constant, for mean (yellow) light, for water is about 0·75; that of crown glass 0·65; that of flint glass from 0·61 to 0·56, according to its density.

Method of Reckoning Curvature

The Newtonian definition of curvature as the reciprocal of the radius has a special significance in the present method of treating optics: for some of the most important of lens and mirror formulæ consist simply of terms which are reciprocals of lengths, that is to say of terms which are curvatures. The more modern definition of curvature as rate of change of angle per unit length of the curve (Thomson and Tait's *Natural Philosophy*, vol. i. p. 5) is equivalent to Newton's; for if in going along an arc of length δs, the direction changes by an amount $\delta\theta$, the curvature is $\delta\theta/\delta s$. But the angle $\delta\theta = \delta s/r$, where r is the radius of curvature; hence the curvature $= \delta s/r\delta s = 1/r$.

There is, however, another way of measuring curvature, which, though correct only as a first approximation, is eminently useful in considering optical problems. This way consists in measuring the bulge of the arc subtended by a chord of given length.

Consider a circular arc AP, having O as its centre. Across this arc draw a chord PP′ of any desired length. The diameter AB bisects it at right angles in M. The

short line MA measures the depth of the curve from arc to chord. If the radius is taken as unity the line MA is the versed-sine of the angle subtended at B by the whole chord, or is the versed-sine of the semi-angle subtended at the centre. In Continental works it is frequent to use the name *sagitta* for the length of this line MA; and as this term is preferable to versed-sine, and can be used generally irrespective of the size of radius, it is here adopted. The proposition is that, for a given chord, the *sagitta* is (to a first degree of approximation) proportional to the curvature. For it follows from the construction that

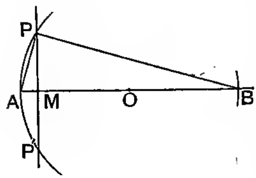


FIG. 38.

$$MA \cdot MB = (PM)^2;$$

assuming PM as unity,

$$MA = \frac{1}{MB} = \frac{1}{2r - AM}.$$

But, for small apertures, AM is small compared with $2r$, and may be neglected in the denominator, whence, to a first approximation,

$$MA = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{r}.$$

Twice[1] the sagitta represents numerically the curvature. The error is less than one per cent when the semi-angle subtended at the centre is 10°; less than two per cent when it is 15°; less than five per cent when it is 25°.

If the method of reckoning curvatures by means of the sagitta required justification, that is afforded by the fact that the practical method of measuring the curvatures of

[1] Though the sagitta is numerically *half* the curvature, since all the formulæ of first approximation are homogeneous and of the first degree as regards sagittæ and curvatures, the numerical factor ½ disappears in passing from sagittæ to curvatures, or *vice versâ*.

lenses and mirrors by the *spherometer* consists essentially in applying a micrometer-screw to measure the sagitta of the arc subtended by a fixed chord, the diameter of the contact circle drawn through the three feet of the instrument. In this case, as indeed in all cases where accuracy, not approximation, is desired, the basis for calculation of the correction exists in the actual size of the diameter of the contact circle, which is a fixed parameter for all measurements made with the instrument. The "*lens measurer*" used by opticians to test the curvatures of spectacle-lenses is a very simple micrometer which reads off directly the sagitta of the curve against which it is pressed, and indicates on a dial the value in terms of formula [10] on p. 65.

The sign of the curvature remains to be defined. In the case of actual waves of light, the sign adopted will be + for the curvature of waves which are converging upon a real focus ; – for those which are diverging either from a luminous source or from a virtual focus. This agrees with the practice of the ophthalmists and of the opticians, who always describe a converging lens as positive. *A positive lens is one which imprints a positive curvature upon a plane wave which traverses it.*

The *unit of curvature*, whether of the wave-surface itself or of the surface of any mirror or lens, will be taken so as to accord with modern ophthalmic and optical practice as *the dioptrie;* that is to say, the curvature of a circle of one metre radius will be taken as unity. The dioptrie, originally proposed by Monoyer as the unit of focal power of a lens, was formally adopted in 1875 by the International Medical Congress at Brussels, and its great convenience has led to its universal adoption for the enumeration of the focal powers of lenses. That lens which has a focal length of one metre is said to have a focal power of one dioptrie. In other words, such a lens prints a curvature of one dioptrie upon a plane wave which is incident upon it. For the present proposal to extend the use of the term from focal powers (*i.e.* imprinted wave-curvatures) to the curvatures of curved surfaces in general, the writer is responsible.

Notation

In adopting a notation which embodies the new method it is obviously advisable to choose one which lends itself most readily to the existing and accepted notations. In the great majority of books on optics, the recognised symbol for focal length is f; that for radius of curvature r. And in the Cambridge text-books for many years the distances from lens or mirror of the point-object and the point-image have respectively been designated by the letters u and v. Now it is the reciprocals of these which occur in the expressions for the curvatures of surfaces or of waves. The symbols adopted respectively for the four reciprocals are accordingly F, R, U, and V. The accepted symbol for the index of refraction is the Greek letter μ; for the velocity-constant, which is its reciprocal, we take the letter h. The following is a tabular statement of the symbols and their meanings:—

Symbol.	Meaning.	Equivalent in Current Notation.
F	Focal curvature, or Focal power of lens or mirror (=dioptries, if metre is taken as unit of length)	$\frac{1}{f}$
R	Curvature of Surface	$\frac{1}{r}$
U	Curvature of Incident wave; *i.e.* curvature which it has acquired by having travelled from point of origin ("incident focus") to incidence	$\frac{1}{u}$
V	Curvature of Resultant wave; *i.e.* curvature with which wave emerges from the lens	$\frac{1}{v}$
h	Velocity-constant of medium; *i.e.* velocity of light in that medium compared with velocity in air taken as unity .	$\frac{1}{\mu}$

Expansion of Curvatures

If the curvature R of a wave at any point is known it is easy to calculate the curvature at any other point at distance d farther from or nearer to the centre, the formula for the new curvature R' being as follows :—

$$R' = R\frac{1}{1 \pm Rd} \quad . \quad . \quad [1]$$

The $+$ sign must be taken where the new point is farther from the centre than the point for which the curvature R is specified ; the $-$ sign when it is nearer the centre. This proposition is of use in dealing with thick lenses, and with thin lenses at a given distance apart.

Refraction Formulæ

As a preliminary to lens formulæ, it is convenient to consider certain cases of refraction.

Consider a retarding medium, such as glass, bounded on the left (Fig. 39) by a plane surface SS′. Let P be a

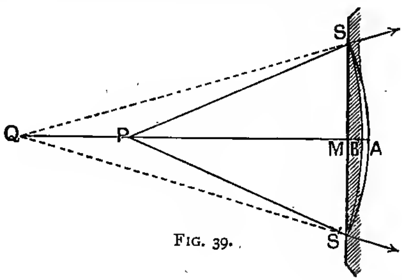


FIG. 39.

source of waves incident on the surface, PM being a line perpendicular to SS′. The wave-fronts, at successive small intervals of time, are represented by arcs of circles. At a

certain moment the wave, had it been going on in air, would have had for its surface the position SAS′; the curvature being measured by the sagitta AM. The medium, however, retards the wave, and it will only have gone as far as B instead of penetrating to A; B being a point such that BM = *h*. AM, where *h* is the velocity-constant of the medium into which the wave enters. The curvature of the wave is flattened as the result of the retardation. Now draw a circle through SBS′, and find its centre Q. To a first degree of approximation the arc SBS′ represents the retarded wave-front, the set of wave-fronts

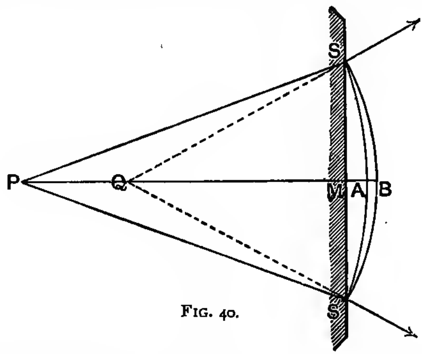


FIG. 40.

from B onwards being represented by the series of arcs drawn from Q as centre. An eye situated in the medium on the right of SS′ will perceive the waves as though coming from Q, the (virtual) point-image of P. Accurately the wave-fronts should be hyperbolic arcs, but if SS′ is small relatively to PM the circular arcs are adequate. Now AM = U, and BM = V. Hence the action of the plane surface upon the curvature (in this case a divergivity) of the incident wave is given by the formula

$$V = hU \quad . \quad . \quad . \qquad [2]$$

In the above case, which should be compared with Fig. 19, p. 34, the wave had a negative curvature. If the

entrant wave has a positive curvature or convergence such as would cause it to march to a point P to the right in the air, a similar set of considerations will readily show that if on entering the flat surface of a more retarding medium its curvature is flattened, it will march to a focus farther to the right, the ratio of the original and the acquired curvatures being, as before, dependent simply on the relative velocities; and formula [2] above still holds good.

Consider next the wave emerging (Fig. 40) into air from a point P, situated in the retarding medium whose velocity-constant is h. Had the wave been going on wholly through the denser medium, the wave-front would have been at SAS′; but, being accelerated on emergence into air, it reaches B instead of A. The new curve SBS′ has Q for its centre; that is to say, the wave emerges from Q as a virtual focus, its curvature being augmented. The sagitta BM is greater than AM in the ratio of 1 to h. Hence in this case the formula is

$$V = \frac{1}{h} U \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad [3]$$

The case of an emergent wave of positive curvature leads to the same formula. In the case of either positive or negative initial curvature, emergence from the retarding medium through the plane surface into air augments the curvature.

If a plane wave travelling in air meets a bulging surface of a more retarding medium such as glass, the portion of the advancing wave which first meets the surface is retarded, so that the wave front receives a depression, and hence on entering the second medium marches converging toward a focus. The relation between the impressed focal curvature and the curvature (R) of the surface is given by the formula

$$F = R(1 - h) \quad . \quad . \quad [4]$$

It will be noted that if the curvature of the surface is positive (*i.e.* bulging toward the source of light), the impressed focal curvature is also positive. The formula, therefore, is the same for entrant plane-waves whether the

surface be convex or concave, the sign of F following the sign of R. For the case of any two media having respective velocity-constants h_1 and h_2, the formula becomes

$$F = R\frac{h_1 - h_2}{h_1} \quad . \quad . \qquad [5]$$

A plane wave traversing a medium with velocity h and emerging through a curved surface into air has a curvature imprinted upon it that is of opposite sign to that of the surface itself. If the wave travelling to the right emerges through a (hollow) surface whose centre of curvature lies to the right, the acquired focal curvature will have its centre to the left, or will be negative; and its relation to the curvature (R) of the surface is given by the rule

$$F = R\left(\frac{h - 1}{h}\right) \quad . \quad . \qquad [6]$$

As before, for any two media having respective velocity-constants h_1 and h_2, the formula becomes

$$F = R\frac{h_1 - h_2}{h_1}, \quad . \quad . \qquad [5\ bis]$$

which, in the present case where $h_1 < h_2$, will give F of opposite sign to R.

The cases in which a wave possessing initial curvature passes through a curved surface and acquires a resultant curvature may be dealt with, apart from any further geometrical constructions, by applying the principle of superposition of curvatures. Thus, take the case of a wave possessing initial curvature U entering from air into a medium having velocity-constant h, and so curved that the focal power of the curved surface is F. Then, as the wave enters the surface of the medium two effects will occur: its initial curvature will be altered in the ratio of the velocities, and there will be superposed upon it the focal curvature of the surface; or, in symbols,

$$V_1 = hU + F_1 \quad . \quad . \qquad [7]$$

For an emergent wave, possessing initial curvature U in the medium, the formula will be

$$V_2 = \frac{1}{h}U + F_2 \quad . \quad . \quad [8]$$

Or, for the case of a wave passing from a medium of velocity-constant h_1 to another of velocity-constant h_2, the formula will be

$$V = \frac{h_2}{h_1}U + F \quad . \quad . \quad [9]$$

It is easy, however, to prove any one of the several cases that may arise, without in this way relying upon the principle of superposition.

Lens Formulæ

In the case of a lens, the curvature F_1 imprinted on a plane wave by entrance at the first surface may be regarded as an initial curvature of the wave which emerges through the second surface. Emergence into air will, as shown above, alter the curvature by augmenting it in the ratio of 1 to h, and superpose upon it the focal curvature F_2 due to the second surface. Hence the whole resultant curvature F imprinted by a *thin* lens on the plane wave will be

$$F = \frac{1}{h}F_1 + F_2.$$

But

$$F_1 = R_1(1 - h),$$

and

$$F_2 = -R_2\left(\frac{1-h}{h}\right);$$

whence

$$F = R_1\frac{1-h}{h} - R_2\frac{1-h}{h},$$

or

$$F = (R_1 - R_2)\frac{1-h}{h} \quad . \quad . \quad [10]$$

This formula may be compared with that in the current notation,

$$\frac{1}{f}=\left\{\frac{1}{r_1}-\frac{1}{r_2}\right\}(\mu-1).$$

Fig. 20 (p. 36), gives an illustration, in which however R_1 is zero, as the first face of the lens is flat.

In the case of a lens composed of a medium h_2, lying between two other media h_1 and h_3, the formula becomes

$$F=\frac{1}{h_1 h_2}\{R_1(h_1-h_2)h_2+R_2(h_2-h_3)h_1\} \quad . \qquad [11]$$

The general formula [10] for the power of any lens consists of two factors—one depending solely on the shape of the lens, the other upon its material. The latter factor, $\frac{1-h}{h}$, or $\mu-1$, is a mere numeric; whilst the former, being the difference of two curvatures, is itself a curvature. If the curvature thus determined by shape solely is expressed in dioptries, then, on multiplying by the numeric which depends on the nature of the material, the resultant power of the lens will also be expressed directly in dioptries. In the optician's "lens-measurer" (p. 58) the dial readings are already corrected by being multiplied by this numeric, thus obviating calculation.

If the lens has thickness d, the rule for expansion of curvature at end of § 4 above at once gives

$$F=F_2+\frac{1}{h}F_1\frac{1}{1\pm F_1 d} \quad . \quad . \qquad [12]$$

or

$$F=\left\{R_1\frac{1}{1\pm R_1(1-h)d}-R_2\right\}\frac{1-h}{h} \quad . \qquad [13]$$

Universal Formula for Lenses

The principle of superposition at once gives the universal formula for all lenses bounded by identical media on the two sides :—

$$V=U+F; \quad . \quad . \qquad [14]$$

or, in words, *the resultant curvature is the algebraic sum of the initial curvature and the impressed curvature.* This may again be compared with the formula in current notation :

$$\frac{1}{v}=\frac{1}{f}-\frac{1}{u}.$$

The difference in sign attributed to the term $\frac{1}{u}$ arises from conventions adopted in the two systems.

Formula for Two Thin Lenses at a Distance Apart

The principle of expansion of curvature at once gives us as the equivalent focal power,

$$F=F_2+F_1\frac{1}{1+F_1d} \quad . \quad . \quad [15]$$

where F_1 and F_2 are the focal powers of the first and second lenses, and d the distance between them. F will be in *dioptries* if F_1 and F_2 are in *dioptries* and d in metric units. If the two thin lenses are close together, the resultant power is simply the algebraic sum of the powers of the separate lenses. One simply adds the *dioptries* of the separate lenses to find the resultant *dioptries.*

Reflexion Formulæ

The plane mirror (Fig. 41) has surface SMS′. The incident wave would have had front SAS′ at a certain instant had its path lain wholly in air. The central portion of the wave, which would have reached A, travels backwards to B, an equal distance, in the same time. The sagitta BM of the resultant curvature is equal to and of opposite sign to the sagitta AM of the initial curvature ; or

$$V=-U \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad [16]$$

There are two cases, equally simple, of convex and con-

cave mirrors. These are separately shown in Figs. 13 and 14 (pp. 25, 26), in both of which the incident waves are plane. Consider (Fig. 42) a plane wave which at a certain instant would have arrived at SAS′ had its path lain wholly in air. The central portion of the wave has, however, struck at M, and marches backwards to B in same time as it would have taken to reach A. Hence

$$BM = AM,$$

or

$$BA = 2AM.$$

But AM measures the curvature of the mirror, whilst BA

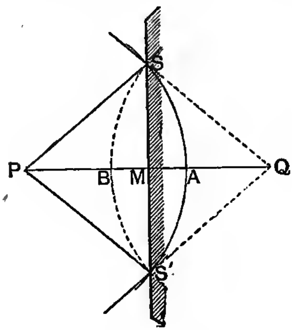


FIG. 41.

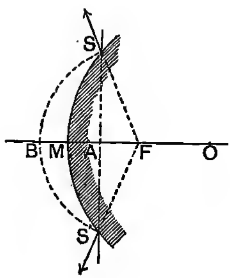


FIG. 42.

measures the curvature impressed on the plane wave. Hence

$$F = 2R \quad . \quad . \quad . \qquad [17]$$

In Cambridge notation

$$\frac{1}{f} = \frac{2}{r},$$

or

$$f = \frac{r}{2}.$$

It is equally easy to establish the formula for the action of a curved mirror on a curved wave. The principle of

superposition at once leads to a general formula, expressing the sum of the two actions of the mirror on the wave; it reverses its initial curvature, and then imprints a focal curvature upon it. In symbols,

$$V = -U + F \quad . \quad . \quad [18]$$

The application of wave principles to find the direction of a refracted beam is best handled by Ampère's modification of Huygens's construction, as in Fig. 43. In that figure the dispersion produced by the difference between the velocities of light of different colours is also illustrated.

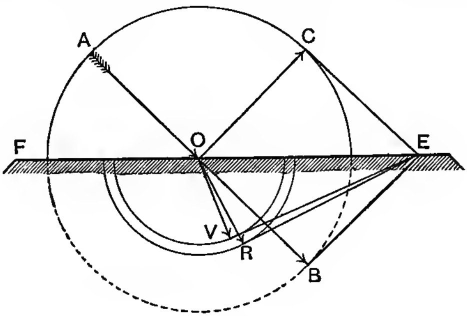


FIG. 43.

During the time that light (of any colour) would travel 1 foot in air, red light would travel about $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches in glass, and violet light about 7 inches in glass. The velocity-constant for glass of this kind is 0·625 for red waves, and 0·583 for violet waves. Let EF be the surface of glass (Fig. 43) at which the wave is entering. It marches in the direction AO. Consider the portion of wave-front that arrives at O. If it is regarded as setting up a new set of waves, these will spread in circles according to the velocity. Therefore around O as centre draw a number of circles, one with unit radius to show how the wave would have spread in a given time had it spread all round in air, one (a semi-

circle only) with radius 0·625 to show how far the red wave would have penetrated in glass, one (also a semicircle) with radius 0·583 to show how far the violet wave would have travelled in glass in the same time. Now produce OA to B, and at B draw a tangent meeting the surface of the glass at E. From E now draw as many tangents as you can to the circles, to represent the wave-fronts. EC will be the wave-front of that part of the light which is reflected back in the direction OC ; ER will be the wave-front of the red light refracted down along the direction OR ; and EV will be the wave-front of the violet light refracted down the direction OV.

LECTURE II

THE VISIBLE SPECTRUM AND THE EYE

Colour and wave-length—Rainbow tints—The spectrum of visible colours—Spectrum made by prism—Spectrum made by grating—Composition of white light—Experiments on mixing colours—Analysis of colours—Blue and yellow mixed make white, not green — Complementary tints — Contrast tints produced by fatigue of eye—Other effects of persistence of vision—Zoetrope—Animatograph.

WAVES of light are not all of the same wave-length. The difference of size makes itself known to our eyes as *colour*. Just as the sounds of different wave-lengths produce in our ears perceptible differences in pitch, so the lights of different wave-lengths produce in our eyes different sensations, which we call colour. Any simple kind of light—I am not speaking here of mixtures—can be described in two ways; either (1) by stating the colour-sensation which it produces on the eye, or (2) more accurately, by stating what its wave-length or the frequency of its vibrations is. To ascertain the wave-length of any particular kind of simple light may not be a very easy matter, but when once it has been measured, the statement of the wave-length is an accurate description.

To begin then, here is a table in which I have set down, in their order according to wave-length, biggest first, the various kinds of simple light that are visible to the eye.

TABLE I.—COLOURS OF THE SPECTRUM

NAME OF COLOUR.	Wave-length in millionths of an inch.	Wave-length in millionths of a centimetre.
Extremest red . .	32·4	81·0
Red	26·0	65·0
Orange . . .	23·3	58·3
Yellow . . .	22·0	55·1
Green	20·5	51·2
Peacock . . .	19·0	47·5
Blue	18·0	44·9
Violet	16·0	40·0
Extreme violet . .	14·4	36·0

You will note that the red waves are about twenty-six millionths of an inch long (*i.e.* about $\frac{1}{39000}$ of an inch), while the violet waves are a little more than half as great, namely, sixteen millionths of an inch in wave-length (*i.e.* about $\frac{1}{60000}$ of an inch). All the other simple kinds of light are of intermediate size. You will note the names of the colours. In the list you will find neither white nor black, for white (as I shall presently show you) is a mixture of all these simple colours, and black is simply the absence of all light—a mere darkness.

Now this set of colours can be produced naturally in their proper order in several different ways. The simplest way is to take some white light which contains

all these colours mixed up together, and sort them out. But how? That is what I want you to understand. In nature we find them sorted out in the rainbow, where these tints stand side by side. Can we make an artificial rainbow? How is a rainbow made? Of the smiles of Heaven commingled with the tears of Earth, if we believe the poets.[1] Of sunlight and raindrops—(is it not?)—which refract the light, and in refracting it sort out the different kinds of light, and display them in their proper order. Perhaps that is a very incomplete description of the operation of building a rainbow, but it is good enough to give us a hint towards experiments.

Here is an optical lantern, with an electric arc-lamp inside, a sort of miniature sun to give us white beams of light. We let the light pass out in a fine straight beam, and in that beam we place—to serve as a sort of magnified raindrop—this sphere of water contained in a thin shell of glass. See the bow which it casts back upon the whitened screen. You can recognise the usual tints, though they are not so brilliant as in the natural bow.

But having got our clue to experiment, let us go on farther. Try instead of the bulb a three-cornered bottle full of water. We have now no bow. The beam of light is abruptly turned upward into a new direction, and falls upon the wall or ceiling. But, though we have lost the shape of the arch we have gained in the development of the rainbow hues. We have now a brilliantly coloured, though rather nebulous, colour-patch. Try again, and

[1] "We are like Evening Rainbows, that at once shine and Weep—things made up of reflected splendor and our own Tears."—*S. T. Coleridge.*

this time try the effect of varying the liquid. Here is a three-cornered bottle full of turpentine. The angular deviation of the colour-patch has become greater, but so has the breadth of our set of tints. Try oil of cinnamon, it is still better. Try bisulphide of carbon, still more brilliant though still fuzzy at the edges. Naturally, one begins to think that if a transparent three-cornered bottle full of liquid will thus display rainbow effects, a three-cornered piece of transparent glass ought to do the same. So it does: and so we have arrived at the use of the well-known glass prism to produce a *spectrum* of colours. The word *spectrum* means simply "an appearance": in this case an appearance of colours—the colours sorted out in their order. To emphasise the fact that the spectrum is in this case produced by use of a prism, it is sometimes called the "prismatic spectrum." In all cases you will have noticed that the order of the colours is the same, and that the red light is always refracted least, and the violet light refracted most. If the refractions of these colours were equal, the prism would not separate them. The difference of the refractions between the most-refracted (violet) and least-refracted (red), of the visible kinds of light, is sometimes called "the *dispersion*" of the prism.

We have now got to the stage of Newton's researches, but there is one further improvement to make, which was indeed tried by him. Let us try the effect of altering the arrangement of our beam of light. You see we have been using a beam streaming out through a round hole; when nothing is interposed it falls in a round spot against the wall. Newton used sunlight streaming

through a hole in a shutter. Well, let us try the effect of using holes of different sizes and shapes. And, while we are about it, let us try the effect of focusing on the wall the image of the aperture—by interposing a positive lens—so as to work with a well-defined spot of light instead of a fuzzy patch.

We begin by using round holes of different sizes, which we can try one after the other. Now, interpose the prism—the best one of those yet tried—in the path of the light. You see that when the aperture used is a large circular hole, the colours overlap much near the middle and give a mixed effect. Whereas when we use a smaller hole, though we have less total light, the colours are more intense, simply because they overlap less. Well, then, let us take the hint, and substitute for the small round hole a narrow slit. By employing a slit with movable jaws (like a parallel ruler) we can adjust it to be as wide or as narrow as we like. Again, we find that if the slit is too wide the colours overlap, while with a narrow slit the tints are more intense.

Our successive improvements have then led us to the following combination: a slit to limit our beam, a lens to focus the image of the slit as a fine white line on the screen, and a prism, which, in refracting the light of the lamp, also splits it up (Fig. 44) into the various colours of which it is compounded.

Perhaps you think I am assuming things not yet proved to describe the action of the prism as splitting up the light of the lamp into the colours of which it is compounded. Well, I admit, the phrase "splitting it up" is not the best that might be selected; "sorting it

out" would be a better phrase. But each of these phrases carries in its use the assumption that the white light is a mixture that can be split up or sorted out into simpler constituents. That is precisely Newton's great discovery. White light, supposed down to that time to be itself a simple thing, was found and proved by him to be a mixture. The prism added nothing to the white light, it simply spread out the constituents in their

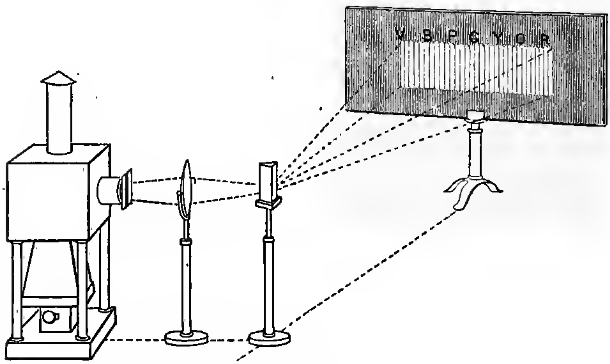


FIG. 44.

natural order. More than a hundred years afterwards the great poet and dramatist Goethe—"master of those who know"—fought against this idea, and threw the whole weight of his genius to demonstrate, in his *Farbenlehre*, the erroneous nature of Newton's views. According to him the prism does not merely spread out the simple constituents of white light: it takes simple white light and adds something to it which gives it a tint of one sort or another. But it was in vain. Beautiful as many of Goethe's experimental researches were, his theory

died of inanition. To-day not a single scientific man, even in Germany, holds Goethe's theory of optics; though his fame as a poet stands immortal.

Before we follow the quest of those other experiments by which Newton's theory of the compound nature of white light is established, let me show you a second method of spreading out white light into a spectrum of colours. In this case I use no prism; and the effect will not be produced by refraction through any transparent solid or liquid. Instead, I employ the little instrument which I hold in my hand. It is called a "diffraction grating." It is simply a polished mirror of hard bronze, a little more than two inches wide, across the surface of which there have been ruled with a diamond a large number of parallel and equidistant scratches. You may think it odd to call a scratched mirror a "grating." But the fact is that the properties it possesses were originally discovered by the use of gratings made of fine wires. It would be quite impossible, however, to make a grating with wires as fine as these scratches. When you want to produce a perfect diffraction grating there is nothing for it but to rule diamond scratches; and they must be ruled by machinery of the utmost precision. Over the face of this little mirror there have been ruled about 30,000 parallel lines, and not one of them is a millionth of an inch out of its proper place. It was ruled at Baltimore on Professor Rowland's machine. The exact number of lines is 14,400 side by side to the inch.

I set up the grating so that the light of my lantern, issuing through the slit, falls upon it, and you see the

spectrum that it casts upon the wall. This is not a *prismatic spectrum*, for there is no prism. It is a *diffraction spectrum;* and that is not quite the same thing. As a matter of fact the grating, as you see, casts on the wall a whole series of spectra. It reflects back centrally a white image of the slit. Right and left we have on each side a bright spectrum with all the colours. Then, still farther away on each side, a rather longer and nearly equally brilliant spectrum of the second order; while, more dimly, and slightly overlapping one another, we have spectra of the third and fourth orders. We will deal only, however, with the first bright spectrum. There are our rainbow tints in their order as before. But note that now it is the red light that seems to have been turned most aside, and the violet light which is least. Note, further, that while the order of the colours between red and violet is the same as in the prismatic spectrum, the spacing of them is not the same. In the prismatic spectrum the orange is huddled up toward the red, and the yellow toward the orange; while the violet and blue are highly elongated. In the diffraction spectrum the red end is not squeezed together unduly, nor the violet end unduly drawn out.

Time will not allow me[1] to dwell on the reasons for these differences. Suffice it to say that they depend upon the wave-lengths of the different kinds of light, and their relations on the one hand to the size of the molecules of the refracting prism, and on the other hand to the width of the bars of the grating.

Incidentally you may be interested in knowing that

[1] See Appendix, p. 100.

this property of diffraction, which belongs to the surface that has thus been covered with parallel scratches, can be transferred from the grating to another surface by merely taking a cast. Here is a cast made in gutta-percha [1] from the grating; it is itself a grating. Like the bronze original it glitters with rainbow tints, and will throw a set of spectra on the wall. Mother-of-pearl glitters with rainbow-tints for precisely the same general reason, it possesses naturally a structure of fine striations or ridges which produce (rather irregularly) diffraction. But as the ridges are not quite equidistant, the tints are never pure. But, do you know, if you will take with sealing wax—black wax is best—an impression from a piece of mother-of-pearl, you will find it glitter just as the mother-of-pearl does.

Whichever of these two means we use—prism or grating—of producing a spectrum, you will note that what we do is to sort out the mixture into its constituents; we analyse the light. Presently we shall be able to make use of this sorting process to discover what some of the compound colours are made up of. But in the meantime we will return to the prismatic method to show some further experiments.

To produce a good arched rainbow artificially, but in all the splendour of the natural colours, I have recourse to a specially constructed compound conical prism. A glass cone of light crown glass is mounted with its point turned inward (Fig. 45), within a hollow truncated cone of glass, the face of which is closed with a glass plate. The annular space is filled with a highly refracting liquid,

[1] Made by Mr. E. Rousseau; see footnote, p. 31 *ante*.

cinnamic ether.[1] An annular slit in a plate of tin-foil is fixed against the end of the cone; and the whole prism

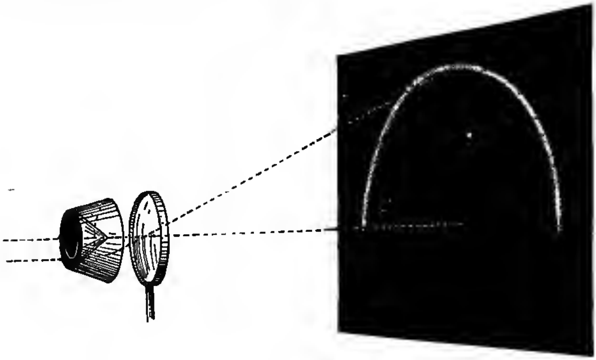


FIG. 45.

is placed in a nearly parallel beam of light issuing from the lantern. Beyond it is a lens to focus the light.

[1] This liquid is excellent for direct-vision prisms, for it has exactly the same mean refractive index as one kind of the light crown glasses made at Jena. Figs. 46 and 47 depict the direct vision prism with parallel end-faces designed by the author in 1889, and constructed by Messrs. R. and J. Beck. A prism A of this glass

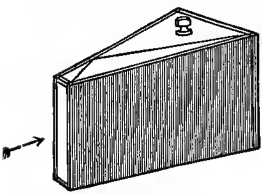


FIG. 46.

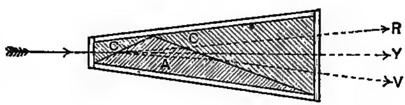


FIG. 47.

with a refracting angle of 135° is immersed in a glass cell filled with cinnamic ether. Yellow light, as shown in Fig. 47, goes straight through, while red light is thrown to one side and violet to the other. This prism is very suitable for projecting the spectrum on the screen.

Thus we project upon the white screen in almost exactly true proportions a rainbow. Note the order of the colours, red along the outer edge, then orange, a trace of yellow, green, peacock, blue, and lastly violet along the inner edge. This is the correct order as in the natural rainbow. But you often see it incorrectly depicted by artists—they put the colours in the wrong order, or with the red along the inner edge and the violet along the outer.

My assistant will now give us upon the screen the bright spectrum which we saw before, in order that we may study the effects of the different kinds of light on coloured stuffs. Here is a piece of blue drapery, and here a piece of scarlet. What is the effect of putting these into the spectrum, first into one kind of light, and then into another? If we put the blue stuff into the red or orange or yellow light it looks simply black. But in the blue part of the spectrum it looks blue, in the violet part it looks violet, in the green part it looks green. Clearly the surface of it is incapable of reflecting back either red, orange, or yellow, while it is capable of reflecting back green, blue, and violet. In fact, when ordinary daylight falls on it, it absorbs some of the waves and destroys them, while it reflects back to our eyes some others of the waves, and gives us on the whole a blue effect from the green, blue and violet waves mixed together and reflected back. The red stuff, when placed in the red part of the spectrum, looks red, and in the orange and yellow parts it looks dull orange and dull yellow; while in all the other parts of the spectrum it looks black. This red stuff then absorbs

and suppresses all the violet, blue, peacock, and green rays, and reflects back only those at the red end of the spectrum. But, of course, it would only look red if there was some red light present. And the blue stuff would only look blue if there was some blue light present. The colour is really not in the stuff, it is in the light that the stuff reflects.

To prove this let us see how these red and blue stuffs appear when we shine upon them some light that has neither red, nor blue, nor green, nor violet in it, but has yellow only. The monochromatic lamp which Professor Tyndall used to employ here (Fig. 48) has been lit. It consists of an atmospheric gas-burner, into the dim flame of which salt is projected,[1] making a splendid yellow flame devoid of every other kind of light. I hold these blue and red stuffs in the light of the yellow flame. The one appears simply black, the other a dull gray. A set of stripes of gay colours painted upon a board appear simply dull grays and blacks, except the yellow stripe, which seems brighter than all the others. Even gaily-coloured flowers seem merely black or gray; while

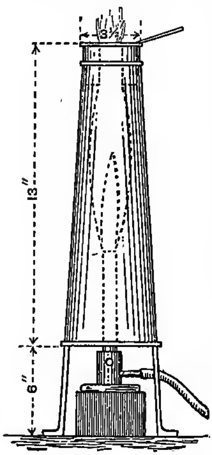


FIG. 48.

[1] The salt is contained in an annular pan at the top of an external tapering chimney of sheet iron. This annular pan has a gauze bottom, through which on tapping the chimney the salt falls in fine powder into the flame.

the complexion of the human countenance appears simply ghastly.

Now if Newton's view is correct that white light consists of the lights of various colours mixed up together, it ought to be possible to make white light by taking lights of all the various colours and mixing them together. Do not try to mix together pigments out of your paint box—they won't make white paint when mixed. That is because pigments are not lights—they are darknesses rather than lights. Think for an instant what you do when you want to paint a card crimson. You take a piece of white card, and paint over it a pigment which darkens it, so that it sends back to your eyes crimson only, and absorbs the other parts of the white light. No, you must not mix pigments—you must mix lights, and mix them in the correct proportions.

Now there are several ways of doing this; and first of them we will take the spectrum colours and recombine them to produce white light. We take the spectrum light as it issues obliquely from the prism, and reflect it upon the screen with a piece of silvered mirror-glass. By simply waggling the mirror-glass upon its stand, we cause the spectrum to oscillate rapidly across the screen. The colours then all blend by rapid superposition, and we obtain a white band bordered by colour only at the ends.

Another way to recombine the spectrum is to employ a cylindrical lens (Fig. 33, p. 49), so placed in the path of the diverging coloured rays that it collects them back to a focus on the screen, and gives us back the image of our slit as a white streak.

An independent plan, suggested by Newton, is to paint upon a circular card[1] (Fig. 49), in narrow sectors, the various tints in proportions ascertained by experiment to give the best result; and then, putting this upon a small whirling-table, spin it round so fast that the colours all blend in the eye, giving, when well illuminated against a black background, the effect of white. A similar arrangement can be made for use in the lantern, the sector-disk being painted in transparent tints, or coloured by affixing narrow wedges of coloured transparent gelatine.

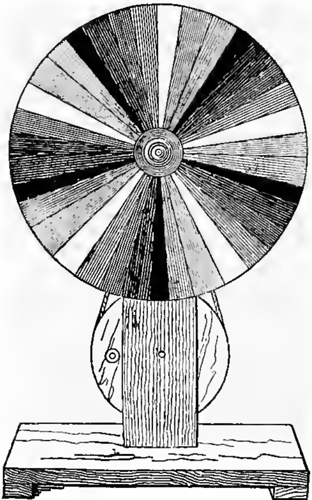


Fig. 49.

This method of colour-mixing by whirling round before the eye surfaces tinted with the colours desired to be mixed, is capable of extension to other cases. Suppose we wish, for example, to mix red and green, or blue and orange together, we have only to paint

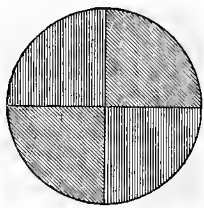


Fig. 50

[1] The colour-whirler actually shown was lent by Messrs. Harvey and Peak, who use strips of brilliantly tinted paper pasted upon a card in such a way as to repeat the gamut of colours from red to violet five times around the circle. If the colours are thus repeated the card does not require to be whirled very fast to produce white.

a round disk (Fig. 50) with the colours desired to be mixed, either in semicircles, quadrants, or in any other desired proportion, and place them upon a whirling machine to see the effect.

The arrangement which I now show offers an improvement in several respects. Upon the whirling-table is fixed a light cylinder of wood, which is slightly tapered toward the top, so that over it may easily be slipped a paper sleeve or tube upon which the colours are painted. I have here several of these paper tubes. The colours (in most cases coloured paper being cut to shape and pasted on) to be mixed are arranged in two sets of narrow triangles, as shown in the figure. When these are whirled, one gets combinations in all proportions. For instance, if red and green are the two colours chosen, one end of the revolving surface is full red, the other full green, and the colours gradually fade one into the other. About the middle, one obtains a curious gray, which if seen by daylight looks rather greenish; but by gas-light or lamp-light looks rather

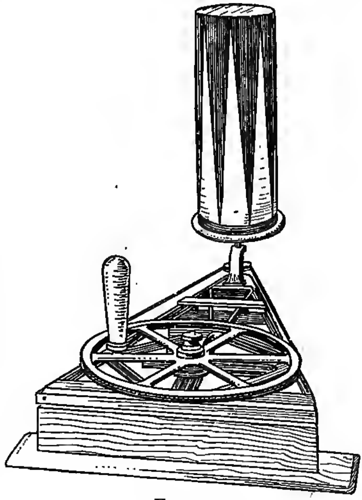


FIG. 51.

reddish owing to the greater relative prevalence of red waves in artificial light. This change of apparent tint is similar to that observed in the rare gem called the alexandrite,[1] which is green by day and deep red by night.

Returning from the operations of colour-mixing by rotation, I return to the property of the prism to analyse mixed lights by spreading out the constituent colours as a spectrum. Newton tried an experiment to see whether if you took light of one tint alone you could split it up still further by passing it through a second prism. I introduce across the path of the spectrum on its way to the screen a diaphragm of cardboard, having a narrow slit in it. I push it along so that the slit allows waves of but one particular colour—say green—to pass. Now, if I interpose beyond this slit a second prism, I find that it turns the beam of green light round at an angle, and widens it out a little more, but it does not split it up into any other colours: it is still a green beam. So it would be with any other. When once you have procured a simple tint by dispersing away the other colours to right and left, the prism effects no further analysis[2] of colour.

[1] A gem of the emerald species found in a mine in Siberia belonging to the Imperial Russian family.

[2] In this sense every pure spectrum tint is a primary tint, and the number of such tints incapable of further analysis is infinite. Each kind of light of a given wave-length is thus a simple tint. But the eye possesses three different sensations of colour, each of which is physiologically a primary sensation. These three primaries are, a *red,* a rather yellowish *green*, and a *blue-violet.* Any other tint than these excites more than one sensation. For instance, a pure spectrum yellow excites both the red and the green sensations; therefore yellow cannot be called truly a primary. In the same way peacock tint excites the green and the blue-violet sensations.

Now let us try a few experiments in the analysis of colours by the prism. There are many well-recognised tints, known by familiar names, which are not to be seen in the simple colours of the spectrum, for the simple reason that they are compound colours. In the spectrum there is no purple; for purple is a mixture of red from one end of the spectrum with violet or blue from the other end. Pink does not exist in the spectrum—for pink is red, diluted by admixture with white, that is to say, with a little of every other colour. Neither is there any chocolate colour, which is red or orange diluted with black, that is to say, a little red or orange spread where there is no light of any other colour. Buff, olive, russet, bistre, slate, and many other colours are also compounds. Well, whatever they are, the prism can analyse them. Here is a piece of gelatine, such as you may get off a Christmas cracker, stained a beautiful purple. Why does it look purple? What kinds of light does it actually allow to pass through it that it should look purple? I have merely to interpose it in the path of the white light for you to see the beautiful purple colour on the screen. Now placing the prism in front of it you see the purple spread out into its constitutents. There is red at one end; there are violet and blue at the other. But in between, where orange, yellow, green, and peacock colours should come, there is darkness. The purple stain in the gelatine cuts off all these and lets the others go by. Here is another piece of gelatine stained with magenta—you see it lets more red and a little violet and blue go through. Here is a small glass tank containing the pale purple liquid

known as Condy's fluid (permanganate of potash); on interposing it across the beam of light through the prism you see (Fig. 52) that it cuts off the yellow and greenish yellow, but transmits red and orange at one end of the spectrum, and at the other violet, blue, peacock, and some green. Here are some coloured liquids in bottles (Fig. 53); red liquid (amyl alcohol dyed with aniline-red) floating on the top of a green liquid (cupric

FIG. 52.

FIG. 53.

chloride dissolved in dilute hydrochloric acid) without mixing. The red—as you see when I expose it to analysis in the spectrum—is a good red—it cuts off every tint except red. The green is also a fairly good green—it cuts off everything except green, peacock, and a trace of blue. What will happen if I now shake up the two solutions and mix them? I obtain a mixed liquid[1] that cuts off everything, and is simply black. Many other experiments of an instructive kind may be tried with

[1] The liquids named possess the very convenient property of separating from one another in a very few minutes. In preparing the experiment a little trouble and care is required to get the solutions to balance. By adding first a little of the red liquid and then a little green as may be required, and trying the effect of shaking up, the liquids may be adjusted. Various other colour-combinations are possible in this way.

coloured liquids, their apparent tints depending on the kinds of light they absorb and transmit respectively. Any liquid which merely absorbs green will look reddish, since in the balance of colours it transmits, the complementary red will preponderate. Similarly any liquid (or glass) which merely absorbs the blue part of the spectrum will look yellow. It is even possible to find a liquid,[1] which though it looks yellow to the eye really transmits nothing but green and orange, which when mixed have the same effect on the eye as yellow. This proves that the sensation of yellow, though it may be excited by a simple spectrum tint of a particular wave-length, can also be excited by a mixture of other tints, and is therefore not a primary colour-sensation as red, green, and blue-violet are.

And this brings me to another point, viz. that while yellow light can be thus made by mixing together orange and green lights, it is found to be absolutely impossible to produce green[2] by mixing together any two other pure lights. Blue light and yellow light, as remarked above, do not when mixed produce green, but white. This is so fundamental a matter that it is worth while to illustrate it by further experiment.

My assistants have two lanterns. From each of them there is now thrown upon the screen a round white disk of light. In front of one lantern is interposed a film of blue gelatine—and that disk turns unmistak-

[1] Mixed solutions of chromic chloride and potassium bichromate.

[2] Just as also it is impossible to produce red light by mixture of any other two simple lights, or to produce blue-violet by admixture of any other two simple lights. These three—red, green, and blue-violet being the three primary colour sensations.

ably blue. In front of the other lantern is interposed a film of yellow gelatine, and the second disk of light on the screen becomes bright yellow. Now one of the lanterns is turned a little aslant so as to make one of the disks overlap the other (Fig. 54). Where they over-

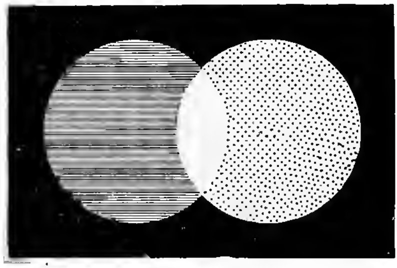


FIG. 54

lap and the lights mix we have—not green—but white!

I put in the lantern a colour-whirler, having a disk covered over half with blue and half with yellow gelatine, and on whirling it round the blue and yellow mix, and make white.

Here is an experiment that any boy might make at home. A cardboard disk is divided into twelve sectors, six of which are covered with blue paper, and the alternate six with yellow (Fig. 55). I put a pin through the centre, and spin it round by hand—and behold blue and yellow are mixed, and make white.

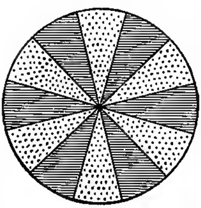


FIG. 55.

We give the name of "complementary" tints to any

pair of tints which thus mixed together make white. That is to say, if any two tints are so related that each contains the constituents that are wanting in the other, then we describe them as the complement one of the other. Here is a table of some tints which experience shows to be complementary one to the other:—

TABLE II.—COMPLEMENTARY TINTS

Crimson	is complementary to	Moss green
Scarlet	,,	Peacock
Orange	,,	Turquoise
Yellow	,,	Blue
Primrose	,,	Violet
Green-yellow	,,	Purple

There are other cases also not set down on the list. Now seeing that the sensation of white is not excited unless all three primary sensations[1] (red, green, violet), are stimulated at the same time, it is clear that when two colours are found that are complementary to one another, by no possibility can both be primary colours. One may be, but in that case the other will be a mixture of the two other primaries. If primary red is one of the two complementary tints the other will be a bluish-green or peacock colour made up of primary green and primary blue-violet mixed.

Probably most of you are aware of the subjective colours that are seen on closing the eyes after looking

[1] The red that is primary is a full red. The green that is primary a rather yellowish-green, the violet a rather bluish-violet.

at a bright light. These are connected with the fatigue of the nerve, and with the residual nervous stimulation. But closely connected with them are the "contrast" colours that are seen on a gray background after the eye has been fatigued by looking at any coloured object. The tints of these "contrast" colours are approximately, though not accurately, the complementaries of the respective colours that have excited them. Thus after staring intently for some time at a bright green disk, the after-image against a gray wall is of a reddish tint. There are many ways of showing these tints. I will give you as an example that used here in this theatre by the late Professor Tyndall. Against the white wall, half-lit with daylight, I hold up on the end of a stick a cardboard disk about a foot in diameter covered with bright blue paper (Fig. 56). The beams of an electric lamp are directed upon it to make its tint more brilliant. You must look at it fixedly while I count thirty in a distinct voice. When I come to "thirty" I will drop the disk; but you must continue to look at the same region of the wall, where you will see—now that I drop the disk,—a yellow image or ghost, of the same size as the blue disk. In like manner if I hold up

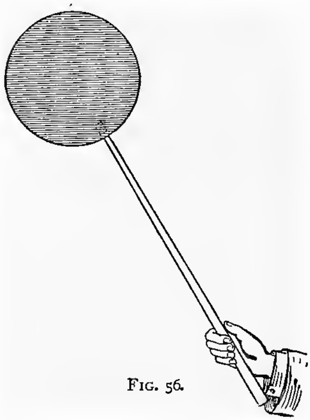


Fig. 56.

a red disk you will, when your eye is fatigued, see a green or peacock coloured ghost. The reason of the contrast tint is that if you have fatigued the eye, or any region of the retina of the eye, with red waves, that region will be less sensitive for red than it is for the other colours. Hence if gray (*i.e.* diluted white) is presented in view, the retina at the fatigued region is more sensitive to all the other tints present than it is to red, and will therefore on the whole receive an impression in which green predominates.

Another way to see the contrast tints is to stretch upon a ring of cardboard a sheet of semi-transparent coloured tissue paper, and then upon this as a background gum a smaller ring of white cardboard. Diffuse daylight should be allowed to fall from the front upon the white card, making it gray. By lights suitably placed behind the coloured tissue is lit up. The eye therefore sees the gray ring between an inner and an outer circle of colour. And after looking for a very few seconds will pronounce the gray card to have become of a complementary tint. Thus if the tissue paper is orange in hue the gray card ring takes a bluish-peacock colour by contrast.

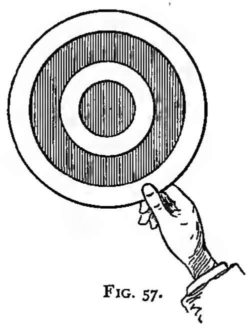


FIG. 57.

But the persistence of impressions in the eye is not limited to phenomena of colour. All ordinary visual impressions last a perceptible time, the images of brightly lighted objects, even when only viewed for a thousandth

of a second will take a whole tenth of a second to die away. If, then, you can present to the eye a second

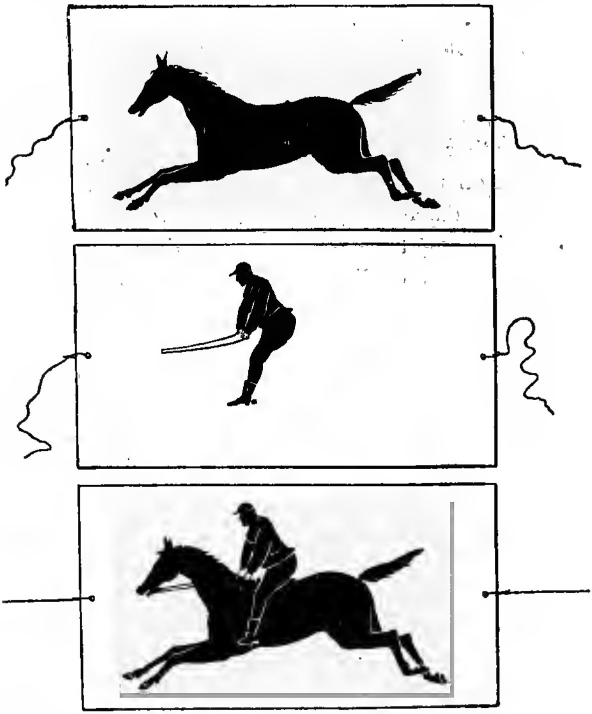


FIG. 58

impression before the first one has died away, the effect is the same as though both had been present at one time. A familiar toy depending on this principle, and called the thaumatrope, consists of a bit of white card

held between two strings on which it can be twirled. On one side there is painted say a horse; on the other his rider. On blowing against the card to twirl it you see the rider (Fig. 58) mounted on his horse. We may try this experiment in a new way. On one side of a vertical card is painted in outline a birdcage. On the

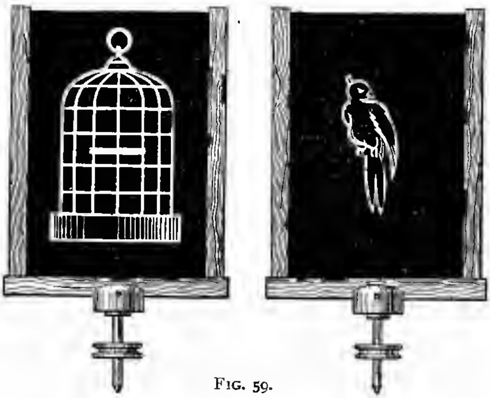


FIG. 59.

other side, a bird. By a band and pulley we spin the card rapidly; and lo! you see the bird within its cage.

I hold in the lantern a small disk of sheet metal having a number of holes pierced in it; giving on the screen a lot of bright points of light. Then on making this disk vibrate on the end of a spring, or rotate about a pin, each little white hole is transformed apparently into a luminous line, moving about on the screen.

Another optical illusion depending chiefly upon the persistence of vision is afforded by the strobic circles which I devised in 1877. On giving these black and

white patterns a small "rinsing" motion, the circles and toothed wheels seem to rotate on their axis.

The latest of optical illusions and one not easy to explain,[1] is Benham's colour-top. A number of narrow black-lines are drawn as arcs of circles of various lengths, upon a white surface, half of which (Fig. 61) is coloured

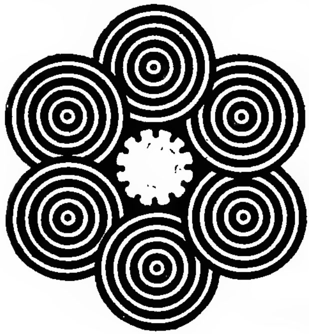


FIG. 60.

FIG. 61

black. On revolving this disk, and viewing it by a sufficiently strong light, the arcs of some of the circles appear coloured. The rotation must be neither too slow nor too quick. On reversing the rotation the order of the colours reverses. The effect appears to be due to the intermittent stimulation.

[1] See recent paper in *Proceedings of the Royal Society*, by Mr. Shelford Bidwell, F.R.S., whose explanation is that when the particular nerve-fibres which give the red sensation are excited at any part of the retina, the immediately adjacent parts of the same nerve-fibres are for a short period sympathetically affected, so that a red border seems for an instant to grow around the image of a white object suddenly seen. In the same way, when the image of a white object is suddenly cut off there is a sympathetic reaction giving a transient blue border around the disappearing image.

Another example of effects produced by persistence of the optical impressions in the eye is afforded by an old toy, the *zoetrope*, or wheel of life; in which the semblance of motion is given to pictures by causing the eye to catch sight, in rapid sequence, through moving slits, of a series of designs in which each differs slightly from the one preceding. Thus if you want to make the sails of a windmill seem to go round, the successive pictures must represent the sails as having turned round a little during the brief moment that elapses between each picture being glimpsed and the next being seen. These intervals must be less than a tenth of a second, so that the successive images may blend properly, and that the movement between each picture and the next may be small. Mr. Muybridge has very cleverly applied this method to the study of the movements of animals. Anschütz's moving pictures, illuminated by intermittent sparks, were the next improvement. And the latest triumph in this development of the subject has been reached in the *animatograph*, which the inventor, Mr. R. Paul, has kindly consented to exhibit.

The animatograph pictures are photographed upon a travelling ribbon of transparent celluloid; the time which elapses between each picture being taken and the next being about one-fiftieth of a second. A scene lasting half a minute will, therefore, be represented by about 1500 pictures, all succeeding one another on a long ribbon. If these pictures are then passed in their proper order through a special lantern, with mechanism that will bring each picture up to the proper place between the lenses, hold it there an

Fig. 62.

instant, then snatch it away and put the next in its place, and so forth, the photograph projected on the screen will seem to move. You see in a street scene, for example, the carts and omnibuses going along; the horses lift their feet, the wheels roll round, foot passengers and policemen walk by. Everything goes on exactly as it did in the actual street. Or you see some children toddling beside a garden seat. A big dog comes up, and the boy jumps astride of him, but falls off (Fig. 62), and rises rubbing his bumps. Or a passenger steamer starts from Dover pier: you see her paddles revolve, the crowd on the pier wave farewells with handkerchiefs or hats, the steamer wheels round, you see the splash of foam, you note the rolling clouds of black smoke proceeding from her funnel, then she goes out of sight round the corner. The reality of the motions is so great that you feel as though you had veritably seen it all with your own eyes. And so you have. You have just as truly seen the movements of the scene as when you have listened to the phonograph

you have heard the voice which once impressed the record of its vibrations. Of all the animatograph pictures those that appeal most to me are the natural scenes, such as the waves rolling up into a sea-cave and breaking on the rocks at its mouth, and dashing foam and spray far up into its interior. Nothing is wanting to complete the illusion, save the reverberating roar of the waves.

Note.—Since the delivery of these lectures, Mr. Shelford Bidwell, F.R.S., has pursued the subject of the curious colour-effects mentioned at the foot of p. 96, and has reached some extraordinary results. A cardboard disk 8 inches in diameter is half-covered with black velvet, the other half being left white or gray. A sector of 45° is cut away at the junction of the black and white portions, and this disk, suitably balanced, is mounted upon a revolving apparatus to rotate with a speed of about 6 to 8 turns per second. Behind it, so as to be visible at each turn through the gap where the sector has been cut away, is placed a coloured picture, and a bright lamp is placed a few inches in front to illuminate it. The direction of rotation is such that the open sector is preceded by black and followed by white. On thus viewing a picture by intermittent vision, each part appears of a pale colour complementary to its actual tint. A red rose with green leaves appears a green rose with reddish leaves. A blue star on a yellow ground appears as a yellow star on a bluish ground. Black printing on a white paper appears whitish printing on a grayish paper, and so forth.

APPENDIX TO LECTURE II

ANOMALOUS REFRACTION AND DISPERSION

ON p. 78 attention is drawn to the circumstance that the spectrum as produced by a prism is irrational; that is to say, that the dispersion is such that the different waves are not spaced out in proportion to their wave-length, the red and orange waves being relatively crowded together at one end of the spectrum, while the violet and blue waves are unduly spread out. But the dispersion is different on different substances. In fact, no two substances disperse the light in exactly the same way, though in general the order of the colours is the same, and the general trend of the irrationality is to compress the red end. But there are a few known substances in which this irrationality becomes excessive, and develops into an entirely abnormal dispersion in which the violet waves are less refracted than the red! This phenomenon of anomalous dispersion was first noticed [1] in 1840 by Fox Talbot in some crystals of the double oxalate of chromium and potassium. The colours of the spectra of some of these crystals were so anomalous that he could only explain them "by the supposition that the spectrum, after proceeding for a certain distance, stopped short and returned upon itself." In 1861 Le Roux found that vapour of iodine, which transmits only red and blue, actually retards the red more than the blue, and gives an inverted spectrum. Christiansen in 1870 noticed that an alcoholic solution of magenta (rosaniline) has an ordinary refraction for the waves from red to yellow, the yellow being

[1] See Tait's *Light*, p. 156.

refracted more than orange, and orange than red, but it absorbs green powerfully, and all the rest of the colours —commonly called more refrangible—are in this substance refracted less than the red! In this case, the spectrum literally returns back upon itself. Other observations have been added by Kundt and others. In particular, Kundt discovered that some of the metals, when made up into excessively thin prisms, possess an anomalous dispersion.

The first point to note in discussing this phenomenon of anomalous dispersion is that it only occurs in highly coloured substances. It is closely related to the circumstance that in these substances there is, by reason of their molecular constitution, a strong absorption for waves of some particular wave-length. Thus in rosaniline, which has a strong absorption-band in the green, the fact that green light is absorbed appears to exercise a perturbing influence upon the waves of the shorter kinds, causing them to be less refracted instead of more. These remarkable phenomena obviously have something to do with the way in which the molecules of ponderable matter are connected with the ether. None of the dispersion formulæ of Cauchy, Ketteler or others gave a satisfactory account of them.

In 1872 Lord Rayleigh considered the problem of the refraction of light by opaque bodies, and in the *Philosophical Magazine* (vol. xliii. p. 322) gave the following exceedingly suggestive comment:—

"On either side of an absorption-band there is an abnormal change in the refrangibility (as determined by prismatic deviation) of such a kind that the refraction is *increased* below (that is on the red side of) the band, and *diminished* above it. An analogy may be traced here with the repulsion between two periods which frequently occurs in vibrating systems. The effect of a pendulum, suspended from a body subject to horizontal vibration, is to increase or diminish the virtual inertia of the mass according as the natural period of the pendulum is shorter or longer than that of its point of suspension. This may be expressed by saying that if the point of support tends to vibrate more

rapidly than the pendulum it is made to go faster still, and *vice versâ*. Below the absorption-band the material vibration is naturally the higher, and hence the effect of the associated matter is to increase (abnormally) the virtual inertia of the ether and therefore the refrangibility. On the other side the effect is the reverse."

In 1893 von Helmholtz published a remarkable study [1] based on Maxwell's electromagnetic theory of light. The essence of this theory is as follows :—

The electromagnetic waves passing through the ether travel at a rate which is retarded by the presence of material molecules, the ether being as it were loaded by them. These heavy particles cannot be set into vibration without taking up energy from the advancing wave ; and so long as there is no absorption, they give up this kinetic energy again to the wave as it passes on. In this way the velocity of propagation of the train of waves is slightly less than the velocity of propagation of the individual wave ; the front wave of the train continually dying out in giving its energy to the material particles in the medium. In such a medium there will of course be ordinary refraction ; and as the velocity of propagation of the wave-train will depend on the frequency (*i.e.* on the wave-length) of the oscillations (there being in general a greater retardation of the waves of higher frequency, *i.e.* of shorter wave-length), there will be a dispersion of the ordinary kind. All this applies to waves the wave-length of which is large compared with the size of the molecules. But if there were smaller waves, the frequency of which coincided very nearly with the natural oscillation-period of the molecules or atoms, such waves would set up a violent sympathetic vibration of these material particles, and would be strongly absorbed. Suppose that there are waves of still smaller size and still higher frequency. Their oscillations are too rapid to affect the atoms ; they pass freely between the interstices of

[1] See *Wiedemann's Annalen*, xlviii. p. 389. The fullest account of this that has appeared in English is in *The Electrician*, xxxvii. p. 404, and an abstract account by Professor Oliver Lodge, *ib.* p. 371 (July 1896).

matter and are not retarded, therefore not refracted or dispersed, or only very slightly so. The medium would act as if almost perfectly transparent to such waves; and their refraction might be either slightly negative or slightly positive; whilst for the minutest waves of all the refraction would be simply zero. The formula which von Helmholtz deduced is in its simplest form the following:—

$$\mu^2 = \frac{\alpha^2 - n^2}{\beta^2 - n^2},$$

where μ is the refractive index of the medium (supposed quite transparent), n the frequency, and α and β constants depending on the material. To interpret the formula, consider what it reduces to in the following cases (1) n much smaller than α or β; (2) $n=\beta$; (3) $n=\alpha$; and (4) n much greater than α or β. In the first case, n being small we are dealing with long, slow-period waves such as Hertzian waves or those of infra-red dimensions. Neglecting n^2 compared with α^2 or β^2 the formula reduces to $\mu = \alpha/\beta$, being independent of wave-length. In the second case if the frequency is such that $n=\beta$ the medium cannot possibly be transparent, as there would be violet absorption. The real meaning is that as n increases from case (1) toward the value $n=\beta$ the refractive index increases, and would become indefinitely great were it not for the absorption that sets in. In the state of things between cases (2) and (3), where n is larger than β but smaller than α, the values of μ calculated by the formula are imaginary; but owing to the absorption they would in reality diminish down to near zero, that is to say, the refraction in these conditions becomes negative. This corresponds to the state of things observed by Kundt with their refracting prisms of iron, nickel, and platinum, which refract the light *toward* the refracting edge instead of *from* it. As n increases from case (3) when it equals α, the zero value of μ gradually changes, and, when n becomes very great compared with α and β, it approaches to unity, so that for excessively short waves there is no refraction at all.

Consider the particular value of n for which μ becomes a maximum. This is the case in which the excessive absorption makes the medium practically opaque. For values of n a little less than this there will be practically complete transparency and ordinary refraction and dispersion; for values of n a little greater than this there will again be practical transparency, but there will be a refraction in the wrong direction (μ being less than unity), and the dispersion will be anomalous. Fig. 63 illustrates this dependence of μ upon n. In the case of rosaniline, the frequency for which the absorption becomes excessive is about 578 billions per second, corresponding to a wave-length

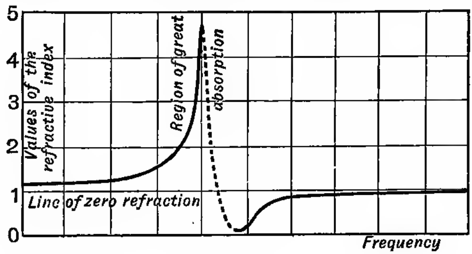


FIG. 63.

of 21 millionths of an inch in air. E. F. Nichols has found that quartz shows a similar change of properties for infra-red waves of a frequency between 36 and 45·4 billions per second. For almost all ordinary transparent substances the absorption-band occurs a long way down in the ultra-violet; in some it may possibly occur in the infra-red. It may be possible, for example, for flint-glass, the refractive index of which for ordinary light is between 1·5 and 1·7, to have a refractive index as high as 2·6 for disturbances of very low frequency such as Hertzian waves: that being the theoretical value for long waves as required by Maxwell's theory to correspond to the square-root of the observed dielectric constant. Probably many substances have more than one absorption-band, thus still further complicating the anomalous dispersion.

LECTURE III

POLARISATION OF LIGHT

Meaning of *polarisation*—How to polarise waves of light—Illustrative models—Polarisers made of glass, of calc-spar, and of slices of tourmaline—How any polariser will cut off polarised light—Properties of crystals—Use of polarised light to detect false gems—Rubies, sapphires, and amethysts—Polarisation by double refraction—Curious coloured effects, in polarised light, produced by colourless slices of thin crystals when placed between polariser and analyser—Further study of complementary and supplementary tints—Exhibition of slides by polarised light—Effects produced on glass by compression, and by heating.

SCIENTIFIC men often fall into the habit of using long and difficult words to express very simple and easy ideas. The natural consequence is, that people are often led to think that there is something difficult about a really easy subject, whereas the main difficulty is to understand the meaning of the words selected to describe it.

The word "polarisation," used in optics, is one of these terms. It sounds very learned and difficult, but the idea it is intended to express is really very simple. Let me try to give you the idea before we try to fit any name to it.

In my first lecture I endeavoured to give you some simple notions about waves and the way they travel. I asked you particularly to distinguish between the oscillatory motions of the particles and the forward travelling of the waves themselves. Let us return to the motions of the particles. Suppose any particle or group of particles to have motion given to it, a rapid "to-and-fro"—in other words, let it be supposed to vibrate. Then if it is surrounded by a suitable medium, and its vibrations occur with a sufficiently great frequency, it will set up waves in the surrounding medium which will start off from it, travelling away at a definite speed depending on the rigidity and density of the medium. In the case of a compressible surrounding medium such as air, the vibrating body (if vibrating between the limits of frequency appropriate for sound—that is to say, between about 30 per second and 38,000 per second) will compress the air in front of itself as it moves forward, and rarefy the air behind it as it moves back, with the result that it sends off waves of condensation and rarefaction. If, as in Fig. 64, the oscillating body is a sphere moving rapidly up and down along the short path AB, it will tend alternately to condense and rarefy the air above and below it, and these compressions and rarefactions will travel off upwards and downwards, spreading a little as they go. But hardly any waves of compression and rarefaction will travel off sideways from the oscillating sphere, because in oscillating up-and-down it does not either condense or rarefy the air at its sides. The wave in this case would be described as a *longi-*

FIG. 64.

tudinal wave, meaning one which is propagated along the line in which the particular motion exists—in this case vertical. If you want to know more about the travelling of sound-waves, you must read Professor Tyndall's delightful book *On Sound;* or if you are deep students you will study Lord Rayleigh's two mathematical volumes on the *Theory of Sound.*

But now, suppose that you have to deal not with a medium like air that is compressible, but with a medium like jelly that is incompressible, and in which the density is small compared with the rigidity that it opposes to any rapid shear. If in this case you set up an oscillation with a sufficiently great frequency, waves will be set up which will travel off at a high rate, but not in the line of the motion. On the contrary, they will travel off sideways in all directions in ripples. Let Fig. 65 represent a sphere embedded in the middle of a great block of surrounding jelly, and that it is made to oscillate up-and-down as before, but with a great rapidity. It cannot move up without tending to tear or shear the jelly all around its girth, nor can it move down without tending to tear or shear the jelly downwards; and these shearing stresses travel outward in all directions, so that a particle at *a* will, as these waves or ripples in the solid jelly reach it, tend also to move up and down. In any medium, whether a jelly or not, if the particles are in such relation to one another that

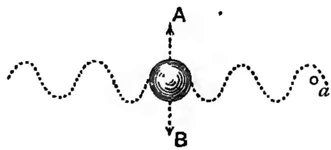


FIG. 65.

the movement of any of them tends to set up a shearing stress, then that medium will, like the jelly, propagate the disturbances sideways. The waves in such cases would be described as *transverse* waves—meaning waves which are propagated in directions at right angles to the direction in which the to-and-fro displacements are executed.

Now the waves of light are of the transverse kind; and though they can pass through air, are not waves of the air as sound-waves are. Waves of light can cross the most perfect vacuum; they travel thousands of millions of miles in the vacuous space between the stars. They are waves of another medium which, so far as we know, exists all through space, and which we call, using Sir Isaac Newton's term, *the ether*. If you ask me what the ether is made of, let me frankly say I do not know. But if light consists of waves, and if those waves can travel across the millions of miles that separate the stars from the earth, then it is clear that they must be waves of *something;* they are not air-waves nor water-waves, because interstellar space is devoid both of air and of water. They are waves of a medium which, though millions of times less dense than water or air, has yet a property that resists being torn or sheared asunder; exceeding the resistance to shear even of hard-tempered steel. Though it is not a jelly, since things can move through it more freely than you or I can move through the air, yet it resembles the jelly in this property of resistance to shear, and propagates vibrations transversely to the direction of their displacements. Though we know neither the density of the ether (though it must

be very small) nor its rigidity to shear (which must be very great), we do know something which depends on the ratio of these two properties, namely, the velocity of propagation of those ether-waves which we call "light" (see Appendix, p. 156).

Well, now having got this notion about transverse waves, let us go back to the wave-motion model which we used in the first lecture. It has, as you will remember (Fig. 2, p. 8), a row of little white particles, along which row the wave is propagated from left to right, though each little particle moves up and down. It is, therefore, a model of a transverse wave; the direction of travel of the wave is at right angles to the direction of the displacements.

But if a wave is to travel along a line of march, from A to B, we may fulfil the condition of transverse vibration in other ways. The small to-and-fro motions must be executed *across* the line of march; and they may be across the line of march without being vertical—they may be horizontal, or oblique. If I turn my wave-motion model on its side, the little white particles now move horizontally toward you and from you, but the wave still travels from left to right.

If I stretch across the room a long indiarubber cord, holding one end of it in my hand, I can throw it into transverse vibrations. If I move my hand rapidly up-and-down, I produce up-and-down vibrations. If I move my hand right-and-left, I get right-and-left vibrations. If I move my hand obliquely to-and-fro, I produce oblique vibrations; and the cord transmits them all.

Now, all that the word *polarisation* means is that the

motions are being executed in some particular transverse direction. If the vibrations are polarised vertically, that means that they are up-and-down waves that are travelling along. If I say that the light is polarised horizontally, all I mean is that the motions are executed

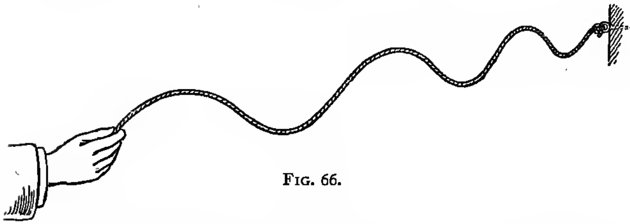


FIG. 66.

right-and-left across the line of march. Can anything be simpler?

Here is a lump of jelly. It will serve excellently to show how a polarised vibration is propagated. I stick into it horizontally two pins with silvered heads—one at one side, the other at the other. If I give a sudden displacement to one pin it quivers, and the jelly carries on the motion to the other. And note, if I strike one so as to make it quiver up-and-down, the other quivers up-and-down—here we have a vibration polarised vertically. If I make one quiver right-and-left the other quivers right-and-left—here we have a vibration polarised horizontally. If I make one quiver circularly round and round, the other quivers round and round also; giving an illustration of a circularly polarised vibration.

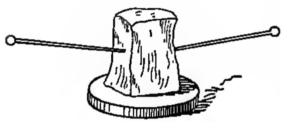


FIG. 67.

Now let us go to the waves of light themselves. If you look at a beam of white light you cannot by the eye[1] tell whether it is polarised to move up-and-down, or right-and-left. In fact you cannot tell whether it is polarised at all. Naturally, if the waves are so excessively small, and vibrate so many millions of millions of times a second, your eye cannot catch their motions.

The fact is that light of any natural kind, whether from the sun, an electric lamp, a flame, or any other source, is non-polarised; that is to say, it consists of vibrations which are not specially directed either up-and-down or right-and-left, or in any other one direction. Natural light, given out by hot bodies, is absolutely miscellaneous. Not only does it consist, as we saw in the last lecture, of a lot of different colours—that is, of different wave-lengths, mixed up together—but it consists of waves whose direction of transverse vibrations are also all jumbled up. At one instant they may be up-and-down; then they change to right-and-left, or to oblique, or circular, or elliptical, or possibly to something still more complex. Just think how the light starts from the white-hot tip of the carbon pencil in my electric lamp. The particles of white-hot carbon are in fierce vibration, jostling against one another, and in jostling impart vibrations to the ether—setting up

[1] Not as thrown on the screen. But the eye can be trained to detect the plane of polarisation, for example, of light from the blue sky, which is naturally polarised in directions at right angles to the position of the sun. The training consists in being able to recognise certain appearances called "Haidinger's brushes" which result from the feeble polarising properties of the refracting structures of the eye.

ether-waves. When any one particle gets a sudden jolt it quivers, and gives out a vibration, which we may represent by the curve (Fig. 68), with a lot of little wavelets each like its fellow, perhaps several thousands[1] of them before they die away. Each such vibration would die away like the note of a piano-string struck and left to itself. But perhaps before the motion has died away another jolt sets it off vibrating in a new direction, again to die away. Suppose millions of these little particles, all jostling, and vibrating, and sending out trains of wavelets. It is clear that one ought to expect the utmost admixture of wave-sizes and directions of vibration in the resultant light.

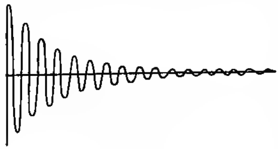


FIG. 68.

Then, you understand, that as natural light is not polarised in any particular direction, if we want to get polarised light we must do something to it to polarise it. But how?

[1] According to the researches of Fizeau, at least 50,000, on the average, in ordinary light. Prof. Michelson's more recent experiments, in which he has obtained interference between two waves the paths of which differed by more than 20 cm. or 1,000,000 wavelengths, prove that the average number of wavelets in each train must be reckoned in millions.

[TABLE

TABLE III.—POLARISERS

Principle.		Nature of Apparatus.	Reference.
By Reflexion . .	I.	Black glass at about 57°	(p. 153).
	II.	Delezenne's Polariser .	(p. 123).
By Refraction .	III.	Glass sheet at about 57°	(p. 154).
	IV.	Bundle of thin glass sheets set obliquely	(p. 154).
By Double Refraction	V.	Rhomb of Iceland Spar	(p. 120).
	VI.	Double-image Prism .	(p. 125).
By Double Refraction, with Absorption .	VII.	Slice of Tourmaline .	(p. 119).
By Double Refraction, with Internal Reflexion	VIII.	Nicol's Prism and its modern Varieties .	(p. 121).

In Table III. I have set down some eight different ways of polarising, which we will presently consider in their order. But before we deal with any of them, let us go back to the vibrations of cords and see how they can be polarised.

Here (Fig. 69) is an indiarubber cord passing through a wooden box with vertical partitions. These partitions limit the movements and only allow vertical vibrations to pass through. If I vibrate the cord in any way, it is only the vertical components of the vibration that succeed in getting through. The waves, after passing through the box, come out polarised in a vertical plane. If I turn the box over on its side (Fig. 70) it will now transmit only horizontal components of vibration. What will happen, then, if I pass the cord through a second box, as in Fig. 70? That depends on the positions of the boxes. If the first one P is set with its partitions

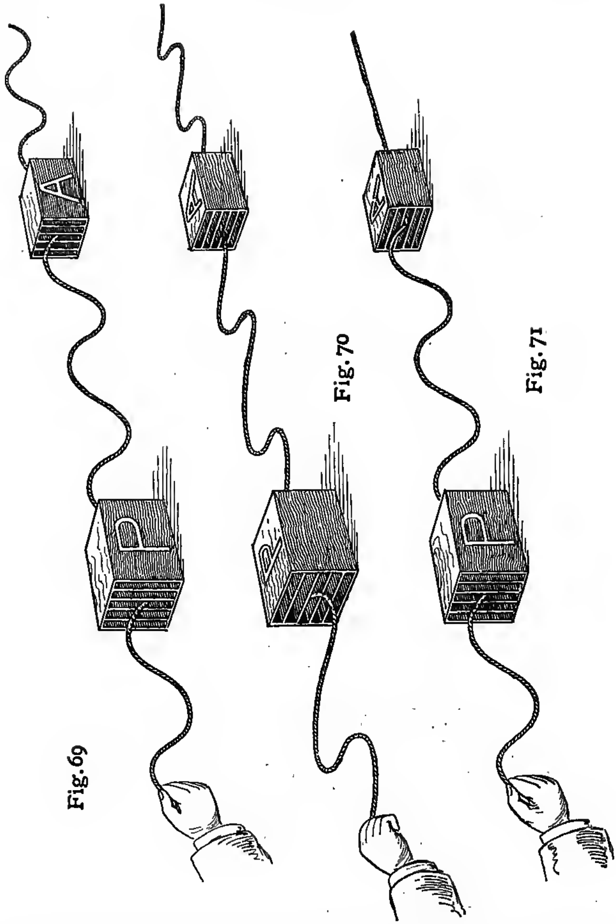


Fig. 69

Fig. 70

Fig. 71

vertical, it will polarise the waves vertically, and as these waves travel on they will come to the second box marked

A. If this also has its partitions vertical, the vertical waves will get through it also. If both boxes are turned over on their side, then the first one will polarise the waves horizontally, and the horizontally polarised waves will pass through both boxes. But if I have the first box P set vertically and the second box A horizontally (Fig. 71), P will polarise the vibrations so that they will not get through A, but will be cut off. However P is placed it will polarise the waves; if A is turned so as to cross the waves they will be cut off.

Upon the lecture table is another model which illustrates the same set of facts more fully. If you understand it you will have no difficulty in understanding the optical apparatus that we are going to use. In this apparatus the vibrations of a thin silk cord—best seen by those in front of the table—are produced by attaching one end to the prong of a tuning-fork, the vibrations of which are maintained by an electromagnetic attachment. To the distant end of the cord is attached a small weight, which has been so adjusted that the cord is thrown into stationary waves. In brief, the vibrations of the cord are tuned to those of the fork. To polarise the vibrations, the motions of the cord are confined by means of a pair of glass plates mounted in wooden cylinders (Figs. 72, 73). At the first nodal point of the cord the first pair of glass plates acts as a polariser, P; the cord beyond that point vibrating in the plane thus imposed upon it. A pointer fixed upon the wooden cylinder shows the direction of the plane of polarisation.[1] The second

[1] Concerning the term, "plane of polarisation," see remarks in Appendix to this Lecture, p. 158.

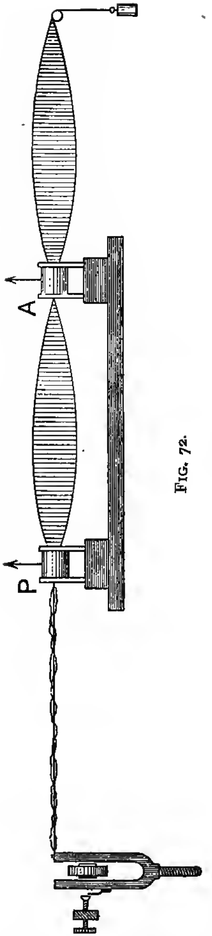


FIG. 72.

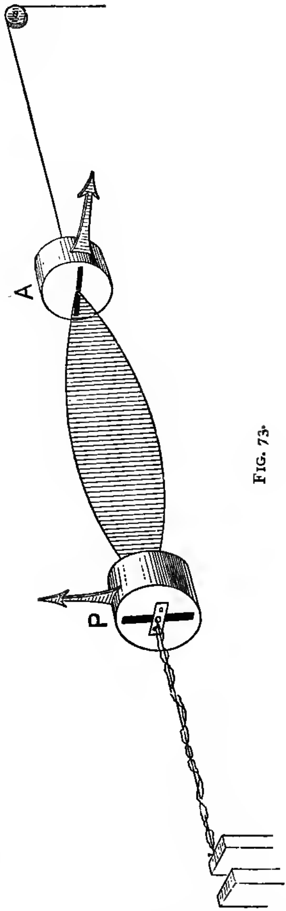


FIG. 73.

pair of glass plates is set at the second nodal point to act as an *analyser*, A. The vibrations of the cord

are made vertical by the polariser P, and when the plane of the analyser A is also vertical (as in Fig. 72) the vibrations which pass through the polariser pass through the analyser also. But, if (as in the previous experiment with the boxes) the analyser is turned round a quarter, so that the slit between the glass plates lies across the vibrations (as in Fig. 73) the vibrations are no longer transmitted. To recapitulate, *the vibrations are transmitted when the polariser and analyser are parallel to one another: but are cut off and extinguished when polariser and analyser are crossed.* Hence, by turning round the analyser to such a position that it cuts off the vibrations we can ascertain with accuracy[1] the direction of the vibrations proceeding from the polariser.

But why should we linger longer upon mere models when we can operate with light-waves themselves? My assistant throws upon the screen a beam of white light from the electric lamp within the optical lantern. He now places in the path of the beam a large polariser, P (Fig. 74). What this polariser is, I will presently explain. He now sets it so that it polarises the light, allowing to fall upon the screen those waves only whose vibrations are executed in a vertical plane. The white disk of light on the screen consists, in fact, of up-and-down light only. Your eye would not tell you whether the light was vibrating up and down, or even that it was

[1] The model will enable the orientation of the plane of the vibrations to be determined to within about half a degree of angle. That is, if the analyser is as much as half a degree out of the crossed position, the vibrations are not completely extinguished.

polarised at all. To ascertain that the waves are really polarised we must have recourse to an analyser. This analyser, A, is itself simply a smaller polariser. In order that you may see it the better it is mounted (see Fig. 75) by thin strings upon a ring-support, the shadow of which you see on the screen. If this is also set in the proper position to transmit up-and-down vibrations, the polarised light will come through

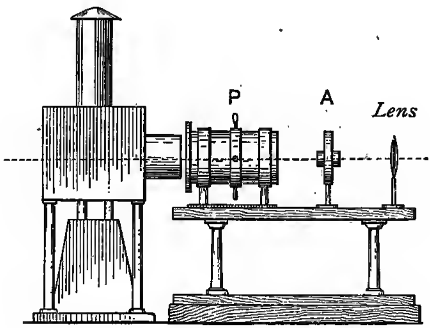


FIG. 74.

it, both polariser and analyser being clear as glass. If now the analyser A is turned round one quarter it will, though clear as glass, entirely cut off the up-and-down vibrations, with the result (Fig. 76) that no light gets through it. This cutting off of the light by turning the analyser one quarter round *proves* that the light was polarised. When the planes of polariser and analyser are parallel to one another—both vertical, or both horizontal,—then we have the "bright field" of transmitted light. When the planes of polariser and analyser

are crossed—one vertical, the other horizontal—then the light is cut off, and we have the "dark field."

There is a gem called the tourmaline which, when cut into thin slices, has the property of polarising light. This gem[1] is often found of a dark green colour, but also of brown, dark blue, and even ruby tint. Into the beam of ordinary white light now cast upon the screen

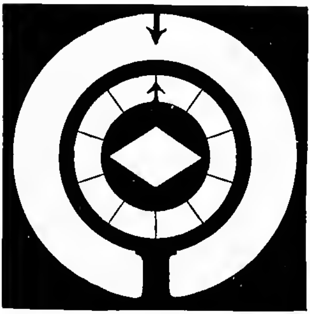


FIG. 75.

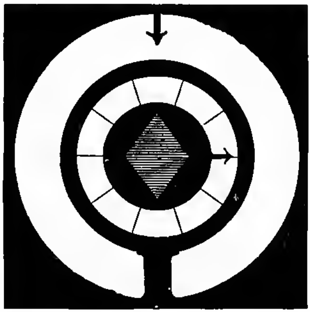


FIG. 76.

there is now introduced a thin slice of brown tourmaline (Fig. 77). It looks dark, for it cuts off more than half the light. But such light as succeeds in getting through is polarised—the vibrations being parallel to the longer dimension of the slice. A second thin slice of tourmaline is now introduced, and superposed over the first. When they are parallel to one another light comes through both of them (Fig. 78). But if one of them is now

[1] The dark green tourmaline is also sometimes called the Brazilian emerald, though it is of entirely different composition from an emerald. The bishops of the South American Catholic churches wear tourmalines in their episcopal rings, instead of emeralds.

turned round, so that they are crossed, as in Fig. 79, no light can get through the crossed crystals. The one cuts off all horizontal vibrations and horizontal components of vibration, the other cuts off all vertical vibrations and vertical components of vibration. Hence, when crossed, they produce a "dark field." One acts as polariser, the other as analyser.

Let us return to the big polariser (Fig. 74) which we used in the previous experiment, and which was as clear as glass. It is made of Iceland spar, a natural crystal,

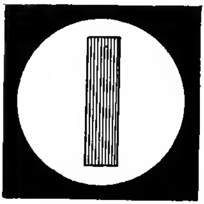


Fig. 77.

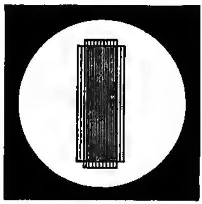


Fig. 78.

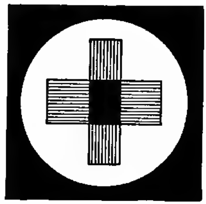


Fig. 79.

which once was common but now is rare and expensive. As imported from the mine in Iceland this spar possesses the peculiar property known as "double refraction": when you look through it you see everything double. Here is a fine specimen mounted in a tube. Look at your finger through it; you will see two fingers. It is a substance which splits the waves of light into two parts, giving two images; and, moreover, polarises the light in the act of splitting it, so that each part is polarised. We do not, however, want both images; we want only one. What do we do? We adopt the method proposed eighty years ago by William Nicol, a celebrated Scotch

philosopher, and construct out of a crystal of the spar a "polarising prism," or Nicol prism. Here are several

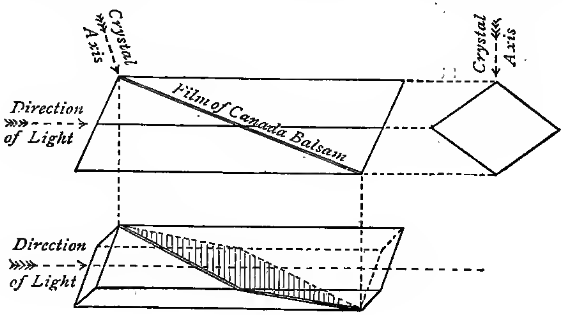


FIG. 80.

Nicol prisms of various sizes; and also several modern modifications [1] of the Nicol prism. Here also is a large wooden model to illustrate Nicol's method.

[1] In Foucault's modification, a film of air is interposed between the two wedges of crystal. In Hartnack's prism a film of linseed oil is interposed, and the ends of the wedges are squared off. I have myself from time to time suggested several modifications which are

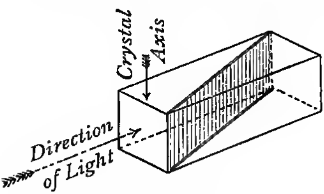


FIG. 81.

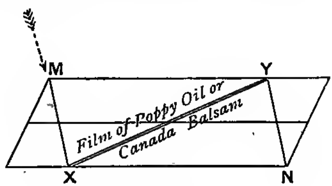


FIG. 82.

improvements upon the original Nicol prism. In one of these, the natural end-faces of the prism are sliced away parallel to the crystallographic axis so as to leave terminal faces that are "principal planes" (Fig. 81), and the crystal is then sliced with an oblique cut

Selecting a piece of Iceland spar of suitable proportions we slice it across (with a piece of copper wire, used as a saw, and some emery powder) in an oblique direction from one of its two blunt corners to the other; polish the surfaces, thus dividing the prism into two wedges. These are then cemented together again with Canada balsam (a resinous cement); and the polarising prism is complete. Its operation upon light is as follows. When the waves enter through one end-face they are split into two parts which take slightly different directions, and strike at different angles upon the film of balsam. As a consequence one of the two beams when it meets the film of balsam is reflected off sideways, as from an oblique mirror, while the other goes through the prism and emerges at the other end-face. Consequently only one of the two beams gets through the prism, the other being suppressed or reflected out of the way. Prisms made in Nicol's way

that is also a principal plane, and these wedges are then reunited with Canada balsam or linseed oil. In a cheaper modification—a "reversed Nicol"—the natural end-faces are cut off (Fig. 82) so as to reverse the shape, and the oblique cut is then made along a reversed diagonal and is nearly in a "principal plane." In a third modification the end-faces are first trimmed off obliquely as principal planes of section through one of the natural edges of the end-face; an oblique cut is then given (as in Fig. 83) between two of the terminal *arrêtes*, from FM to GN, and the two pieces are then transposed; and they are finally reunited by balsam along two of their natural faces.

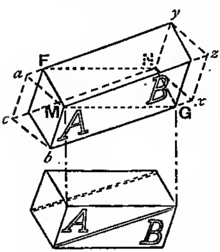


FIG. 83.

have usually oblique end-faces of diamond shape. The vibrations which pass through are those executed in the direction parallel to the shorter diagonal (Fig. 84); while those which are suppressed are those parallel to the longer diagonal. The large polariser used in front of the lantern (Fig. 74, p. 118) is simply a large Nicol prism.[1]

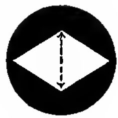


Fig. 84.

[1] In consequence of the dearth of spar, large Nicol prisms can only be procured at extravagant prices. In 1888 Mr. Ahrens constructed for me a large reflecting polariser, having a clear aperture of 2⅞ inches. For projection purposes it is quite equal to a Nicol prism of equal aperture, and is much less costly. In this reflecting polariser, which is constructed on a principle suggested by Delezenne, the light is first turned to the proper polarising angle (about 57°) by a large total-reflexion prism of glass cut to a special shape. It is then reflected back parallel to its original path by impinging upon a mirror of black glass covered by a single sheet of the thinnest patent plate glass to increase the intensity of the light. Fig. 85 shows the design of this prism. Compared with a large Nicol prism it has one disadvantage: it cannot be conveniently rotated, so that it polarises the light in a fixed plane. To obviate this defect, I devised an "optical rotator" to place on the end of the prism. This consists simply of two plates, q_1 and q_2, of "quarter-wave" mica; the first of them being mounted with its axis fixed at 45° to the plane of polarisation; the second q_2 being mounted in a revolving frame which can be turned to any desired position. The effect of rotating this plate is to rotate the plane of polarisation.

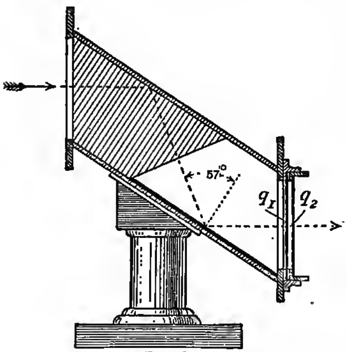


Fig. 85.

Let us devote a little further attention to this phenomenon of the double-refraction that thus yields us two beams of light that are polarised in different planes. Here is another wave-motion model (Fig. 86) constructed to show two sets of waves which are polarised in planes mutually at right angles to one another. Here are two

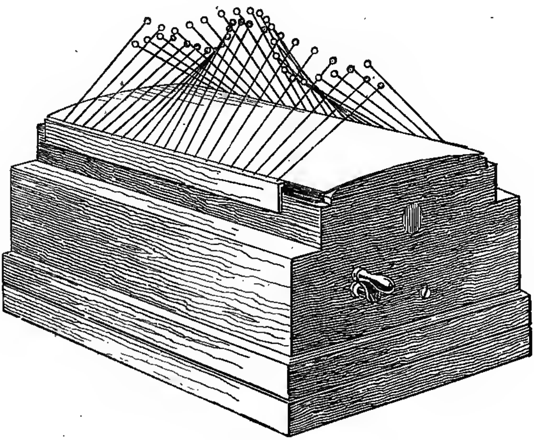


Fig. 86.

waves of silvered beads, both of which, when I turn the handle of the model, will march along. Both have the same wave-length, both march at the same pace and toward the same end. But there is this difference between them: in one the displacements are polarised at 45° one way; in the other the displacements are at 45° the other way. Of course there is some mechanism inside the box to make them move thus; but they illus-

trate what is meant by saying that there can be two waves polarised at right angles to one another.

But the point still remains why should the spar so act on the light as to split it into two oppositely polarised beams? Let us first prove that the spar really does this. Here is a piece of spar mounted as a double-image prism.[1] In front of the lantern is placed first a metal diaphragm having a round hole in it, the image of which is focused on the screen, giving a circular white spot. Now interposing the double-image prism we see that it splits the light into two parts, diverting half the light away from the original spot, and producing a second one which (with this size of aperture in the diaphragm) overlaps the first. On rotating the double-image prism it is seen that the ordinary image remains stationary, whilst the extraordinary image revolves around it. Now to prove that they are each polarised, I interpose a Nicol prism. On rotating it, it is observed to cut off first one of the two spots and then the other. If the Nicol prism is set so as to

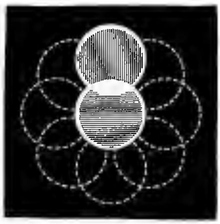


FIG. 87.

[1] That is a prism of spar mounted in such a way as to throw both the images upon the screen. There are several modes in which such may be constructed. The usual mode is to take a wedge of spar cemented to a corresponding wedge of glass. The "extraordinary" beam (that is to say, the beam whose vibrations are executed in planes parallel to the crystallographic axis) goes straight through the "ordinary" beam, and emerges obliquely, giving a displaced image. If the prism is made of two wedges of spar cut at different angles and crossed, the "ordinary" image is the central one while the "extraordinary" image revolves.

transmit only vertical vibrations, while the double-image prism is rotated it is observed that when, as in Fig. 88, the two images are in the position vertically above one another, the ordinary is cut off, while the extraordinary is transmitted. On turning round the double-image prism the ordinary image gradually appears, while the extraordinary fades away, until when the prism has been turned one quarter round the ordinary image is transmitted, and the extraordinary cut off, as is evident from Fig. 89. If the prism is turned to 45° both images

FIG. 88.

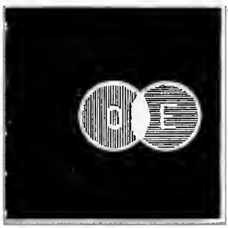


FIG. 89.

FIG. 90.

are equally bright, the directions of the resolved vibrations being as shown by the fine lines in Fig. 90.

Now, having proved that the spar does split the light into two beams in which the vibrations are moving in different ways, we have yet to consider how it effects this. The resolution of oblique movements into two components at right-angles to one another is an important principle in mechanics, and one which is best illustrated for our purpose by means of a model. Suppose that there is a displacement taking place obliquely, it can always be resolved into two parts—a part which is up-and-down, and a part which is right-and-left in

direction. The model (Fig. 91) is fixed upon a board, on the corner of which is drawn a little diagram. Suppose the oblique motion to be from A to B, then you can resolve that oblique motion into two parts—a vertical part marked AV, and a horizontal part marked AH. Every schoolboy knows the problem called the "parallelogram of forces," according to which when two forces act on one point at the same time, they combine into a

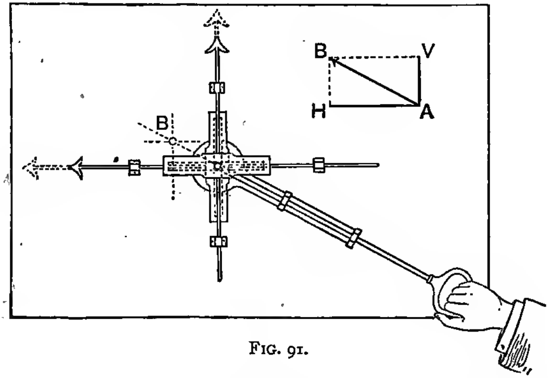


FIG. 91.

single oblique resultant along the diagonal of the parallelogram of which the two component forces are sides. Well our present problem is simply the converse to that. Here in the model are two wooden slides, with cross-heads. One can slide up-and-down only: the other right-and-left only. Running in grooves in the two cross-heads is a roller fixed to the end of a third bar of wood, which can be set in any oblique position, and then slid along obliquely by hand. If I set this third bar horizontal and slide it along, all the movement it

gives is horizontal—there is no vertical component. If I set it vertical and slide it up and down, it simply moves the vertical slide up and down. But if I set it obliquely, and slide it along, then part of its motion produces a movement of the vertical slide, while the horizontal component of its motion produces a movement of the horizontal slide. How much of the motion will be vertical, and how much horizontal, will depend obviously on the angle at which the original motion is imparted. Now there is one particular angle at which the resolved portions would be equal to one another. What is that angle? If I set the bar which produces the displacement exactly midway, at 45°, that displacement will be resolved into two equal components. You will remember that at 45° the double-image prism yielded two images of equal brightness.

Such a resolution into two parts can be produced on oblique waves of light by any of the crystals here, such as Iceland spar, quartz, mica, or selenite, provided the crystal possesses a particular kind of structure. The condition is that the crystal shall possess a greater optical rigidity—a greater stiffness that is—in one direction than in another. You know what one means when one talks about the grain in a piece of wood—how much easier it is to split in one direction than in another. But this grain, which depends on the fibrous structure, manifests itself in other ways than by ease of cleavage. A piece of wood is harder to bend along the grain than across it. And so with some crystals: they possess an invisible structure, a grain so fine that we cannot see the fibres or lines of structure; but that grain manifests

itself in various ways. There are differences in ease of cleavage, and also differences in rigidity[1] in different directions. This particular crystal—Iceland spar—has a greater rigidity in one direction than in another, and, as a result, any wave of light passing obliquely into it is split into two portions, one having vibrations parallel to the axis of greatest rigidity, and another portion having vibrations parallel to the axis of least rigidity; therefore at right angles to the former. That is why it splits the light into two parts, and why those parts are each polarised. Some crystals, namely, diamonds and garnets, are equally rigid in all directions, and therefore

[1] The word rigidity is here preferred, though in many treatises it would be spoken of as "elasticity." To say that the crystal possesses different "elasticities" in different directions—which is quite correct—would convey to many people an erroneous idea, because of the incorrect way in which the word "elastic" is often used. Elastic does not mean that a thing can be easily stretched. The hardest hard steel is more perfectly elastic than a bit of india-rubber, but it certainly is not so stretchable. In saying that it has elasticity we mean that however little we may succeed in compressing or stretching it, it returns back, when released, to its former shape or size. In scientific treatises that substance is regarded as having the highest co-efficient of elasticity which requires the greatest stress to produce a given deformation or strain. When we are dealing, as in the case of transverse displacements, with motions tending to *shear* (see p. 107 above) the medium, the particular elasticity to be considered is the elasticity which resists shearing, and for this the term *rigidity* is entirely appropriate. In all this optical work we are of course dealing not with the mechanical elasticity, but with the optical elasticity, that is to say, with the elasticity of the ether within the substance. It is this which in the crystals in question is regarded as greater in one direction than in another. The greater the rigidity the higher is the velocity of propagation of the wave whose displacements are in that direction. See Appendix to Lecture III. p. 156.

these do not show any double refraction, nor do they polarise the light.

Here, again, is a model to illustrate the splitting of the waves. Two thin flexible strips of ebonite, O and E (Fig. 92), are inserted into saw-cuts in the end of a cylinder of wood. In the other end I can fix a third strip, A. Notice, if you please, that O is set with its edge vertical, and is capable of vibrating right and left; while E is set with its edge horizontal, and can vibrate up and down only. Holding the wooden cylinder in my left hand, I apply my right hand to give a vibratory

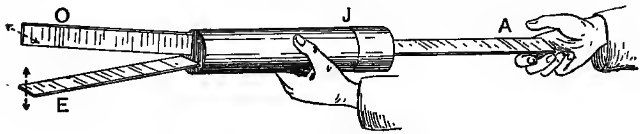


FIG. 92.

movement to the strip A at the other end. If I waggle A from right and left, then O vibrates from right and left. If I waggle A up and down, then E vibrates up and down, while O is quiet. If now I impart to A an oblique[1] motion, both O and E vibrate, the oblique motion being resolved into a vertical part and a horizontal part.

Returning to the waves of light themselves, let us now see some of the beautiful effects which result from these operations of splitting the vibrations into two parts, of recompounding them after passing through a

[1] The end of the cylinder into which A is fixed is capable of being turned round on a joint at J, the cylinder being made in two parts fitting on one another.

slice of crystal, and then of analysing—that is to say, resolving—the light that falls upon the screen.

In front of the lantern there has been set the large Nicol prism as polariser, and in front of that a smaller Nicol prism as analyser. When the latter is turned to cross the former we have the dark field (p. 119), all light being cut off. The only light that passes through the first Nicol consists of vertical vibrations, and as the second Nicol is set to transmit horizontal vibrations only, nothing comes through it. Now I take up a piece of thin mica (that crystalline substance of which lamp-shades are sometimes made, and often miscalled "talc"), and hold it obliquely in the path of the polarised light on its way from the polariser to the analyser—in fact, between the two Nicols. See how it brings light into the dark field. In Tyndall's expressive phrase it seems to "scrape away the darkness." See, too, what beautiful tints it shows! Yet it itself is perfectly colourless. Why, then, this light and these colours? Well, the light is easily explained. The crystal possesses a greater rigidity in one particular direction through its substance—an "axis of maximum elasticity," as it is called. If we set the slice with that axis obliquely (Fig. 93) across the direction of the vertical vibrations, then it will resolve those vertical vibrations into two parts, one part parallel to the axis of maximum elasticity and the other at right angles to that axis. These two sets of waves in the crystal will both be oblique. They travel through the thickness of the slice at unequal speeds, and when they emerge again at the other side of the crystal one set of vibrations will

have got a little behind the other. Hence the two components as they emerge and recombine will not produce, as their resultant, vibrations that are vertical. The resultant vibrations may be oblique, or even elliptical; their precise nature and orientation will depend on the nature and thickness of the slice of crystal used, and upon the wave-length of the light. But the immediate point is that the resultant emerging

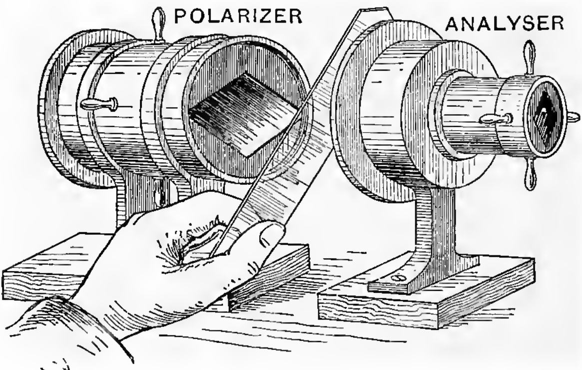


FIG. 93.

waves *will no longer be polarised vertically;* the crystal slice will have so split up, retarded, and recombined the vibrations that they emerge vibrating in other directions. Hence this emerging light when it falls upon the analyser will possess some horizontal components, and these will, as you see, be transmitted. The colours depend upon the thickness of the slice of crystal; which in this case is very irregular, seeing that it is merely a rough piece split off with a pocket knife.

This is mica; but there is another kind of thin crystal known as selenite (or gypsum), which is also readily split with the knife, and produces similar effects. There are plenty of other crystals that will produce similar effects.

Here, mounted in a small glass cell, are two rubies. Putting them in front of the polariser, and adjusting a lens to focus them on the screen, you see how much alike they are. One is a genuine ruby, though slightly flawed; the other is a sham ruby of glass, also slightly flawed. Which is which? You may guess or choose; but I wish to *know*. That knowledge we can obtain by putting in front of the lens the second Nicol as analyser. Turning it to position we obtain the dark field; and in that field one of the two gems shines out while the other is dark. The one which shines out is the genuine ruby, for it alone possesses the axis of maximum elasticity. If we slowly revolve the cell so as to make the images of the two gems move around one another, the one simply remains dark, while the other goes through alternations of light and darkness. It is dark in those positions in which its axis of maximum elasticity stands either vertical or horizontal, and shines brightest in the two positions where that axis stands at 45° of obliquity to right or to left, at which angle the resolution into the two oblique components is most complete.

Now we place in our apparatus, between polariser and analyser, another cell containing several assorted gems—a ruby, garnet, topaz, emerald, sapphire, chrysoberyl, and a little diamond in the centre. Adjusting

the analyser to give us the dark field, and then slowly rotating the cell, note how each crystal, when its axis of maximum elasticity comes to the oblique position of 45°, shines out. But there are two that show nothing—the diamond and the garnet, crystals belonging to the "cubic" system, whose elasticities in all directions are equal.

Here are a few more objects for our polariscope, slices of crystals and minerals. First of all a bit of amethyst. Though by ordinary light it is quite clear and of a pale purple tint, yet when examined by polarised light it is at once evident that the gem consists of a number of superposed separate layers, which show alternately dark purple and white; while some regions of the crystal show strange masses of unexpected colour, and these, if one turns the analyser round, change tint. A second piece of amethyst, from Brazil, shows a more perfect structure.

Here is a thin slice of gray Scotch granite. Its natural mottlings are merely black and white, being composed, as mineralogists will tell you, of small crystals of transparent quartz and transparent felspar, mingled with specks of black mica. But when viewed by polarised light the whole slice shows wonderful gleams of colour, and reveals new details of structure.

This next beautiful object is a thin transverse slice of a stalactite, one of those natural deposits of calcareous spar which hang like icicles from the roofs of caves. Its deposit, layer by layer, almost concentrically, is evident; but in the polariscope it shows a mysterious black cross, which, when the analyser is rotated, changes

to a white cross. This black cross is visible in the dark field. Such black crosses one obtains whenever the object is one having different rigidities in the radial and tangential directions. The next slide shows it even better. This is an artificial crystal of a stuff called salicine, which can be dissolved in alcohol. When the solution is poured upon a warm piece of glass the alcohol evaporates, and the salicine crystallises. The

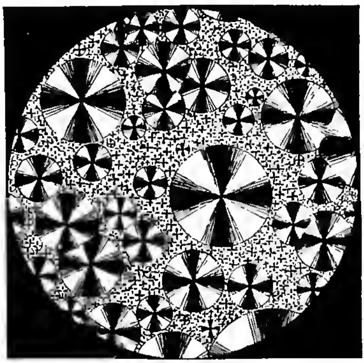


FIG. 94.

operation of crystallising starts at a number of independent centres, around which little groups of crystals grow with a radial structure and a circular outline. As their axes of maximum elasticity all point radially to the centre around which they grew, the maximum resolution of the wave light will occur in each little circle at 45° to right and to left, while in the two directions, vertical and horizontal, there will be no resolution of the polarised light, and these (in the dark field)

will therefore remain dark, giving the black crosses. On revolving the analyser quickly, so that the black crosses change to white crosses and then turn black again in rapid succession, all the little crosses in the separate groups of crystals appear to revolve like so many little windmills.

Here is a thin slice of selenite, split off quite irregularly, and of different thicknesses in different parts. Without the analyser it shows on the screen nothing worthy of attention, being nearly clear as glass and quite colourless. But replacing the analyser to produce the dark field, at once a gorgeous set of tints is produced. At one part the thickness is such that the tint is a fine orange; just above it where the crystal is a shade thicker comes a patch of brilliant crimson. These being the tints in the dark field, see how, when the analyser is rotated a quarter so as to give the bright field, each tint changes to its complementary, the orange turning to azure blue, and the crimson turning to vivid green.

Now I have yet to explain how these colours come about. All I have said is that they depend upon the thickness of the crystal film, and upon the wave-lengths of the different kinds of light. If on its passage through the crystal the vibrations are split up into two parts that travel with unequal speeds, one set of vibrations will gain on the other; the one that is more retarded will, when it emerges, have lost step with the other set. This "difference of phase" due to the different speed of travelling may in a thin slice of crystal be as little as one quarter or one half only of a wave-length; or it

may, if the crystal is thicker, be more than a whole wave-length, or it may be several wave-lengths. The question as to how the two sets of waves will recombine when they emerge at the other face of the crystal slice, will depend upon the question how much one wave has got out of step with the other wave. Clearly that will depend on the kind of light and on the thickness of the slice. If, for example, a slice of mica $\frac{1}{800}$ inch thick caused the waves of yellow light to get exactly one quarter of a wave-length out of step with one another, then it is clear that a slice twice as thick would produce twice as much retardation of phase, and make the two sets of yellow waves get exactly half a wave-length out of step. Further, if the thickness were such as to make yellow waves get exactly half a wave out of step, it would not produce an exact half-wave retardation upon the larger red waves, or upon the shorter violet waves. The consequence of all this is that in the recombinations of the emerging waves after passing through any given thickness of material, the angle at which the vibrations recombine is different for different wave-lengths. If, for example, the crystal thickness is such that green waves in recombining come out vibrating nearly vertically, then for that thickness of crystal green light will be almost entirely cut off in the dark field, but almost entirely transmitted in the bright field. So we have this complementary relation between the tints in the two positions of the analyser.

The succession of tints for a regularly increasing thickness of crystal follows the order of the tints known as Newton's "Colours of Thin Plates." Sir Isaac

Newton examined the colours of soap-bubbles and other thin films, and ascertained their relation to the

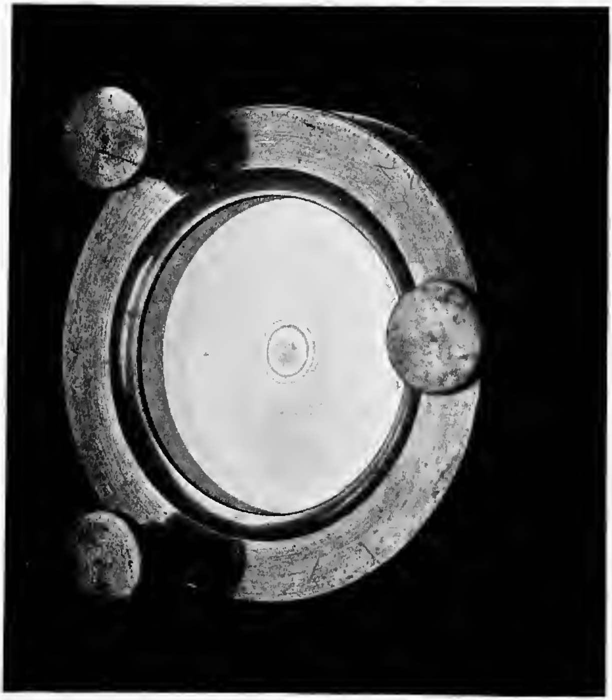


FIG. 95.

thickness of the film by ingeniously producing a film of air between two pieces of glass, one flat, the other very slightly curved. There is now projected upon the screen the system of coloured rings ("Newton's rings")

so produced. Where the two pieces of glass touch there is a central dark spot; around this centre there are coloured rings of light of the several "orders." The tints are set forth in the accompanying Table. Those of the first order, beginning with black, are very dull, and end with a dark purple or "transition tint," after which the colours of the second order follow almost those of the spectrum, except that there is no good green. At the end of the second order comes again a purple "transition tint," after which the third order gives a sort of spectrum series with a good green but with a poor yellow. To the third order succeeds a fourth with paler tints, mostly green and red, then a still paler fifth, followed by higher orders that are still less distinct. The corresponding thicknesses of the film are given in millionth parts of an inch. For producing the kindred set of Newton's tints by means of thin films of selenite in the dark field of the polariscope much greater thicknesses must be used, because the phenomenon is due to the difference between the two velocities of the two sets of vibrations. Thus to produce a retardation of $\frac{1}{4}$ wave, and therefore give the same whitish tint as an air-film 5·5 millionths of an inch thick, a piece of selenite must be used the thickness of which is about $\frac{1}{1000}$ inch. The tints so produced—see p. 145—are not precisely identical with the air film tints because of the modifying effect of dispersion in the selenite.

[TABLE

Table IV

Tints of Newton's Colours of Thin Films.		
Order.	Film Thickness.	Tint in Reflected Light.
I.	0	Black.
	3·5	Gray.
	5·5	Whitish.
	8	Straw.
	10	Orange.
	10·5	Brick Red.
	11	Dark Purple.
II.	11·5	Violet.
	13	Blue.
	15	Peacock.
	18	Yellow.
	19·5	Orange.
	21	Red.
	22	Violet.
III.	24	Blue.
	25·5	Peacock.
	27	Green.
	29·5	Yellowish Green.
	31	Rose.
	32·5	Crimson.
	33	Purple.
IV.	34·5	Violet.
	36	Peacock.
	38	Green.
	40	Yellowish Green.
	44	Rose.
V.	48	Pale Green.
	52	Pale Rose.
	55	Rose.
VI.	60	Pale Peacock.
	64	Pale Rose.
	66	Rose.
VII.	71	Pale Green.
	74	Pale Rose.

Now the reason for this peculiar succession of tints arises from the overlapping of the successive orders for the waves of different colours. When produced as Newton made them, by the interference of light by reflexion from the upper and lower surfaces of a film of air, there would be found, at a particular distance from the centre a particular thickness of film such that the light reflected at the second surface is exactly half a wave out of step with the light reflected at the first surface. At this place—the air film being here of a thickness equal to a quarter of the wave-length of that kind of light—that particular kind of light would be cut off by self-interference. For example, yellow light having waves 22 millionths of an inch long, would be cut off by interference when the film is $5\frac{1}{2}$ millionths of an inch thick. But as all the waves have, to begin with, lost half a wave-length (as evidenced by the central spot being black), by reason of the second reflexion being an external one, the result is that all round the centre, at such a distance that the film is $5\frac{1}{2}$ millionths of an inch thick, yellow light is reinforced, and there is seen a bright ring—the first order for yellow light. As red waves are 27 millionths of an inch long the ring for the first order for red light will be at a place where the film is about $6\frac{3}{4}$ millionths of an inch thick. Newton's rings then will seem of different sizes in different kinds of light; and since white light consists of all different colours mixed up, the Newton tints will be produced by the overlappings of all the different tints. This may be made plainer by considering a diagram (Fig. 96) in which the various sizes of waves are represented to scale. Let the

distances measured horizontally from the left side represent the distances from the centre of the system of Newton's rings, the air-gap being supposed to widen in

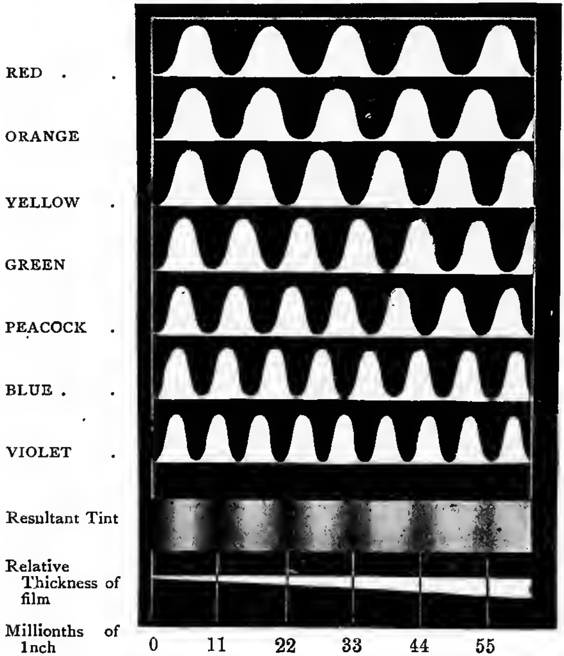


FIG. 96.

proportion to the radius. Then if red light was the only kind falling on the apparatus it would show a system of red rings with a black centre, the distance of each successive red ring from the centre corresponding to the places where the crests of the red waves occur

in the highest row. Similarly, if yellow light alone were present, there would be a rather smaller system of yellow rings seen, spaced out as are the crests of the yellow waves in the third line. And so forth for other colours. Now since the rings in the self-produced light of any one colour are of a different size from the rings in the set produced by light of another colour, it follows that when white light is used, the sets of rings of the different colours of which white light is compounded will overlap one another. At any given distance from the centre the resultant light will be the sum of all the various amounts of coloured lights at that distance. Take the rows of waves in Fig. 96 and treat them as if Fig. 96 were an addition sum of which we had to write down the total from left to right at the bottom. At the very beginning, on the left, there is nothing to add up, because the waves have not yet more than begun to rise. A little farther along all the waves are rising. Consider a distance such that the yellow wave is at its highest point. Imagine a vertical line drawn through the top of the first yellow wave. How much of the other kinds of light are present? There is a great deal of orange and some red, a great deal of green and peacock, some blue and some violet. Now all these added together will make a nearly white light, but rather yellowish owing to the preponderance of yellow. The result is that at the corresponding distance from the centre there will be a yellowish white ring: and the air film at this place is about $5\frac{1}{2}$ millionths of an inch thick. Now consider a distance twice as great from the centre of the rings, or at the end of the first yellow wave, where

the film is about 11 millionths of an inch thick. There is no yellow, but there will be a very little orange and some red; there will be next to no green or peacock, but there will be a little blue and much violet. These colours add up to a dark purple tint, which in the coloured diagram on the screen is set down as the total in the bottom line. It may be new to you to think of adding up colours and putting down the totals, but that is the way to reckon out the resultant tint. Referring back to the table of Newton's tints we now see that they range themselves in regular orders with the purple transition tint at the end of the first order where the air film is 11 millionths of an inch thick, another purple tint at the end of the second order where the film is 22 millionths thick, and a third at the end of the third order, where the film is 33 millionths thick. In fact these darkest tints in the series correspond to the thickness at which interference occurs for yellow light.

Now these Newton's tints—produced by interference and overlapping—are in general the same as the tints which result from the introduction of our thin slices of crystals into the polariscope. And the reason why the thin slices of crystal when examined by polarised light give the same general series of tints is as follows.

Suppose the polarised light to fall on a thin slice of crystal that has its axis set obliquely across the beam. Then the vibrations in going through the crystal are split, as I have explained, into two parts, one vibrating parallel to the axis, the other part at right angles: and they do not take the same time to traverse the crystal film because of the difference between the rigidity in the

two directions. And as the wave-lengths of different colours are different, the waves of various colours, though they traverse the same actual thickness, emerge in different states. When the two components of a wave of any given colour recombine on emergence, they will recombine to form a vibration in some new direction, and that resultant direction—whether oblique or elliptical—will be different for different colours. Hence it follows that the analyser will cut off more of one colour than of another; and the light which comes through the analyser will be the total of all the resolved parts of each kind of light. If, for instance, the thickness of the crystal is such that the yellow light on emerging recombines to form a nearly vertical vibration, then the analyser when horizontal will cut off the yellow, and the resultant light that comes through—the total of all the other parts—will be of a dark violet hue. Just as the colours in the Newton's rings depend on the thickness of air film between the glasses, so do these colours of the film of crystal in the polariscope depend on the thickness of the film (see p. 139).

The next object to be shown you is a slice of selenite that is exceedingly thin at one end, and thick at the other, being tapered as a very thin wedge. It exhibits most magnificently the Newton's tints up to the end of the third order. It will serve as a standard of comparison for other slices. For instance, there is now placed in the apparatus a uniform piece of crystal. It shows in the dark field the red of the second order. I therefore know that it is precisely of the same thickness as the wedge is at the place where the wedge shows

the same red tint. This red turns to a vivid green when the analyser is rotated so as to give the bright field. So again a slice which in the dark field gives a violet of the second order changes in the bright field to the complementary primrose tint.

I now take two prepared pieces of mica, which will be exhibited to you first separately and then together. One of them shows the blue of the second order, a tint which by reference to the table is the same as that produced by an air film 13 millionths of an inch thick. The other shows a yellow of the second order, corresponding to an air film 18 millionths of an inch thick. Now guess what will happen if they are both put in together. Will blue and yellow make green? Not by any means. If superposed (with their axes both at 45° to the right) they will have the same effect as a piece of mica would have if its thickness was equal to that of the two added together: or it will act as a film of air in the Newton's rings 31 millionths of an inch thick, giving a tint which, by the table, you see to be a rose red. My assistant slides one crystal over the other (Fig. 97) and you observe in this case the unexpected, though predicted, result that blue and yellow added in this way make pink. Let one of the crystals now be turned about so as to put its axis 45° to the left, so that it will act negatively, giving the same result as if we had subtracted one thickness from the other. What tint ought it to give? Sub-

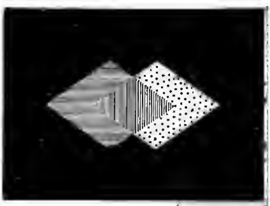


FIG. 97.

tracting 13 millionths (blue) from 18 millionths (yellow), we obtain the answer that it ought to give the same tint as an air film 5 millionths of an inch thick, which tint is a grayish white. Look for yourselves and see how on the screen where the blue (reversed) crystal overlaps the yellow crystal, the resultant tint is a grayish white.

The next object is a wedge combination made of twenty-four very thin pieces of mica set to overlap one another, so as to form a wedge in steps. It, like the smooth wedge of selenite, gives the Newton tints of the first three orders; in this case, however, not gradating finely into one another, but presenting sudden changes from the tint of one thickness to the tint of the next. Where the crystal shows the nearest approach to white, namely, at a point half way along the first order, it corresponds to an air film having a thickness of one-half of the length of the wave of yellow light. Hence such a crystal is called a half-wave plate. If it is placed (with axis also at 45°) upon one of the other slices of crystal in the polariscope, it is observed to raise all the tints by an amount corresponding to an addition of 11 millionths of an inch to the corresponding thickness of air film, and changes each to almost exactly[1] its complementary tint. Whitish in the dark field, it is nearly black—a very dark purple—in the light field. The next slide to be put in the polariscope is an illustration of this principle. In the dark field you see a white swan which,

[1] Not precisely exactly, as it cannot be an exact half-wave plate for all different colours. It is selected so as to be an exact half-wave plate for that tint that is brightest to the eye, namely, yellow, or yellow-green.

when I turn the analyser to give us the bright field, changes to a black swan. The space, in the slide, within the outline of the swan, is covered with a piece of half-wave selenite. I possess another slide in which a baker's boy attired in white clothes, with a sack of flour on his back, changes to a chimney-sweep bearing a bag of soot.

A slice of crystal half as thick as the half-wave plate is called a quarter-wave plate. It produces a retardation of one quarter of a wave[1] (for yellow light) between the two components of vibration that traverse the slice.

Here is a beautiful object. A thin slice of selenite has been ground so as to be hollow on one face like a concave lens, thin in the middle, thicker at the edges. As a result it shows Newton's rings in a far more splendid manner than Newton's delicate air film ever showed them. Along with this concave selenite I now introduce a slide made up of twelve sectors of quarter-wave crystal, set with their axes alternately at 45° to the right and 45° to the left. They seem to dislocate the Newton's rings, pushing the alternate segments in or out by one quarter of a whole "order" of tints. Beyond these objects, and next the analyser, I now introduce upright[2]

[1] The quarter-wave, if set with axis at 45°, to produce as mentioned a difference of phase of a quarter between the two components, produces circularly polarised light. In all positions of the analyser light still comes through, nearly equally; there is no dark field. Also, if a quarter-wave is placed, along with other polarising objects (such for example as the concave selenite next described), but is set with its axis vertical, instead of at 45°, and is inserted between the polarising object and the analyser, it produces great varieties of tint, each tint in changing to its complementary going, while the analyser is turned, through an intermediate series of tints.

[2] See preceding note.

a quarter-wave plate. And now, on rotating the analyser we have the strange appearance of all these dislocated rings of colour marching inwards to disappear at the centre, though succeeded in turn by other rings. Revolving the analyser in the opposite sense causes the rings to seem to grow at the centre and march outwards.

Here is another object of great beauty, a butterfly in form, cut out of selenite; and here also is a heart's-ease; and here some daisies which, though pale yellow in the dark field, turn to purple Michaelmas daisies in the bright field. To pretty devices like these there is no end.

We may now apply our knowledge to a further study of complementary and supplementary tints. A few minutes ago I showed you (Fig. 87, p. 125) how the double-image prism as analyser gives us two polarised images, which, when the polarised light passes through a circular aperture of suitable size, overlap one another. If with the same arrangement I cover the aperture with a thin slice of mica or selenite, and superpose a vertical quarter-wave plate, our two overlapping disks on the screen are seen to give us two complementary colours, as though we had two analysers, one of which had been turned through 90°. As we turn the double-image analyser the two images revolve around one another exactly as they did previously. But as they revolve they change their colour in regular successions. And in every position, whatever tint one image shows, the other shows the complementary tint; while in every position the patch of light where they overlap is white. But that is because we take the white light of the electric lamp and are

resolving it into two complementary constituents. Now if I interpose a piece of coloured glass to colour the beam, we shall resolve that coloured light into two constituents which we may describe as "supplementary" to one another. Blue glass, as we found last lecture, lets some green and violet pass as well as blue; and here again you see the fact revealed. Red glass on the contrary is fairly monochromatic; for though we split its light into two supplementary beams, both are red, scarcely differing in hue from one another.

Natural crystal patterns, produced on glass by pouring upon it some crystallisable solution which is then allowed to dry, form objects of great beauty. Here, for example, is a plate prepared from a solution of antipyrin. It produces an effect like frost on the window-pane. But the delicate traceries and plumes, when placed in the polariscope, show the most gorgeous play of colours, as you see. And here are some crystals of sulphate of copper, and some of pyrogallic acid, which are equally curious.

Now there are in nature sundry substances besides crystals which possess different rigidities in different directions. Thin slices of wood, for example, and bone, and horn, and many other animal and vegetable structures. Here is a thin slice of horn. It is nearly transparent and colourless. But if put into the polariscope, with its grain inclined at 45° to the vertical, you see at once the remarkable streak of colour which it produces. Here again is a quill-pen flattened out and mounted as a polariscope object. It is really quite gorgeous in its hues.

Here is a very interesting object, the natural lens from the eye of a codfish. Having a fibrous and radial structure it shows a black cross in the dark field.

Glass, under ordinary circumstances, is devoid of any difference in rigidity between one direction and another. Nevertheless, if it is suddenly heated or suddenly cooled, the unequal expansion of its parts produces differences in rigidity which make themselves visible in the polariscope. Here, for example, is a small square piece of glass, which at present shows no colour or any other effect when placed in the polariscope. But if it is dropped into a heated brass frame which will quickly warm its edges before the central part of it has time to expand, its structure will be put under unequal stresses, and the resulting strains will show themselves in the strange patterns of colours which you now see growing into sight upon the screen.

If a hot piece of glass is suddenly chilled, so that the outer part cools and contracts before the inner part has time to cool, the piece may acquire and remain in a state of permanent strain. Such glass, usually described as "unannealed," is very liable to break [1] with almost explosive violence. Here is a square piece of glass, of no colour in itself, but which has been suddenly chilled. Its state of permanent strain is at once revealed by the peculiar pattern and the dull tints that seem to form around a distorted cross radiating from its centre. A

[1] The extreme case is presented by "Rupert's drops," which are drops of melted glass suddenly cooled by dropping them into water. When examined in polarised light (best when immersed in a small glass tank filled with oil to obviate surface reflexions) they show fine colours.

second square of glass which has been still more suddenly cooled shows the same black cross (Fig. 98), but the tints in the corners of the square run up into the second order. Here again is a short cylinder of glass which was suddenly chilled all round its outside. The peripheral surface has contracted upon the inner part and compressed it with an enormous force. As a result you see not only the black cross indicative of a radial disposition of the axes of elasticity, but a number of concentric rings coloured with the now familiar succession of Newton's tints right up to the fourth order.

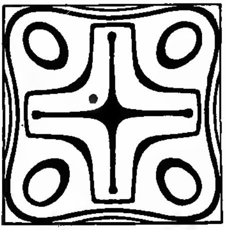


FIG. 98.

And now I am going to squeeze a piece of glass mechanically, by gripping it in a strong brass frame and then forcing a point against its side by turning a strong screw. In the dark field the glass itself shows neither light nor colour, until I put on the screw. But so soon as compression is applied a luminous pattern at once seems to grow, stretching off in two patches at about 45° on each side of the point where the screw point has been forced against the glass. Tightening the screw makes the internal strain greater, and the pattern more brilliant. Loosening the screw releases the strain, and the glass resumes its ordinary colourless state. So, you see, you can use polarised light not only to detect false gems from real, not only to tell glass from crystal, but also to ascertain whether any piece of glass is likely to break or not. Any piece of glass that has been too suddenly

cooled, that is, has not been properly annealed by slow cooling down from the furnace heat, can always be detected by the colours it shows when placed in the polariscope between polariser and analyser.

For such purposes a very simple polariscope, such as any ingenious boy might construct for himself, is quite sufficient. Here (Fig. 99) is such a polariscope, made entirely of glass. The polariser is simply a flat piece of window-glass, 9 inches long by 5 inches wide, blackened

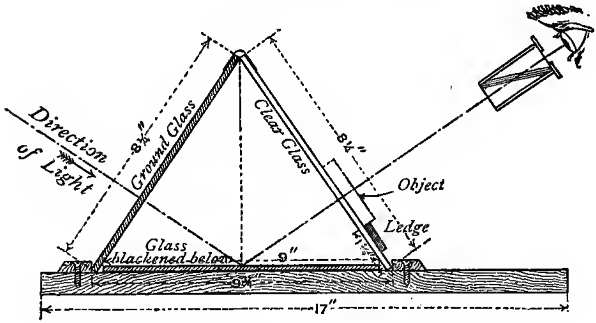


FIG. 99.

with black varnish on its under side, and laid down on a simple frame of wood. Two other pieces of glass are cut of the size $8\frac{1}{4}$ by 5 inches. One of these is of clear window-glass, the other of ground glass. Across the lower part of the clear piece, and at $1\frac{5}{8}$ inch from its edge, is cemented a strip of glass 5 inches long by 1 inch broad, to serve as a ledge on which to support the objects when being looked at. These two pieces of glass are joined at the top by a hinge of paper or cloth cemented to them; and they stand up, like a roof, over

the piece of blackened glass, being kept in their places on the baseboard by two strips of wood which are fastened to the board $9\frac{3}{4}$ inches from one another. The baseboard should be 17 inches long by 5 inches wide. Daylight or lamp-light is allowed to strike upon the ground glass, and thence passes down to the blackened glass, is reflected at an incidence of about 57° to its surface, and so passes as a polarised beam through the piece of clear glass on its way to the eye. As analyser, seeing that Nicol prisms are expensive, a cheap substitute must be found. One that is quite good enough for many purposes, may be made by taking a bundle made of eight or ten very thin slips of glass,[1] each about $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch long and $\frac{5}{8}$ inch wide, and fixing them with sealing wax obliquely across a small wooden tube or box with open ends. They should be fixed in the wooden tube so that the glass slips are inclined at about 33° to the direction in which the light is to pass through the tube.

With quite simple apparatus you can verify and repeat many of the experiments that have now been shown before you. There are many others, equally beautiful, that I have not shown; for in a single lecture one can only deal very incompletely with this fascinating and complicated subject of polarisation. I have not shown you how quartz crystals possess a special property of rotating the polarised light, nor have I told you how solutions of sugar and sundry other liquids are found also to produce

[1] The very thin glass used for "covers" for microscopic objects is suitable. It is usually supplied only in round cover-disks. But any good optician could procure rectangular slips of the size named.

an optical rotation. Indeed, the regular way adopted in sugar factories to measure the amount of sugar in a watery syrup is to put some of it into a polariscope and measure how much it turns the direction of the vibrations. Lastly, I have said nothing about the remarkable discovery with which Faraday crowned his researches in this place, namely, that the polarised waves of light can be rotated by a magnet. Let me hope that some day you may learn of these marvellous discoveries, to which the things you have seen to-day constitute a first step.

APPENDIX TO LECTURE III

THE ELASTIC-SOLID THEORY OF LIGHT

ON p. 34 it is remarked that light-waves travel slower in denser media; and on p. 129 it is explained how in a double-refracting crystal the waves are split into two sets which travel with different velocities. It is expedient to enter further into the question of the velocity of propagation of light-waves. If it is assumed as a fundamental point that the velocity of propagation of a wave is equal to the square-root of the elasticity of the medium divided by its density (or, as expressed in symbols, $v = \sqrt{E \div D}$, which is Newton's law), then it is only possible to account for the co-existence of two different velocities by supposing that displacements in different directions either evoke a different elasticity or call into operation a different density. But, since the medium of which the waves constitute light is the ether, one has to deal, in the case of the transmission of light through crystals, with the ether as it exists in the crystal. If we assume that the ether acts as an incompressible homogeneous elastic solid, then the ordinary theory of elasticity suffices as a theory of the ether. For long this "elastic-solid theory" of the ether has held sway, and has received elaborate mathematical treatment at the hands of Green, Fresnel, MacCullagh, Neumann, Cauchy, and others. On this view the ether particles within crystals are arranged differently in different directions, symmetrically with respect to three rectangular axes, and therefore the properties of the ether as a medium for transmitting waves will be modified by the presence of the crystalline matter.

But here a difference of view may arise; for it may be held (with Fresnel) that the presence of the crystalline matter modifies the density of the ether without altering its elasticity; or it may be supposed (with MacCullagh and Neumann) that the presence of the crystalline matter modifies the elasticity in different directions without affecting its density. In either case the assumptions lead to equations that fit the fundamental facts of double-refraction and polarisation. But there arises this difference that whereas the theory of Fresnel supposes the displacements to occur at right angles to the so-called "plane of polarisation," that of MacCullagh treats them as executed in that plane. As to the actual direction in which the displacements are executed, the properties of tourmaline suffice (apart from other proofs) to determine the fact that in the extraordinary wave, which is transmitted, the displacements are executed parallel to the principal axis of the crystal, while in the ordinary wave, which is absorbed, the displacements are at right angles to that axis. The simple proof being (see *Philosophical Magazine*, August 1881) that tourmaline is opaque (at least in thick slices) to all light travelling along the principal axis of crystallisation; hence it absorbs those vibrations which are transverse to that axis. (Compare p. 119 above.)

But the elastic-solid theory is not the only possible theory of light. Instead of supposing the ether to be itself modified in arrangement or properties by the presence of crystalline matter we might suppose it to be itself isotropic, having equal elasticity and density in every direction, but that in its motions it communicates some of its energy to the particles of matter through which the wave is travelling. If the particles of gross matter thus load the ether their vibration will during the passage of the wave take up some of the energy and retard the rate at which the group of waves can travel. We should then have a difference between the velocity of propagation of the individual waves themselves and the velocity of propagation of the group of waves; and in that case the velocity of propagation of the group—the apparent velocity of light—would be slower

than the velocity of the waves themselves, and would be different for waves of different frequency. This is in fact the phenomenon of *dispersion.* In the case of crystalline media the retardation and the dispersion would be different in different directions, and would depend upon the direction of the displacements with respect to the axes of the crystal. But as to the connection between the molecules of matter and the ethereal medium involved in such theories, very little is known, and there is room for many different hypotheses as to the nature of such connection. Helmholtz, Kelvin, Lommel, Sellmeier and others have made various suggestions of which an admirable account is to be found in Glazebrook's "Report on Optical Theories," *British Association Report*, 1885.

The electromagnetic theory of light which Maxwell founded upon the basis of the experimental work of Faraday has now definitely superseded all the purely mechanical theories. Some account of this theory is given in the Appendix to Lecture V. (p. 230).

The only other point that need claim attention here is the use of the term "plane of polarisation." This term, which is variously defined by different writers, is used to denote a plane with respect to which the polar properties of the wave can be described. It must necessarily contain the line along which the wave is being propagated (*i.e.* the "ray" lies in this plane); but, so far as the orientation of this plane around the ray is concerned, its definition with respect to the polar properties is purely a matter of convention. The following is Herschel's definition (*Encyclopedia Metropolitana*, article "Light," p. 506)—"The plane of polarisation of a polarised ray is the plane in which it must have undergone reflexion, to have acquired its character of polarisation; or that plane passing through the course of the ray perpendicular to which it cannot be reflected at the polarising angle from a transparent medium; or, again, that plane in which, if the axis of a tourmaline plate exposed perpendicularly to the ray be situated, no portion of the ray will be transmitted." If we refer to the Nicol prism (Fig. 84, p. 123) we shall see that, according to the convention

thus laid down by definition, the plane of polarisation of the light that emerges is parallel to the longer diagonal of the end-face; and the vibrations are executed at right angles to this. To avoid periphrasis in these Lectures the author speaks of the plane in which the vibrations are executed as the plane *in which* the wave is polarised (see descriptions of Figs. 69-73, pp. 113-117).

LECTURE IV

THE INVISIBLE SPECTRUM (ULTRA-VIOLET PART)

The spectrum stretches invisibly in both directions beyond the visible part—Below the red end are the invisible longer waves that will warm bodies instead of illuminating them—These are called the calorific or *infra-red* waves. Beyond the violet end of the visible spectrum are the invisible shorter waves that produce chemical effects—These are called actinic or *ultra-violet* waves—How to sift out the invisible ultra-violet light from the visible light—How to make the invisible ultra-violet light visible—Use of fluorescent screens—Reflexion, refraction, and polarisation of the invisible ultra-violet light—Luminescence: the temporary kind called Fluorescence, and the persistent kind called Phosphorescence—How to make "luminous paint"—Experiments with phosphorescent bodies—Other properties of invisible ultra-violet light—Its power to diselectrify electrified bodies—Photographic action of visible and of invisible light—The photography of colours—Lippmann's discovery of true colour-photography—The reproduction of the colours of natural objects by trichroic photography—Ives's photochromoscope.

ALL kinds of light in the visible spectrum are comprised between the extreme red at one end and the extreme violet at the other. Their wave-lengths vary between about 32 millionths of an inch (extreme red) and 15 millionths of an inch (extreme violet). But besides the waves of various colours, between those limits, which

are visible, there are other waves that bring no sensation to our eyes, which are invisible, and yet are light-waves. In brief, the spectrum extends in both directions invisibly, both below the extreme red and beyond the extreme violet.

Perhaps you raise the objection that if such waves are invisible they cannot be waves of light. Well, if you were to lay down as a definition beforehand that the term "light" must be applied only to the waves that are visible to the human eye, there is nothing more to be said. But what if there are other eyes, or other processes that will enable these waves to be observed? Further, if it is found that these invisible waves agree with the visible waves in other important respects, if, in fact, it is found that they can be reflected, refracted, polarised, and diffracted, then we are bound to regard them as *light*. They may have wave-lengths that are larger than that of the red waves, or smaller than that of the violet waves, and so our eyes, with their limited range of perception, may fail to be sensitive to them. Nevertheless if in their physical properties they agree with the visible kinds, then the fact that to us they are invisible simply demonstrates the imperfection of our eyes. Had we lived all our lives behind screens of red glass we should never have known anything of green or blue waves: we should have been blind to waves of these particular kinds. But though we should never have seen them that would not prove that they were not waves of light.

Now that part of the invisible spectrum which consists of waves of too large a size—of too great a wave-

length—to affect our eyes possesses another property, namely, that of warming the things upon which it falls. Some of the visible waves, particularly those toward the red end of the spectrum, share the same property, but to a less extent. The longer invisible waves are called variously the *calorific* or *infra-red* waves. We shall deal with these in the next lecture. At the other end of the spectrum, beyond the violet, we have again waves which are invisible by reason of being of too small a size to affect our sense of sight; and these possess several remarkable properties. They are active in producing certain chemical effects, notably those known as photo-chemical or photographic. They produce certain physiological effects also on animal and vegetable tissues. They actively provoke in certain bodies the property of shining in the dark, or phosphorescence. Lastly, they have certain electrical properties. These short waves are known by the various names of *actinic*, *photographic*, or *ultra-violet* waves. The last of these terms is much to be preferred. Some of these chemical effects are also produced by visible light, especially by the blue and violet waves. Fig. 100 is a diagram which gives a general idea[1] of the distribution of these effects for waves of different lengths. The greatest luminosity to the eye is possessed by waves having a wave-length of about 22 millionths of an inch or 0·00055 of a millimetre. The greatest heating effect occurs with waves of about 40 millionths of an inch, or 0·001 of

[1] A table of wave-lengths and frequencies of all kinds of light from the lowest infra-red up to the highest ultra-violet has been added as an Appendix to this Lecture.

a millimetre. The greatest chemical[1] effect occurs with waves of about 16½ millionths of an inch, or about 0·00041 of a millimetre.

Now, it is desirable for purposes of experiment to separate the waves which can produce one of these effects from those which produce another. If we desire to sift out the ultra-violet waves from all other kinds, there are several courses open to us. Firstly, we may

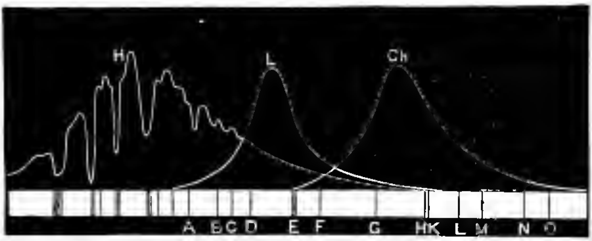


FIG. 100

use prisms which will disperse the waves and sort them out into a spectrum according to their sizes. Secondly, we may accomplish the same thing by using a diffraction grating to produce a spectrum. Or, thirdly, we may employ, as a means of sifting, sheets of different substances that have the power of absorbing waves of one sort while transmitting those of another. This last process we found excellent when applied to visible light,

[1] This is on the assumption that the effect is measured by a particular chemical reaction, viz. the darkening of chloride of silver. If a different reaction, say, for example, the darkening of ferroprussiate salts ("blue-prints") were taken as a basis of measurement, the maximum effect would be found to occur at some other point in the spectrum.

for by using a red-coloured glass we were able to cut off all the other colours and leave only the red. Unfortunately no perfect filter-screen exists that will cut off all the visible light and yet transmit the ultra-violet waves. Glass tinted a deep violet colour with manganese, or with manganese and cobalt, may serve to cut off most of the visible light while transmitting a fair proportion of ultra-violet waves, mixed with some violet light. For many purposes this is good enough. But, unfortunately, every kind of glass cuts off the extreme part of the ultra-violet light. Even the lightest crown glass, though moderately transparent to waves from 15 millionths to 11 millionths of an inch long is totally opaque to all waves smaller than 11 millionths; while dense flint glass (containing lead) is opaque to everything beyond the wave-length of 13·3 millionths of an inch. Hence, for experiments on ultra-violet light it is expedient not to use glass lenses or prisms, provided some more transparent medium can be found. Happily both quartz and fluor-spar are much more transparent to ultra-violet waves than glass is. Quartz transmits them down to about 8·1 millionths of an inch, and fluor-spar down to 8 millionths. My lantern is on this occasion provided with condensing lenses of quartz. When we want a spectrum we will use a quartz prism and a focusing-lens also cut from quartz crystal.

Let me now proceed to demonstrate some of the photographic properties of light-waves. Here is a piece of ordinary "printing-out" paper, that is paper which has been covered with a sensitive film impregnated with chloride or bromide of silver, which, when exposed for

a sufficient time to light, turns nearly black. Over this sheet of sensitised paper I place some stencil-plates cut out in sheet-zinc; and then expose it to the white light that comes from an electric arc-lamp on the table. In half a minute the paper will have darkened sufficiently for you to see that where the light-waves have fallen upon the exposed parts they have produced the chemical action, and have printed the patterns of the stencils. In this experiment all kinds of rays—calorific, visible, and actinic—have been allowed to fall on the paper; but which of them were the agents in producing the effect? That is easily tested. We turn on the light in the optical lantern, using the quartz lenses and prism to produce a spectrum for us. Then along the whole length of the visible spectrum, and to a distance into the invisible spectrum at both ends, we stretch out a long strip of sensitised photographic paper. It must be left there for several minutes, during which time we may investigate another point.

Here is another sheet of sensitised paper. Over it I lay a sheet of opaque tin-foil, through which there have been cut a number of holes. Over these holes are laid a number of thin slices of various materials: (1) window glass; (2) flint glass; (3) red glass; (4) green glass; (5) blue glass; (6) quartz; (7) fluor-spar; (8) rock-salt; (9) ebonite. I now slide the whole arrangement under the beams of the arc-lamp, which is set to throw its whole light downwards. If any of these materials cuts off the active waves we shall find it out at once, for the paper will be darkened only under those substances that are transparent to the photographic rays.

Two minutes' exposure suffices for our simple test. On bringing out the sheet you will note that ebonite (which is black) and red glass have alike stopped off the whole of the photographic rays. Green glass has stopped off the greater part of them, and the flint glass has evidently not transmitted them all. But under the blue glass, the quartz, the rock-salt, the fluor-spar, and the window glass the paper seems to have darkened about equally. With a more refined test we should discover differences between these also. One fact we have proved, which is of practical importance, namely, that red light does not affect a photographic film though it affects our eyes. Every photographer knows this; for he takes advantage of it in using ruby glass or red-coloured tissue to cover the windows of his "dark-room," or to screen the lamp by whose light he works in preparing and developing his plates.

Meantime our long strip of sensitised paper has been exposed to the spectrum, and now, examining it, we see that it has sensibly darkened at the violet end and beyond the end of the visible violet to some distance into the region where our eyes see nothing; in short, the photographic spectrum lies mostly beyond the violet, the most active waves being shorter than any that are visible. But we must not forget that with other chemical preparations the range of sensitiveness can be changed. To Captain Abney science owes the introduction of emulsions of bromide of silver in films of gelatine, prepared in such a way as to be sensitive not only to violet light or ultra-violet, but also to green, to yellow, and even to red waves.

Another chemical effect which light-waves can produce is to cause mixed hydrogen and chlorine gases to enter into combination. These gases (prepared by electrolysis of hydrochloric acid) may be kept mixed, but not chemically combined with one another, in glass bulbs for any length of time, provided they are kept in the dark. If exposed to the diffused light of a room they slowly combine. But if exposed to direct sunlight or to the light of the arc-lamp they combine with extraordinary violence and explode the bulb. Again, the question arises: which part of the light is it that produces the effect? Certainly not the red waves, for these bulbs of mixed gas may be exposed freely if protected by red glass and will not explode. The active kind of waves is in this case also the ultra-violet kind.

A thin glass bulb containing the mixed gases is now taken by my assistant from a tin box, where it has been kept in the dark. To prevent accidents he places it in an empty lantern (Fig. 101), into the nozzle of which we will direct, from outside, the beams of an electric arc-lamp. To cut off the bulk of the ordinary light I interpose first a sheet of violet glass, which allows only violet and ultra-violet to pass. Then, interposing a quartz lens, I concentrate the beam upon the bulb, when—bang

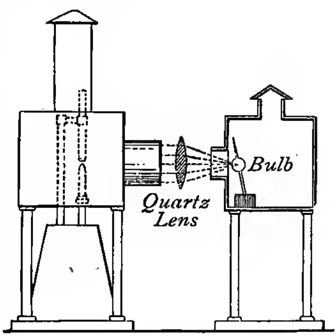


FIG. 101.

—it explodes, demonstrating the activity of waves of this sort.

Perhaps it may have struck some of you that if so great a photographic activity is possessed by waves that are invisible to our eyes, it ought to be within the limits of possibility to photograph things that are invisible. And so it is. It is now some twenty years since a lecture was delivered in this theatre on the photography of the invisible by the veteran chemist, Dr. J. Hall Gladstone, who succeeded in photographing images of things quite invisible to the eye. Behind me, against the wall, stands a drawing-board covered with a white sheet of cartridge paper. The light of the arc-lamp shines on it. You see merely a white surface. The photographer, Mr. Norris, has brought his camera here and he will now take a photograph of it. When he develops the photograph you will find that the photograph will reveal the fact that an inscription has been written upon the sheet, which, though invisible to you, can be photographed by the camera.[1]

Since photographic action serves to detect these ultra-violet waves, even in the absence of all kinds of visible light, it may be used in the further exploration of the properties of these invisible waves. We might apply photographic plates to prove the possibility of the re-

[1] The inscription was written on the sheet with colourless sulphate of quinine dissolved in a solution of citric acid. This substance fluoresces, and in the act of fluorescing destroys the ultra-violet light, which would otherwise be reflected from the parts of the paper so treated. The parts where the sulphate of quinine has been applied consequently come out in the photograph darker than the untouched surface of the paper.

flexion and refraction of these waves, as well as of their interference and polarisation. There exists, however, another and more ready method of investigation, to which we will now proceed.

Instead of photographing the invisible we may make it visible to the eye by applying the discoveries of Herschel, Brewster, and Stokes. There are a number of solid substances, such as fluor-spar, uranium glass, and also of liquids, such as petroleum, solutions of quinine, and of many of the dye-stuffs derived from coal-tar, which present the appearance of a surface-colour different from that of the interior. Thus quinine is colourless, but shows a fine blue tint on the surface exposed to the light. Uranium glass is itself yellow, but has a splendid green surface-tint. The fact is that these substances have the property of absorbing the very short waves of ultra-violet light and transforming them into waves of longer length that are visible to our eyes. To this phenomenon Stokes gave the name of *fluorescence*. Let us see a few of the principal cases.

From the optical lantern, provided for the present experiments with quartz lenses, a beam of light streams forth. Over the nozzle of the lamp is now placed a cap of dark violet glass to cut off all the visible light except a little violet that unavoidably accompanies the invisible ultra-violet waves. This beam is directed upon a cube of uranium glass; which transmutes the invisible waves into a brilliant green. And you see the glass cube standing out vividly in the darkness. I hold in the beam a bottle of paraffin oil—it seems brilliantly blue. A green decoction of spinach leaves (boiled first

in water, then dried, and lastly extracted with ether) exhibits a strange blood-red fluorescence on its surface.

Here is a row of specimen bottles containing fluorescent liquids. Yellow fluorescein gives a splendid green fluorescence; pale pink eosin (made by diluting red ink) gives an orange fluorescence. A crimson solution of magdala-red gives a scarlet fluorescence; and colourless quinine gives its characteristic surface-blue.

These things may be even more strikingly shown by reflecting the ultra-violet beam down into a tall glass cylinder filled with fluorescent liquid. A quartz lens placed just above the jar (Fig. 102) serves to concentrate the beam into a sharp cone of colour. I take a second jar filled simply with dilute ammonia-water, and project the beam down it. Then I sprinkle into the water a few grains of dry fluorescein. As they dissolve there descend to the bottom curling wreaths of bright green hue and indescribable beauty. A few chips of horse-chestnut bark, or of ash bark, would yield similar effects.

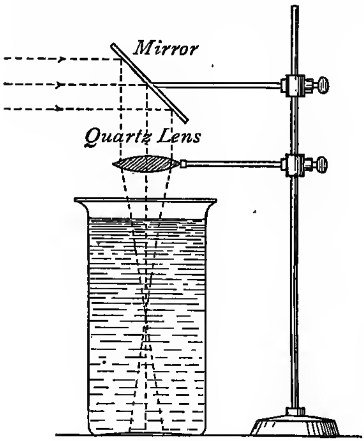


FIG. 102.

And now, perhaps, you will appreciate the secret

of the photography of the invisible. The inscription painted on the white sheet was painted with a solution of quinine. You shall *see* for yourselves the invisible inscription; for I have only to cast upon it a beam of ultra-violet light to cause the parts painted with quinine to shine out in pale blue amid the darkness.

Here are some other sheets of card on which fluorescent patterns have been painted. On one of these, side by side, are two *fleurs-de-lys*, which in daylight appear to be equally yellow. One is painted in common gamboge, the other in fluorescein. But when I turn upon them the beam of the lamp filtered through dark blue glass, the whole card looks deep violet, one of the lilies seeming black, the other luminous and greenish. Another card, when viewed in ordinary white light seems to be merely yellow all over: but as part of the yellow surface is painted in gamboge, and the other fluorescein, the effect, when examined in the ultra-violet beam is to give a black pattern on a bright ground.

Twenty years ago when the late Professor Tyndall was delivering in the United States his famous series of lectures on light, he rcceived from President Morton, of the Stevens Institute at Hoboken, somc samples of a new fluorescent hydrocarbon, "thallene," prepared from petroleum residues. Some large sheet diagrams of flowers, paintcd in parts with thallene and other fluorescent materials, were amongst the objects which Professor Tyndall brought back to London. These have been carefully preserved in the Royal Institution, and I am able to show you them in all their beauty.

One of them represents a wild mallow, the leaves being coloured with some substance which fluoresces green, whilst the flowers have a pale purple fluorescence. The effect of throwing on this object light that has passed through a dark blue or dark violet glass is very striking.

Of all substances, however, that are known to me, the most highly fluorescent is a rather expensive crystalline product called by chemists the platino-cyanide of barium. In ordinary light it looks like a pale yellow or greenish yellow powder, closely resembling powdered brimstone. When a piece of paper covered with this substance is held in the ultra-violet beam it emits a yellowish-green light far surpassing in brilliance that emitted by uranium glass or by fluorescein. Here is a small fluorescent screen of platino-cyanide of barium that has been in my possession some sixteen years.

Now, having so excellent a means of making ultra-violet waves visible, let us apply the fluorescent screen, as Stokes did in 1851, to explore the ultra-violet spectrum. My assistant puts up the quartz prism in front of the slit to give us once more the spectrum. Taking a long sheet of cardboard that has been painted over with quinine, I hold it so that the spectrum falls upon the middle of the prepared surface. And now you see that the spectrum stretches visibly away beyond the violet end, for here, crossed by several transverse patches of brighter light, the ultra-violet spectrum comes into view as a pale-blue extension. Substituting a sheet of uranium glass we note a similar extension visible into

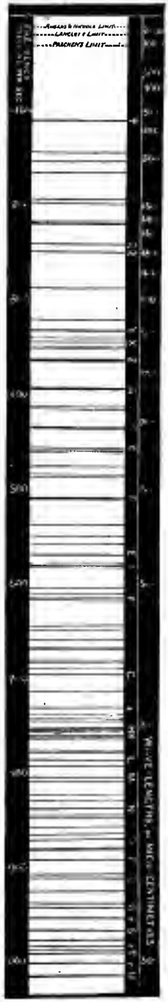


Fig. 103.

the ultra-violet to a distance that makes this part of the spectrum seem quite twice as long as the whole visible part. Here, best of all, is a fluorescent screen covered with platino-cyanide of barium. And now we see the "long spectrum," stretching away to three or four times the length of the visible part from red to violet. If placed at the other end, below the red, these fluorescent screens show nothing whatever. They are excited into luminous activity not by the long waves, but by the very short ones.

Let us then avail ourselves of the luminous quality of the fluorescent screen to examine afresh the different degrees in which transparent substances transmit or absorb these ultra-violet waves. The ultra-violet part of the spectrum now falls upon the screen, the surface of which is thereby stimulated into emitting its fine greenish light. Across the path of the invisible beam I interpose a piece of window glass. The light is dimmed but not extinguished. A piece of flint glass cuts it off altogether; a piece of blue glass dims it, but does not cut it off; while a

piece of red glass proves to be absolutely opaque. A slice of quartz crystal is fully transparent; one of calc-spar rather less so, while a thin film of yellow gelatine is quite opaque. These experiments confirm those we made by the use of photographic paper.

And now in a very few moments we can demonstrate reflexion and refraction of the ultra-violet waves. I place my fluorescent screen in a position where none of the waves fall upon it. Then holding a mirror in the invisible beam I reflect ultra-violet waves upon the screen, which at once shines with its characteristic greenish tint. To prove refraction I interpose in the invisible beam a quartz prism, which deviates ultra-violet waves upon the fluorescent screen, and again it shines. Polarisation may be proved by using two Nicol prisms precisely as was done in my last lecture for ordinary light.

This phenomenon of fluorescence is only one of a number of kindred phenomena, now generally classified together under the name of *Luminescence.* This name was given by Professor E. Wiedemann to all those cases in which a body is caused to give out light without having been raised to the high temperature that would correspond to the ordinary emission of light. To make ordinary solids red-hot they must be raised to between 400° and 500° of the centigrade scale of temperature. To make them white-hot—that is to say, to cause them to omit not only red, orange, and yellow, but also green, blue, and violet light, they must be raised to 800° or 1000° of temperature. At red-heat a body emits few or

no green, blue, or violet waves. But as we have seen in the examples of fluorescence some substances while quite cold can be stimulated into giving out light by letting invisible ultra-violet waves fall upon them. So we may well inquire what other cases there are of the emission of cold light. Accordingly, on the table before you there are enumerated the various cases of luminescence.

Phenomenon.	Substance in which it occurs.
1. Chemi-luminescence . .	Phosphorus oxidising in moist air; decaying wood; decaying fish; glow-worm; fire-fly; marine organisms, etc.
2. Photo-luminescence:	
(*a*) *transient* = Fluorescence	Fluor-spar; uranium-glass; quinine; scheelite; platino-cyanides of various bases; eosin and many coal-tar products.
(*b*) *persistent* = Phosphorescence	Bologna-stone; Canton's phosphorus and other sulphides of alkaline earths; some diamonds, etc.
3. Thermo-luminescence . .	Fluor-spar; scheelite.
4. Tribo-luminescence . .	Diamonds; sugar; quartz; uranyl nitrate; pentadecyl-paratolylketone.
5. Electro-luminescence:	
(*a*) Effluvio-luminescence .	Many rarefied gases; many of the fluorescent and phosphorescent bodies.
(*b*) Kathodo-luminescence .	Rubies; glass; diamonds; many gems and minerals.
6. Crystallo-luminescence . .	Arsenious acid.
7. Lyo-luminescence . .	Sub-chlorides of alkali-metals.
8. X-luminescence . . .	Platino-cyanides; scheelite, etc.

The Chemi-luminescence which heads the list includes those cases in which the emission of cold light is accompanied by chemical changes. The best known instance is the shining in the dark of phosphorus when slowly oxidising in moist air. Lucifer matches, if damped and then gently rubbed, shine in the dark. The best way to show this is to take a sheet of ground glass, dip it into warm water, and then write upon its roughened surface with a stick of phosphorus, which, for the sake of safety, is held in a wet cloth. See how, on lowering the lights in the theatre, the inscription I have scribbled upon the glass shines with a pale blue glimmer. In a few minutes the film of phosphorus will have oxidised itself completely, and the emission of light will be at an end. Curiously enough, this light itself consists not only of the blue waves that you can see, but of some invisible waves also, which have photographic properties, and can, like Röntgen's rays, affect a photographic plate that is enclosed behind an opaque screen of black paper. It is now known that the emission of light by glow-worms and fire-flies, and by the innumerable species of marine creatures and deep-sea fishes that shine in the dark, belongs to the class of chemi-luminescence. So does the emission of light by the microbes that are developed in decaying fish and in rotten wood. In all these cases there is chemical decomposition at work.

Under the next heading—Photo-luminescence—are included those cases in which bodies give out cold light under the stimulation of light-waves. Of this phenomenon there are two cases. Fluorescence is one,

and in that case the emission of light is temporary, lasting only while the stimulation lasts. The other case is that known as Phosphorescence, a term applied to those instances in which the emission of light persists after the stimulation has ceased. The earliest known example of phosphorescence is that of the celebrated Bologna stone. A shoemaker in the city of Bologna, Casciarolo by name, about the year 1602 discovered a way of preparing a species of stone which, after having been exposed to sunlight, would shine in the dark. This was done[1] by the partial calcination of "heavy-spar"—the sulphate of barium—found near that city. Here is a small sample on the table. Since that time many other substances have been found to possess the same property. Some diamonds, as Robert Boyle observed, have this property. And amongst artificial substances the sulphide of calcium (Canton's "phosphorus") and sulphide of strontium possess the property to a very high degree. Sulphide of calcium can be prepared by pounding up oyster-shells and heating them to redness, mixed with a little brimstone, in a closed crucible. The addition of small quantities of other materials—a little bismuth, or manganese, or copper—has a remarkable influence in aiding the production and in changing the colour of the light emitted. The substance sold as Balmain's luminous paint is a preparation mainly of sulphide of calcium with a trace of bismuth. Of all these artificial phos-

[1] See a singular little volume published in Rome in 1680, by Marc' Antonio Cellio, with the title *Il Fosforo, o' vero la pietra Bolognese, preparata per rilucere frà l'ombra.*

phori the most powerful by far is a new luminescent paint prepared by Mr. Horne.[1]

Behind me an electric lamp is arranged to throw a beam of light down a tube. At the bottom of this tube I expose to the stimulation of its beams a few of these phosphorescent stuffs. Here is the bit of Bologna stone. On removing it from the beam it shines in the dark, but not nearly so brightly as the bit of Horne's new material, the light of which is equal to about one-tenth of a candle for each square inch of surface exposed. One can see to read print by the light of a bit of this stuff. I have heard of people using a glow-worm in the same way in order to read at night. Here is a diamond ring having five fine diamonds. On exposing it for a minute to the light, and then bringing it out into the darkness, two of the diamonds are seen to shine like little glow-worms.

Here is a box containing a row of glass tubes, in each of which is a white powder. These powders are phosphorescent. But first they must be stimulated, for at present they emit no light. Let us expose them for thirty seconds to the beams of the arc-lamp. On then bringing them into the darkness of the theatre it will be seen that they glow brightly in all the colours of the rainbow.

Here, again, is a large sheet of glass which has been painted over with luminous paint. I lay my hand against it, and expose it for a minute to the beams of the arc-lamp. Extinguishing the light, you see the whole sheet splendidly luminous, save where the shadow

[1] Of 97 Bromley Road, Catford, S.E.

of my hand appears as a black silhouette. In this case the luminescence is at first of a fine blue tint. In a few minutes as it fades out it becomes whiter; but it will go on all night giving out a faint light, and even then will not have yielded up its whole store of luminous energy. Even after having been kept six weeks in darkness a sheet of luminous paint will still emit waves that will fog a photographic plate. If one takes a sheet of luminous paint that has been exposed to light, and of which the phosphorescence has already died away, one finds that merely warming it will cause it to shine more brightly, though afterwards it is darker. Here is such a sheet. I place my hand against the back, and you note that where my hand has warmed it it shines more brightly. If one makes the converse experiment of chilling a sheet of luminous paint while it is phosphorescing, one finds its light dimmed, but it grows brighter while being warmed. Professor Dewar has made the curious discovery, that when cooled to a temperature of about 200° below zero in liquid air, many substances become phosphorescent that are not so at ordinary temperatures. Thus he has shown in this theatre how such things as feathers, ivory, and paper become highly phosphorescent on being cooled to these low temperatures and then illuminated. They seem when chilled to acquire the power of absorbing luminous energy and storing it for subsequent emission when warmed. The analogies between these properties and those of luminous paint are most suggestive. A sheet of luminous paint which has been exposed and cooled becomes a veritable lamp

of Aladdin. One has but to warm it by the hand and it shines.

Here we touch upon the third sort of luminescence named in our list (p. 175), namely Thermo-luminescence. This term is applied to the property possessed by various minerals, particularly by the green sorts of fluor-spar, to shine in the dark on being heated. Over a large atmospheric gas-burner a square of sheet-iron has been heated to near redness. Upon this hot surface, invisible in the darkness, I scatter out of a pepper-box some fine fragments of crushed fluor-spar. As they heat up they shine like little glow-worms. They shine brightly for a few minutes, then fade, but would continue for several hours to emit a faint glow. After having been once thus heated they seem to have lost their store of luminous energy, for on a second heating they do not again luminesce.[1]

The term Tribo-luminescence, which stands next on the list, relates to the production of luminescence by friction. There is a very simple experiment that can be tried at home without any apparatus. Crush a lump of sugar in a perfectly dark room. In the act of being crushed it emits a pale luminescence. So do crystals of uranium nitrate if shaken up in a bottle, or triturated in a mortar. Let me show it to you on a larger scale.

[1] Many other minerals have similar powers. In some cases the power of thermo-luminescing can be revivified by fresh exposure to light, or by stimulation by an electric spark or by kathode rays. Wiedemann has found artificial substances that are thermo-luminescent, and in particular a preparation of sulphate of calcium having intermingled as a "solid solution" a small percentage of sulphate of manganese.

Here is a large specimen of quartz crystal weighing nearly a hundred pounds. One of its faces is almost flat. Taking a smaller crystal of quartz in my hand I rub it to and fro upon the larger crystal. You can all see the brilliant flashes that are emitted in the operation.

Reserving for discussion in my final lecture the use of electric discharges to produce luminescence, we will return to the properties of the ultra-violet light. One effect which they possess above all other kinds of light is that of producing diselectrification of electrified bodies, a phenomenon discovered by the late Professor Hertz. But there is this peculiar limitation. If the electrified surface is that of a metal surrounded by air, then when ultra-violet light falls upon it it will produce diselectrification if the surface is negatively electrified, but not if the electrification is of positive sign.[1]

The fundamental point is easily shown. Here is an electroscope made with two leaves of aluminium mounted on either side of a central blade of aluminium, and enclosed (Fig. 104) in a thin glass jar. To the top of the stem is affixed a disk of sheet zinc which has been freshly cleaned with a little sodium-amalgam. It is bent back at 45°, at which incidence the results are most favourable. I hold near the zinc disk a rubbed glass rod, and touch the disk while

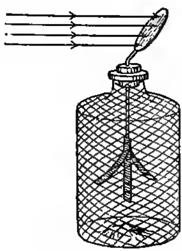


FIG. 104.

[1] I have, however, found that a surface of peroxide of lead surrounded by an atmosphere of hydrogen is diselectrified if the electrification is positive.

it is under the influence of the positive charge of the glass. The electroscope thus acquires by influence a negative electrification, and the aluminium leaves stand out at a sharp angle. Now throwing a beam of ultra-violet light upon the disk, the leaves are seen to collapse rapidly. If the electroscope is positively electrified, the leaves do not fall down when the beam of ultra-violet light is directed upon the disk. Even the longer waves of visible light are active on a clean surface of sodium or potassium. The different kinds of light-waves have different photo-electric powers as well as different photo-chemical powers.

At the beginning of this lecture I dwelt upon the photographic actions of light-waves, and I return now to this topic in order to speak of the problem which has of late aroused such keen interest amongst scientific photographers, namely, the photography of colours. Many have been the attempts to produce true photographs of things in their natural colours. All hope of this was vain so long as photographers worked with chemically prepared plates that were more sensitive to the invisible light than to the visible kinds. Further, in the old collodion processes the greater sensitiveness of the chemicals to blue and violet waves, and their relative insensitiveness to orange and red light, caused all photographs to represent coloured objects untruly in their relative luminosity. It was an old complaint that blues photographed like white, and reds came out like black. The first steps towards remedying this arose in the discoveries of Vogel and of Abney that by staining the film or by giving to it in its preparation as an

emulsion a fine granulation, its sensitiveness toward the longer visible waves might be increased. Thus were introduced the orthochromatic plates which gave as photographs a more accurate representation in black and white of the relative luminosities of objects; the ideal orthochromatic plate being one which should have the same relative sensitiveness toward the light of each part of the visible spectrum as our eyes have. Even before these discoveries the theory of the trichroic method of reproducing colour by photography had been enunciated by Clerk Maxwell.[1] In the theory of colour-vision originated by Thomas Young, all colour-sensations are referred to three simple or primary colour-sensations, and it can be shown that no more than three[2] are needed to account for the various phenomena of colour-vision. These three primary sensations are the sensation of *red*, the sensation of *green* (a full green inclining to yellowish-green), and the sensation of *blue-violet* (a violet inclining toward blue). A red light stimulates but one of these sensations in the nerves of the eye. A yellow light stimulates two, namely, red and green, and is not therefore itself a primary sensation. Now if we could take three photographs of an object, each photograph corresponding only to the light of each primary sort, and if we could then illuminate each photograph with its own kind of light and superpose them, we ought to get a reproduction of the natural colours of the object. That, briefly, is the three-colour method.

[1] Discourse at Royal Institution, 17th May 1861.

[2] The reader should consult Captain Abney's treatise on Colour-vision.

The true photography of colours was only discovered a year or two ago by Professor Lippmann, whose exceedingly precious and beautiful results are individual pictures, incapable of being multiplied or reproduced. By placing at the back of the transparent sensitive film a mirror of mercury, each train of waves is reflected back during the exposure; and where the reflected waves meet the advancing waves of the train they set up stationary nodes that are spaced out through the thickness of the film at distances apart corresponding to the exact wave-lengths of the various lights. At these nodes the chemical action takes place, and produces a permanent picture which, when viewed by reflected light, shows all the natural colours of the object that has been photographed. I am, by the kindness of my colleague, Professor Meldola, able to show here, and to project on the screen, a Lippmann photograph of the spectrum in which all the colours show in their natural tints. More recently Professor Lippmann has shown in this theatre the remarkable colour-pictures which he has produced of landscapes, still-life subjects, and even of the human figure.[1]

Returning to the three-colour method of registering and reproducing by photography the natural colours of

[1] Since the delivery of these lectures several new processes of colour-photography have been announced. The most important of these is the process of the Brothers Lumière, of Lyon, in which the sensitized plate is covered with a layer of mixed starch grains which have been dyed with transparent red, transparent green, and transparent blue. These grains act as minute local colour filters for the three primary tints, as explained on p. 185. The results are very surprising.

objects, I am happy in conclusion to be able by the kindness of Mr. Ives to show you the remarkable results which he has attained with his photochromoscope. Starting from Young's theory of the three primary sensations, Mr. Ives sought to construct colour filters which should transmit for each of the three primaries all those waves of the spectrum which excite that sensation, and in proportion to their power of exciting that sensation in the eye. Thus the filter for red should transmit not simply red light, but should transmit all those waves of whatever colour that are competent to excite the red sensation, but transmit them only in proportion as they are competent to excite the red sensation. To select the proper tints as colour filters is a matter of no small skill and experience. Through three such screens—one for red, one for green, one for blue-violet—three photographs (negatives) are taken simultaneously side by side upon a single orthochromatic plate. From these three negatives (which are of course colourless themselves) three positives are printed. These also are colourless, but they show differences according to the colours of the different parts of the object photographed. Fig. 105 is a triple chromogram of a butterfly. Its wings beside, having definite patches of red and white on a black background, have all over them a beautiful sheen of brilliant blue. The uppermost image of the three is that which is to be placed in the blue-violet light. The second figure is that for the green light, while the lowest is for the red light. Those parts which are to show as white, when combined, are white in all three images. Each image is itself, like the

printed cut, colourless; a mere black and white transcript on glass.

Now let these three colourless pictures be placed in an instrument so arranged that blue-violet light falls through

1.
2.
3.

FIG. 105.

1. To be illuminated by **Blue-Violet** Light.
2. To be illuminated by **Green** Light. 3. To be illuminated by **Red** Light.

the first, green through the second, and red through the third of these separate photographs, and let them then be recombined by suitable mirrors so that the eye shall view them simultaneously, the primary colours

will recombine and give the object in all the glory of the natural tints.

The instrument (Photochromoscope or Kromskop) which Mr. Ives has designed for recombining these triple photographs stands upon the table. Fig. 106 gives a diagram[1] of its construction. Mr. Ives has also brought a lantern photochromoscope, by means of which he will now project on the screen a few of those beautiful photographs. The lantern itself has three nozzles, through which the red, the green, and the blue-violet pictures are separately projected on the screen, and by their overlapping give the colour-combinations. He first shows us separately the three-coloured disks or circles of light, red, green, and blue-violet. Then he moves the nozzles so that

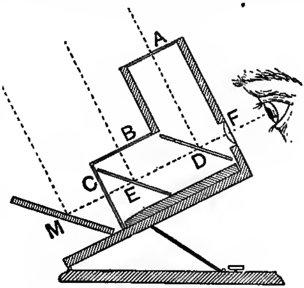


FIG. 106.

[1] A, B, and C are red, blue-violet, and green glasses against which the three corresponding transparent photograms are respectively placed. Two of the pictures at A and B are illuminated directly by light from above, the third C is illuminated by an oblique reflector. The red picture is viewed by rays which are reflected at the front surface of D an oblique transparent glass sheet. The blue-violet picture at B sends its light down upon another oblique transparent sheet at E, which reflects it through the sheet D to the eye. The green picture at C is viewed through both the transparent reflectors D and E. The lens F collects the rays for the eye, which thus views the three pictures as if they were superposed and at equal distance away. The instrument is made binocular, so the eyes see as it were a single image in its natural colours, and in solid relief.

the three disks partially overlap as in Fig. 107. Where red and green mix they give us yellow; where green and blue-violet overlap they give us a peacock blue; where blue-violet and red overlap they give us purple; where all three overlap at the centre they give us white. Note how the tint produced by the overlap of two gives us the complementary to the third. Thus the yellow is the complementary to the blue-violet; the peacock is complementary to the red; and the purple is of a tint complementary to the green.

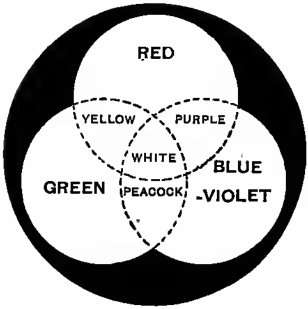


FIG. 107.

Those three photographs of the butterfly are now introduced into the chromoscope-lantern, and are brought to accurate superposition. The blue shimmer on the insect's wings is shown with marvellous fidelity. No painter could hope to produce by pigments such a natural picture. Here is a photograph of a basket of fruit. Note the yellow lemon. On examining the separate colour-pictures one sees that this yellow is made up of the red and green lights mixed. Here is a gorgeous bouquet of flowers. The colours are superb. Here is a cigar-box showing the natural brown tint of the wood; and beside it a piece of *cloisonné* enamel, with all the delicate shades of dull tints in their due relations. And lastly, here is a box of sweetmeats, so naturally photographed

that one feels them to be really edible. After that we need no further proof that by the proper selection of the primary tints the dream has at last been realised of registering and reproducing by photography the colours of natural objects.

APPENDIX TO LECTURE IV

TABLE OF WAVE-LENGTHS AND FREQUENCIES

Name of Line.	Element.	Wave-length. Micro-centimetres.	Wave-length. Millionths of inch.	Frequency (billions per second).
(Rubens and Nichols' longest waves)		2400	944	12·5 ($\times 10^{12}$)
(Langley's longest waves)		1500	592	20
(Paschen's longest waves)		945	370	31·7
Ψ_2 Ψ_1	...	270	106·24	111
Φ_2	...	124	48·73	242
Φ_1	...	120	47·25	250
Y	...	89·904	35·36	333·7
	...	89·865	35·35	334·0
X_4	...	88·061	34·64	340·8
X_3	...	86·614	34·1	346·2
X_2	...	85·418	33·63	351·3
X_1	...	84·97	33·44	353·3
Z	...	82·264	32·34	364·5
A	O	75·94	29·28	395·2
B	O	68·674	27·03	436·5
C	H	65·630	25·83	457·2
D_1	Na	58·961	23·21	508·8
D_2	Na	58·902	23·18	509·1
D_3	He	58·760	23·13	510·5
E_1	Fe	52·705	20·78	569·2
	Ca	52·704	20·78	569·2
E_2	Fe	52·697	20·74	569·3
b_1	Mg	51·838	20·40	578·9
b_2	Mg	51·729	20·36	580·0
b_3	Fe	51·692	20·351	580·4
	Fe	51·691	20·350	580·4

TABLE OF WAVE-LENGTHS AND FREQUENCIES—*Continued*

Name of Line.	Element.	Wave-length. Micro-centimetres.	Wave-length. Millionths of inch.	Frequency (billions per second).
b_4	Fe	51·677	20·306	580·5
	Mg	51·675	20·305	580·5
F	H	48·615	19·14	617·1
G	Fe	43·081	16·96	696·3
	Ca	43·079	16·95	696·4
h	H	41·018	16·17	731·3
H	Ca	39·686	15·63	756·0
K	Ca	39·338	15·48	762·7
L	Fe	38·206	15·04	785·1
M	Fe	37·278	14·676	804·6
	Fe	37·271	14·673	804·9
N	Fe	35·813	14·09	837·7
O	Fe	34·411	13·55	871·8
P	Fe	33·613	13·23	892·6
Q	Fe	32·869	12·94	912·6
R	Ca	31·814	12·52	942·9
	Ca	31·794	12·51	943·5
r	Fe	31·446	12·38	954·1
S_1	Fe	31·008	12·207	967·4
S_2	Fe	31·004	12·206	967·6
	Fe	31·001	12·205	967·7
s	Fe	30·477	11·99	984·5
T	Fe	30·212	11·894	993·0
	Fe	30·207	11·892	993·3
t	Fe	29·945	11·79	1002·0
U	Fe	29·480	11·60	1017·6
(Miller's limit, photographic)		20·2	7·95	1485·1
(Stokes' limit, fluorescent)		18·5	7·28	1621·6
(Schumann's highest frequency)		10	3·93	3000

LECTURE V

THE INVISIBLE SPECTRUM (INFRA-RED PART)

How to sift out the invisible infra-red light from the visible light—Experiments on the absorption and transmission of invisible infra-red light—It is cut off by transparent glass, but transmitted by opaque ebonite—Use of radiometer—Use of thermopile and bolometer—"Heat-indicating" paint—Experiments on the reflexion, refraction and polarisation of invisible infra-red light—Discovery by Hertz of propagation of electric waves—Hertzian waves are really gigantic waves of invisible light—Experiments on the properties of Hertzian waves; their reflexion, refraction and polarisation—Inference that all light-waves, visible and invisible, are really electric waves of different sizes.

TO-DAY we deal with those waves of invisible light which lie beyond the red end of the spectrum. They are invisible to us because their wave-lengths are longer than any to which the nerve-structures of our eyes are sensitive; or, to put it in the inverse way, because their vibrations are of a frequency lower than any within our range of optical perception.

Just as the ultra-violet waves have a shorter wave-length and a higher frequency than the visible waves, and have to be detected by their chemical, luminescent, and diselectrifying effects, so the infra-red

waves of larger wave-length and lower frequency have to be detected and investigated by other physical effects than that of sight. The chief physical effect produced by these long infra-red waves is that of *warming* the things upon which they fall. For this reason they are sometimes called the *calorific* waves; and the invisible light of this kind is sometimes[1] called "radiant heat."

But if, as I shall have to show you, this so-called radiant heat possesses (save in respect of visibility) all the physical properties of light; if we can reflect it, and refract it, disperse it, diffract it, and polarise it, then we are logically compelled to admit that it is really a kind of light.

In brief, the spectrum extends both ways beyond the visible part; beyond the violet are the *chemical* waves, and below the red are the *heat* waves.

If you find, as every one finds, that the light from the sun or from a flame warms the things on which it shines, it is natural to ask which of all the waves mixed up together in the beam give the warmth. To answer that question let us have recourse to the test of a carefully considered experiment. First let us spread out the rays into a spectrum, and then explore which part has the greatest warming effect.

The first explorations of the spectrum were made by putting into the different parts of the spectrum the bulb (blackened) of a thermometer. This showed

[1] Another term used by some writers is "the radiation." This use of the term is to be deprecated; for the word radiation ought not to be used in two senses. If it is rightly used to mean the *act of radiating*, then some other term ought to be used to denote that which is radiated, namely, the waves.

that the heating effect is mainly at and beyond the red end of the spectrum.

The spectrum which is once again thrown on the screen (Fig. 108) is produced as on previous occasions by employing in the lantern an electric arc-lamp, in front of which is placed a slit, a lens to focus an image of the slit, and a prism to disperse the mixed waves into their proper places according to their wave-length.

Our spectrum to-day is neither so brilliant nor so extended as you have seen it on former occasions; the cause for this circumstance being that (for reasons you will presently appreciate) we are obliged to abandon the use of glass lenses and glass prisms, and substitute lens and prism of rock-salt. This material is less refractive and less dispersive, hence the narrowness of the rainbow-coloured band.

And now we have to make good by experiment the proposition that I have advanced that the heating effect is due to the longest waves—those at the red end and beyond the red end of the spectrum.

But as an ordinary thermometer would not be convenient I adopt another method, using instead a sort of electric thermometer—the *thermopile*. If you want to know all about this instrument, you must refer to treatises on electricity. All I need say now about it is that it is an apparatus, Fig. 109, which is exceedingly sensitive to heat, and which, when the face of it is warmed, generates an electric current. The electric current is led into a galvanometer which reflects a spot of light upon the scale against the wall. So, you may take it that that spot of light will indicate by its position

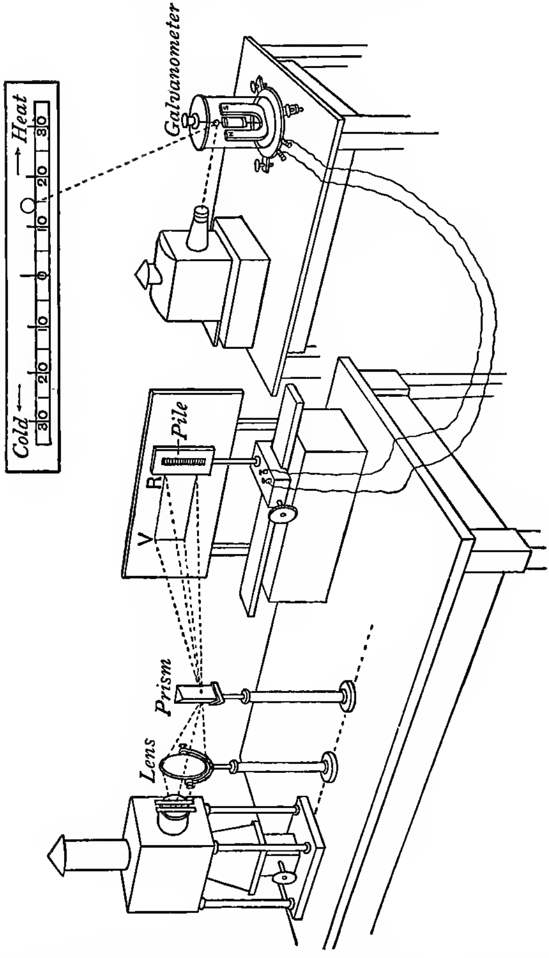


FIG. 108.

whether the face of the thermopile is warmer or colder

than the air of the room. If it is warmer the spot will move to the right; if colder, to the left.

The spectrum now falls upon a small brass screen with a slit in it, behind which is the thermopile; and at present the part of the spectrum that enters through the slit and falls on the face of the pile is the ultra-violet part. The spot of light is still at zero, showing that the ultra-violet light does not appreciably warm the face of

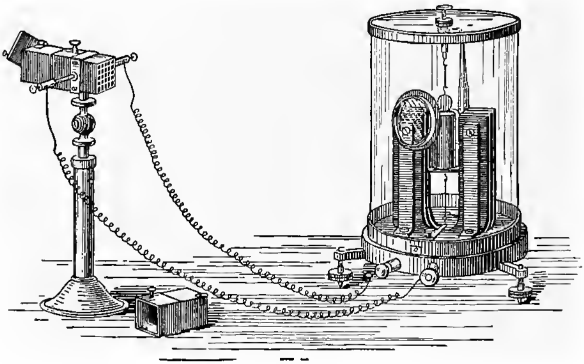


FIG. 109.

the pile. I now explore the spectrum by pushing the thermopile gently along. The slit now lies in the violet —yet there is no heating effect. The blue, the peacock, the green, and the yellow are successively explored—yet the spot of light remains at the zero. These waves do not produce appreciable heating. Another move forward, and the orange waves enter the slit and fall on the face of the pile—the spot begins to move. The orange waves warm slightly. I push on into the red,

and the spot moves gently across about a quarter of the scale. Red waves heat more than orange ones. Pushing on beyond the end of the visible red (Fig. 108) the effect increases. At a point about as far beyond the end of the red as the red is beyond the green of the spectrum, the heating effect is much greater—the spot flies across the scale. Clearly the waves which have the greatest calorific power are those some little way in the invisible infra-red region: or in other words the waves that heat most are waves having a wave-length somewhat greater than that of the largest waves of the visible spectrum. Taking the size of the extreme red waves at 32 millionths of an inch, we may put down these more powerful invisible waves as about 40 to 45 millionths of an inch in length.

The invisible infra-red spectrum has often been explored, and by many explorers. Langley, using a different electric instrument of his own invention, termed a *bolometer*, has succeeded in observing waves whose length was 592 millionths of an inch, or which have a wave-length twenty times as great as those of red light. Professor Rubens has independently measured infra-red waves as large as 0·002400 centimetre, or about 944 millionths of an inch in length. Hence, if set down in a scale of wave-lengths, the infra-red spectrum stretches out to about fifty times the extent of the visible spectrum. In the language adopted for describing musical intervals, while the range of visible light is about one octave (the extreme violet having about double the frequency of the extreme red), the infra-red waves are known to go down

more than five octaves below, and the ultra-violet waves ascend to about two octaves above the visible kinds of waves (see the Table on pp. 190, 191).

Our thermopile has been placed at that part of the spectrum, a little beyond the end of the visible red, where we found the greatest heating effect. To increase the effect somewhat, I will open the slit a little, thus permitting a larger amount of these longer waves to fall upon the face of the instrument. Having thus adjusted our arrangements so as to be sensitive to the heat-waves, we will try an experiment or two to find whether these longer waves which produce the heating effect are able to penetrate through the various materials which we have tried for ordinary light. In the first place, take a piece of window-glass, and try whether the heat-waves will pass through it. On interposing it in front of the slit we notice, by the indication given by the galvanometer and thermopile, that though it cuts off much of the heat it does not cut it off entirely. Substituting a piece of red glass, we find that it also cuts off some of the effect, but a blue glass cuts it off much more. Now I take a piece of flint glass, which contains lead: you note that it cuts off the waves much more. Here is a slice of quartz crystal; it does not cut off the effect as much as the glass did. Again, here is a slice of calc-spar of the same thickness. It cuts off the heat-waves more completely than any of the materials I have yet tried. Lastly, here is a slice, also of the same thickness, of rock-salt; that is to say, a slice of a big crystal of common salt sawn off and polished. The rock-salt hardly cuts off the heat-waves at all.

Here then are four substances—glass, quartz, calc-spar, and rock-salt—all transparent alike to ordinary light. Quartz, as we saw in the last lecture, is exceedingly transparent to the ultra-violet kind of invisible light; that is to say, to the shortest waves. But to-day we prove that rock-salt is the one that is most transparent to the infra-red kind of invisible light. Naturally, seeing that this fact was discovered half a century ago, we now apply the discovery in the construction of our apparatus. The lenses and the prism I am using to-day for these experiments are made neither of glass nor of quartz, but of rock-salt. And as rock-salt possesses a very poor dispersive power for the visible kinds of waves, it produces, as you have seen, but a poor spectrum of colours as compared with the spectrum that would be produced by the use of a prism of glass or quartz of the same size.

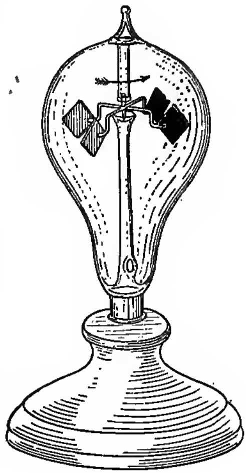


FIG. 110.

We might have used as an exploring apparatus, instead of our thermopile, another instrument, the *radiometer* (Fig. 110). Rather more than twenty years ago the celebrated chemist Crookes made the discovery that when light falls on movable things, such as the vanes of a lightly-poised mill, in a glass bulb from which the air has been mostly exhausted, so as to leave a fairly perfect

vacuum, the vanes of the mill are driven round. Apparently the blackened vane of the mill tends to retreat from the light. Why, we must presently consider. My present point is that it is possible to use this apparent repulsion to measure the intensity of the radiation that falls upon the instrument. Place the radiometer in one part of the spectrum; it turns round slowly. Move it on into the red end; it spins more quickly. But the effect is found to depend not merely upon the kind of waves, but also to some extent upon the nature of the surface of the vanes, and upon the degree of vacuum in the bulb. Some radiometers revolve most rapidly in the bright part of the spectrum to which our eyes are sensitive.

Whether we explore the spectrum with a thermometer, as Sir William Herschel did, or with a thermopile, or a bolometer, or a radiometer, we find that it consists of waves spread out in different directions, and that the different waves have different heating powers. And yet all these different waves, with their different powers, are emitted at one and the same time from the same source. If the thing that is heated is insufficiently heated it will not shine—that we all know. But even if not hot enough to shine visibly it will still emit some invisible waves. When you begin to warm a substance, at first it gives out only a few waves of very long wave-length. As you heat it more it gives out more of these heat-waves, and along with these heat-waves it also gives out some visible waves of shorter wave-length. If heated still hotter, so as to be white-hot, it gives out not only heat-waves of all sorts, but

visible waves from red to violet, and also with ultra-violet waves, all mixed up together.

In the next experiment we will employ a dark source of waves. In short, we will test the waves that are emitted from a vessel of hot water. Here is a beaker-glass which I fill with boiling water from the kettle. You would not see that in the dark, would you? In a perfectly dark room it would not give out any of those waves to which your eyes are sensitive. But if you were to hold your hand a few inches away from it you would feel a gentle warmth radiating from it. You can feel with the nerves of your hand that which the nerves of your eyes do not perceive, namely, the long waves or calorific radiations. But these long waves warm all things on which they fall. They do not, however, warm them all equally. The fact can be established in many ways. Black and dark substances absorb the waves that fall upon them. Bright and shiny bodies reflect most of the waves. What becomes of the waves that fall on black and dark bodies? Their energy is not lost; it is transmuted into sensible heat. Instead of wave-motions in the free space, we have molecular vibrations in the substance. The bright surface, such as polished metal, upon which the waves may fall, is not warmed by them, for the waves as they meet the surface are not broken up, but simply start off again in some new direction. Whenever waves break on a surface, and are destroyed or absorbed in the action of breaking, the result is heat. The so-called heat-waves, or infra-red waves, are not themselves hot. They do not heat the medium through which they travel as waves. But they

are readily absorbed by the things they fall upon, and, being absorbed, they warm that on which they fall. A black surface is one which absorbs both the invisible and the visible waves. It heats more readily than a white or a bright surface.

Now here is a peculiar thermometer (Fig. 111), having two bulbs, full of air, joined together by a bent tube, containing a little coloured liquid to serve as an index:—it stands up to the height marked *a*. If I put my hand on either bulb, and so warm the air inside it, the expansion of the air will depress the liquid in the tube below the bulb that is warmed. Were both warmed equally the liquid would not move. So this apparatus will indicate a difference of temperature, and is therefore called a differential thermometer.

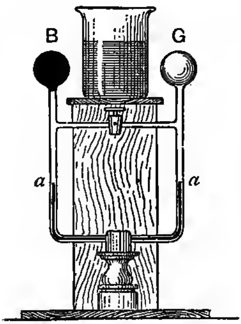


FIG. 111.

Next, note that one of the bulbs, B, has been painted dull black, the other, G, has been gilt with gold-leaf. I am going to put the beaker of hot water exactly in the middle between the two bulbs, where it can radiate equally to both of them. The gilt bulb, having a bright surface, reflects the waves, and is scarcely warmed at all by them. But the black bulb, having a more absorptive surface, will be warmed more than the bright gilt one; and you will see the indicating liquid fall in the tube below B and rise in the tube below G. Had we employed a beaker half blackened and half gilt, we

could have readily demonstrated another point, namely, that a hot black surface radiates out the heat-waves more readily than a hot bright surface does.

Now let us pass on to another experiment in which we again employ the thermopile. Here is a thermopile connected by wires to the galvanometer, with its reflected spot of light on the wall. It is arranged so that if the face of the thermopile is warmed the spot will move to the right and indicate to you the circumstance. In front of the conical mouth-piece of the thermopile

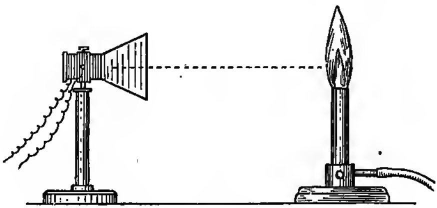


FIG. 112.

stands an ordinary Bunsen burner, which, as you know, is a gas jet having openings at the foot to let atmospheric air mix with the gas. It gives a smokeless blue flame very different from the ordinary bright flame of gas. Though very hot, this flame radiates out but little light, neither does it, as a matter of fact, radiate off much heat. True, a column of hot air ascends from it straight up. But that is not what I am thinking of. The question is, Is it sending out heat sideways? Well, we can try. Opening the metallic shutter that closes the mouth-piece of the thermopile I let the light and heat, such as they are, radiate from the flame upon the face of the

pile. At once the spot of light on the wall moves off to the right, showing that there are at any rate some waves present that can heat the pile. If I interpose for a moment a sheet of glass between the burner and the thermopile the spot of light comes back almost to its zero, showing that glass screens off nearly all the waves. I remove the screen, and the spot goes back to the right, showing that the heating effect has recommenced. Now comes the particular point of the experiment. If I stop up the holes at the foot of the burner where the air has been entering, the flame will at once burn brightly as an ordinary gas flame. The combustion will, as a matter of fact, be less perfect, for the flame will be sooty, and the total amount of heat produced in a given time will be less, because of the imperfection of the combustion. But also because of the imperfection of the combustion there are innumerable solid particles formed in the flame which get brilliantly heated, and emit light. They are better radiators of waves than the gaseous particles of the pale blue flame, and they radiate long waves better. To make the flame shine thus, I have but to stop up the air-holes with my finger and thumb; and instantly the spot of light on the wall rushes to the right, even beyond the end of the scale, proving that the bright flame radiates more heat-waves to the pile. I take away my fingers, air is readmitted, the flame relapses to its former pale state, and the spot of light settles back to its former position. Every time I let the flame burn brightly it radiates more waves sideways.

You may use a radiometer instead of a thermopile to demonstrate the facts. The vanes of the mill turn

fast when the flame is bright, and more slowly when, by admitting air to the flame, you improve the combustion.

The next experiment I have to show you is with the same thermopile, only, instead of shining upon it with a flame, I will put a lump of ice in front of it. The spot of light on the wall now retreats, right beyond the zero mark, to the left, indicating that the face of the thermopile has been chilled. Perhaps you will say that this proves that the ice is radiating out cold. It may seem so. But that which is really occurring is this. "Cold" is a relative term meaning really "less hot." All things that are not in that unattainable state of absolute zero of temperature are more or less hot; hot things more, cold things less. And everything tends to radiate its heat away—the hotter it is the greater its tendency. Ice is less hot than the other things in this room. The ice is colder than the thermopile. The thermopile itself is radiating out heat, some of which goes to the ice. The ice is also, though to a lesser degree, radiating out heat. Here then we have two things, a thermopile which is warm, and ice which is colder, radiating to one another unequally. The result of this unequal exchange is that the thermopile parts with more heat than the ice parts with, and therefore is cooled. But the effect is the same as if the cold were being radiated.

Now let us go to an experiment that I believe took its origin nearly a century ago in this Royal Institution. In the Royal Institution the emission of heat and the properties of heat-waves have ever been favourite topics of study. The founder of the Royal Institution, Count

Rumford, himself originated many experiments on the radiation of heat. It was he who discovered that heat could be radiated across a vacuum. Sir Humphry Davy, while Professor here, showed a most beautiful experiment in which heat-waves were reflected from one point of space to another by means of two paraboloidal mirrors of silvered metal. That experiment I propose to repeat, using the two mirrors which are believed to be the actual pair used by Sir Humphry, and often since used by Professor Tyndall.

One of the two curved mirrors is hung mouth-downwards at a height of some fifteen feet above the lecture-table. The other stands mouth-upwards on the table exactly beneath the first. The upper mirror is lowered for a moment. A red-hot iron ball is slung by a hook in the focus of the mirror, and it is hoisted up again into its position above the table. The ball being at the focus, the mirror collects the diverging waves and reflects them straight down in a parallel beam. It is a beam of invisible infra-red waves, accompanied by a few waves of visible red. This beam falls upon the second

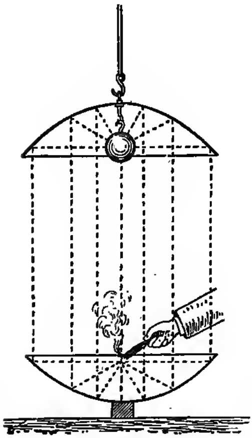


FIG. 113.

mirror (Fig. 113), which once more collects them and converges them to a focus, F. I put my hand at the place toward which the waves converge; it is

intolerably hot. I hold in the focus a bit of black paper, at once it smokes, and kindles into visible combustion. Other things can be lighted. Here is a cigar. Holding it in the focus it absorbs enough waves to warm it up; and the ascending wreath of smoke proves that it has been kindled by the reflected and concentrated waves.

Our experiment has proved that heat-waves can be reflected. Our earlier experiments with the rock-salt prism proved that they can be refracted. Let us confirm these points by other experiments.

The red-hot ball, fast fading into dulness as it parts with its store of energy, has now been placed upon a stand on the table. Taking up the thermopile, which did such useful service just now, we will see what it can tell us about that red-hot ball. The distance between the two is some seven or eight feet. I have, however, only to turn the conical mouth-piece of the thermopile straight toward the ball, and at once the spot of light on the wall indicates that the thermopile has received some of the radiation. Waves that our eyes cannot see, this thermopile can see if only we turn it so as to look straight at the source of the waves. It acts as a kind of eye that is sensitive, not to visible light, but to infra-red waves of invisible light. I turn the aperture of the pile on one side so that none of the heat-waves can enter it; the spot of light on the wall settles down to its zero. Then, taking up a simple piece of tin-plate to serve as a mirror I reflect some of the heat-waves from the iron ball back into the mouth of the thermopile. As soon as the mirror is set at the proper angle

the spot moves to the right, showing that we have reflected some of the heat-waves into the pile.

While we have a hot ball—best if we had one that was brightly red-hot—I can show some interesting experiments which turn upon the employment of certain heat-indicating paints.[1] Here is a specimen of heat-indicating paint of a scarlet colour that turns black when heated. Here is another of pale yellow tint which turns red even when quite gently warmed. Here is a paper screen mounted in a convenient frame. The front is painted over with yellow heat-indicating paint: the back has been blackened that it may the better absorb the heat-waves.

[1] These heat-indicating paints are double iodides of mercury with other metals. They were discovered nearly thirty years ago by Dr. Meusel. The scarlet paint that turns almost black at about 87° C. is the double iodide of mercury and copper. The yellow paint which turns red at about 45° C. is the double iodide of mercury and silver. To prepare the former, a solution of potassium iodide is added to a solution of copper sulphate until the precipitate is redissolved, when a concentrated solution of mercuric chloride is added precipitating the red double-iodide. To prepare the more sensitive yellow paint, add to a solution of silver nitrate a solution of potassium iodide until the precipitate (silver iodide) redissolves. To this solution add a concentrated solution of mercuric chloride until a *bright yellow* precipitate is formed. The precipitates are collected on filter paper, and should be washed with cold water. They may be mixed with very dilute gum-water to enable them to be used as paint. With these paints many interesting experiments can be performed in illustration of the propagation of heat by conduction and convexion as well as by radiation. One very simple experiment is worthy of mention. It is to show how hot water will float on cold water. A strip of paper painted with the yellow paint is pasted vertically against the outside of a tall glass beaker. This is half filled with cold water. A floating disk of wood is introduced to prevent undue agitation, and then the beaker is filled up by pouring in boiling water out of a kettle. The top half only of the strip of paper turns red.

Holding it a little way from the hot ball—an ordinary coal fire answers even better—I place my hand between the ball and the screen, against the back of it. In a few seconds the screen turns red all over except where it is protected by my hand, of which a shadow—a sort of heat-shadow—in yellow is temporarily photographed, or rather thermographed, upon the screen. As the screen cools it returns to its former yellow tint.

Here is another screen made of paper painted with scarlet heat-indicating paint. The back has been gilt all over, and then on the gilt surface a big letter S has been painted. I hold this with its gilt back to the hot ball; and the gilt surface reflects away most of the heat-waves. Now you might suppose that the part where black paint has been put on over the top of the gold would be doubly protected against heat. But, no! It absorbs the waves and grows warm; and the heat being conducted through the gold film causes the scarlet paint on the front of the screen to turn black. The letter painted on the back is visible on the front of the screen.

Here is a variation upon one of Professor Tyndall's observations. You will find it recorded in his book[1] on heat how, on one occasion when a fire broke out in a street, the heat radiated across the street from the burning house, charred the window-frames and burned and blistered the paint on the sign-boards. But where the number of the house stood in gilt letters on the sign-board the mere film of metal had reflected away the waves, protecting paint and wood behind it from

[1] *Heat a Mode of Motion*, p. 263.

being charred. In illustration, here is a blackened sheet of paper upon which a triangle of gold-leaf has been pasted. The other surface of the paper has been coated with the scarlet heat-indicating paint. Exposing it to the radiation of the hot ball you see how the triangular space protected by the gold-leaf remains cool, while the rest absorbs heat, turning the scarlet to black.

You will probably admit that we have now plenty of proofs that these invisible heat-waves are really a kind of invisible light: that the difference is one of degree rather than of kind. Consider yet again the process of *incandescence* in which such waves are emitted. Heat a body, beginning by gently warming it. At first its particles vibrate but moderately; the waves they send out into the surrounding ether are few and of relatively great wave-length. As you warm the body more and more its particles vibrate more actively, they jostle together; it gives out more waves and waves of shorter length and higher frequency. There are still the long waves, in fact there are more long waves than before, but there are some shorter waves in addition. Heat it still hotter. The lower kinds of waves still continue to be emitted, nay, are emitted more copiously, but some waves of a still higher kind now accompany them. Here is a thin platinum wire stretched between two supports. By leading into it through a thicker copper wire an electric current I can heat it as little or as much as I choose. It is now warm, giving out a few dull waves. Increasing the current its temperature is raised, and now it gives out much more heat, and with the heat a few waves of the visible red

sort. Every solid body when heated shows red as its first colour on heating. Never is the first glow[1] of a blue or yellow hue. Increasing the temperature of the wire it emits orange light as well as red, and looks therefore bright red. The next increase brings in yellow along with orange and red: then green comes in to join the yellow, orange, and red. So soon as the wire is heated so hot as to give out all the different visible kinds, so soon we call the state a white heat. But no solid ever gets blue hot, because in all cases the emission begins at the bottom of the spectrum with red, the other colours chiming in until white is attained. Nor is white[2] attained until a certain proportion of the still higher ultra-violet waves are being also emitted. So then it appears that the process by which visible light-waves are emitted is only a continuation of the process by which the invisible infra-red waves are emitted. What further proofs do you require as to the essentially kindred nature of the visible and invisible waves? I have shown you that these infra-red waves behave as visible light-

[1] Captain Abney has shown, however, that owing to the want of sensitiveness of the eye for red light, and its greater sensitiveness for green light, the tint of *minimum visible luminosity* of any hot body or indeed of any feebly illuminated body in a perfectly dark room is greenish. This is true even of a light seen through ruby glass if the eye has been kept some time in darkness.

[2] The whitest known artificial light is that of the arc-lamp; it is the light of carbon incandescent at about 3500° C. This is a temperature considerably lower than that of the sun's surface, which emits a light having a relatively higher proportion of blue and violet and of ultra-violet waves. In fact, when seen in full sunlight the light of the arc-lamp is decidedly dull and reddish. No accurate definition of any standard of *whiteness* has ever been given.

waves do in a number of respects. You have seen that we can refract them with a lens, disperse them with a prism, reflect them with a mirror, and absorb them with a black surface. Further, they travel at the same rate across space as the visible waves do. This we know from that which happens at the time of a total solar eclipse. At the moment when the sun's light ceases to be visible, his heat ceases also to reach us. When the light reappears the heat-waves are also restored. This one fact proves these heat-waves to be simply light of an invisible kind. But if you are not satisfied I will give you yet one further proof. You shall see that they can be polarised.

Here, as in my third lecture (Fig. 93, p. 132), stand a pair of Nicol prisms, one to serve as polariser and the other as analyser. The lantern sends its beams through them. Receiving the visible light on a paper screen we note that when the analyser is set with its principal plane parallel to that of the polariser light is transmitted: but on rotating the analyser through a right angle all light is cut off. That is a purely optical experiment. Now let me take my thermopile—which I described to you as a sort of eye which is sensitive to the invisible heat-waves—and put it in the place where the paper screen was. At present the polariser and analyser are crossed, giving the "dark field" (p. 119). No light falls on the thermopile, nor any heat-waves, for, see, the spot of light from the galvanometer that indicates the state of the thermopile is at its zero point. Now I turn back the analyser and restore the bright field. At once the spot of light on the scale swings over to the right, telling

us that the polarised heat, as well as the polarised light, is coming through the analyser. Turn the analyser back again, the visible waves are cut off, and so are the invisible ones, for the spot of light has returned. Now let me clinch the proof by working entirely with invisible waves to the exclusion of visible ones. Here is a sheet of opaque hard black indiarubber, of ebonite in fact. No visible light will come through it. But yet, you observe, when I have thus filtered out the invisible waves, and stopped off the visible ones, still there come through the polariser some waves which can warm the thermopile, and which can be cut off by turning the analyser to the position at right angles.

This material ebonite is a most interesting one from the circumstance that it can thus act as a wave-filter transmitting only the longer waves. Wave-filters (or ray-filters) were extensively used by Professor Tyndall in his lectures on radiant heat: but I do not think he was acquainted with the properties of ebonite. Here is one of the Crookes radiometers (Fig. 110, p. 199). I place it in front of the lantern but screen it at first by a thick sheet of metal so that it is all but at rest. The diffused light in the room suffices to make it turn slowly. I substitute for the metal sheet a sheet of ebonite which is equally opaque to ordinary light. Yet the little vanes now run merrily round.

Tyndall's filter for heat-waves consisted of a cell containing a dark solution of iodine in bisulphide of carbon. Here is one of the cells, kept cool by an outer jacket in which cold water circulates. Behind the wall at the back of the theatre is a powerful electric arc-lamp, the beams

of which pass into the theatre through an aperture. This beam I propose to concentrate by a rock-salt lens, bringing it to a focus, after it has passed through the cell that filters out the invisible waves and stops the visible ones. First we make the experiment without the cell. All the waves visible and invisible come to a focus. Holding at the focus a bit of black paper it smoulders and then takes fire. Now interpose the cell. The visible light is cut off; but holding the bit of paper in the invisible focus it again begins to smoulder and finally breaks into visible burning.

And now I have to pass to the most important recent discoveries—discoveries dating only from 1888—of some larger waves which are exactly like light-waves in the following respects: they can be reflected, refracted, absorbed, polarised, and diffracted. Yet they differ in the most striking way from any of the waves of light that we have hitherto considered. Their wave-lengths, instead of being measured by a few millionths of an inch, may be several inches, several yards, or even several hundreds of yards long. I refer to the *electric waves* predicted in 1864 by the late Professor Clerk Maxwell, and discovered experimentally in 1888 by the late Professor Hertz.

Hertz was occupied with researches upon electric sparks, which, under certain circumstances, were known to be oscillatory. That is to say, each spark might, under certain conditions, consist of a series of sparks flying backwards and forwards along the same path with great regularity and excessive rapidity. If, for instance, there were twenty successive oscillations, each lasting

only one one hundred-millionth part of a second,[1] the whole series would only last one five-millionth part of a second, and would, of course, seem to the eye as simply an instantaneous spark. In working with these oscillatory sparks Hertz was led to investigate the disturbances which they set up in the surrounding medium, and

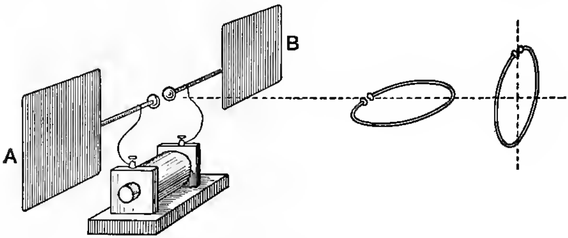
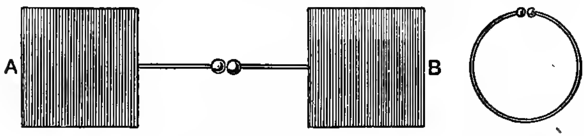


FIG. 114.

which are propagated as waves. To illustrate Hertz's work I must have recourse to a few diagrams. Fig. 114 illustrates the apparatus which is set up on the table. To produce the sparks we employ an induction-coil. The electric discharges produced by the coil are sent into the simple apparatus called by Hertz an *oscillator*. As you see it consists of two square sheets of metal, affixed upon two metal rods that nearly meet and are

[1] It may be useful to note that since the velocity of propagation of electric waves in air (or vacuum) is identical with that of light (186,400 miles per second, or 30,000,000,000 centimetres per second), the wave-length can be deduced from the frequency by the rule that the product of frequency and wave-length is equal to that velocity. In the above example, if the period is one one hundred-millionth of a second, the frequency is one hundred million a second; dividing 30,000,000,000 by 100,000,000 we get as the wave-length 300 centimetres, or about ten feet as the wave-length.

provided with two well-polished metal balls as terminals. There is a small gap between which the sparks are seen to pass. But each such spark is really a series of oscillations; the electric discharge oscillating backwards and forwards, not simply across the gap where you see the spark, but from one end to the other of the apparatus. Suppose the coil to make one of these metal wings (say A in Fig. 114) positive, while the other wing (B in Fig. 114) is negative. When the electric state has risen sufficiently high, the air in the gap is pierced by a spark.



OSCILLATOR. RESONATOR.

FIG. 115.

The charge rushes from A to B, and in so doing overcharges B, making it positive, while leaving A negative. At once the charge surges back again from B to A, and again back to B, each oscillation lasting only about the one hundred-millionth part of a second. The frequency of the oscillations depends on the size of the apparatus. At every oscillation an electric wave is sent off from the apparatus into the surrounding space, and is propagated with the velocity of light. The wave is propagated with the greatest intensity in the directions at right angles to the metal rods along which the electricity is oscillating, and at right angles to the plane of the metal wings. Fig. 115 gives a front view of the oscillator, and also of the apparatus called the resonator used by Hertz for

detecting the waves. The model on the table is made of the same size as one of Hertz's smaller pieces of apparatus, the two metal wings being each 40 centimetres square, and the distance between them 60 centimetres. The wave-length of the waves emitted is rather less than 300 centimetres, or nearly 10 feet. The resonator or detector is a simple wire, bent into a ring so that its two ends nearly meet. Hertz demonstrated the fact that waves pass from the oscillator by holding the resonator some distance away from it, and observing the minute electric sparks which they set up in the small gap between the ends of the wire. But it is necessary that the resonator ring should be of the proper size, and that it should be held in the right position. The size (in this example 70 centimetres diameter) should be such that the natural period of oscillations of an electric current around the ring should agree with the period of the waves emitted by the oscillator. The position should be such that as the waves from the oscillator reach the resonator they set up secondary oscillations in the ring. If the resonator is set up vertically edgeways to the oscillator, no sparks are produced: the waves simply stream past the resonator. If, however, the resonator is held horizontally, and in the base-line shown in Fig. 114, sparks may be detected in the gap. Hertz put at the far end of the room where he was working a great sheet of metal to reflect back the waves, and then went about to different positions in the room exploring the space to find at what points sparks were produced. He found that when the waves are thus reflected back on themselves there are nodal points, just

as there are nodal points in sound-waves and in light-waves when reflected back. These nodal points were spaced out at distances apart exactly equal to half the wave-length, which thus could be precisely measured.

Before Hertz's time it was indeed known that there were oscillating sparks. Fig. 116 illustrates some experiments which I myself made[1] in the year 1876 on this subject. I had an induction coil connected to send sparks

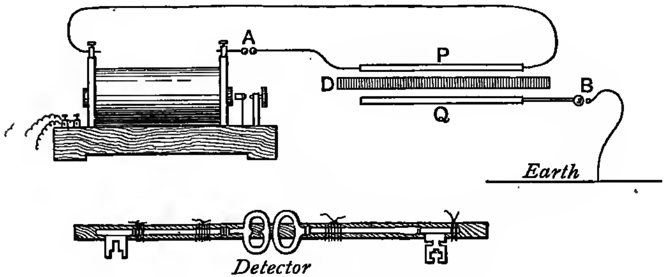


FIG. 116.

across a small air-gap, A, to a condenser made of a dielectric, D, between two metal plates, P and Q. I found that if there was this spark-gap in the circuit of the coil I could draw secondary sparks at B from the outer plate of the condenser; and by means of a small vacuum-tube and a rotating mirror I proved that these sparks were oscillatory in character. When these arrangements were made I was able to get sparks from insulated metal objects in the room. These sparks could be traced all about the room. I had but to hold a knife or pencil-case to the

[1] *Philosophical Magazine*, September 1876.

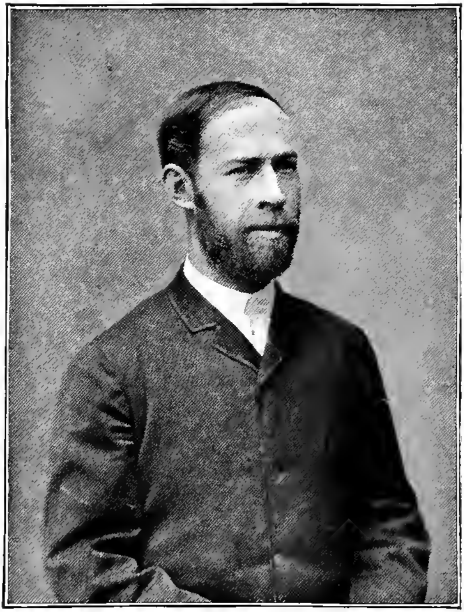


FIG. 117.—PROFESSOR HEINRICH HERTZ.

door-knob or other piece of metal to draw sparks. I even did this: I took two door-keys and tied them on to a piece of wood, so as almost to touch one another, and with this detector I could get sparks while walking about to different parts of the room. But it never dawned upon me that these sparks were the evidence of electric waves crossing the space. That was Hertz's discovery. He did not go idly about the room noticing the sparks, but explored the positions where the sparks were to be detected, and holding his apparatus in the right position to detect them.

A word more about the electric oscillations themselves. Each sudden discharge of the induction coil—and to make them sudden the discharge balls must be well polished — sets up a set of oscillations, diagrammatically represented in Fig. 118 by the upper curve, which die away as time goes on. A mechanical analogy may be found in the vibrations of a spring. Bend it on one side and suddenly release it. It flies backward and forward, the motion dying out after a certain number of swings. So trains of waves are set up, which also die away as they travel across space. But suppose they fall upon a proper resonator or detector, then they will set up, by their timed impulses, a sympathetic electrical vibration

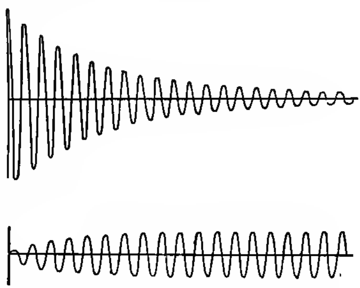


FIG. 118.

in that resonator, the oscillations thus set up beginning and increasing in strength as wave after wave arrives. This is represented graphically by the lower curve in Fig. 118. This corresponds, in fact, to the way in which the sound-waves from a tuning-fork, when they fall upon another tuning-fork, will set it into sympathetic vibration, provided it is tuned to the same note.

In Fig. 119 are represented the parabolic mirrors, each about 6 feet high, with which Hertz demonstrated the

Fig. 119.

reflexion of electric waves. At the focus of one of these mirrors there was placed vertically an oscillator, an arrangement to produce sparks vibrating up-and-down. The waves which resulted were, of course, waves of up-and-down motion—polarised in a vertical plane—which were reflected in a beam straight across the room to the second mirror, which collected them and reflected them to a focus upon a detector, which in this case was straight, not circular, with a small spark-gap at its middle, where the minute sparks could be detected.

Many forms of oscillator or vibrator have been used

by different experimenters to produce electric waves. Some of these are shown in Fig. 120. The first is one of those used by Hertz himself. Instead of flat wings of metal he used in this case cylindrical metal conductors. In another form, described as a dumb-bell oscillator, there were two large metal balls. In every case the spark-gap was arranged between two small highly-polished metal balls, midway along the length of the oscillator. The third shape is one devised by Professor

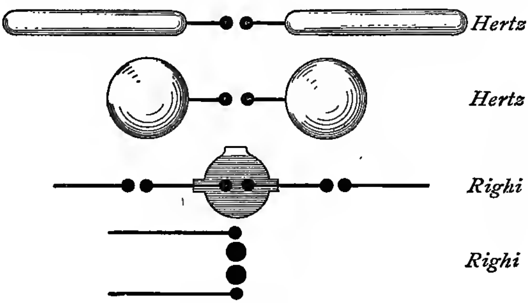


FIG. 120.

Righi for making short waves. Here there are three gaps, the central one being between two balls immersed in an oil vessel to prevent premature discharges. The lowest form in Fig. 120 is also of Professor Righi's devising. It represents his apparatus for producing exceedingly short waves—less, in fact, than an inch long—by the oscillations set up between two spheres to which sparks were communicated from two smaller terminal balls outside them.

The next diagram (Fig. 121) depicts two forms of

oscillator used by Professor Oliver Lodge, of Liverpool. Here is a well-polished metal ball supported between two smaller balls that nearly touch it, one on each side. When a discharge is made through this central ball, an electric charge surges from side to side in it with great vigour, but the motion dies out after only about three or four such surgings, since it readily radiates its energy into space. It does not emit a long train of waves; the

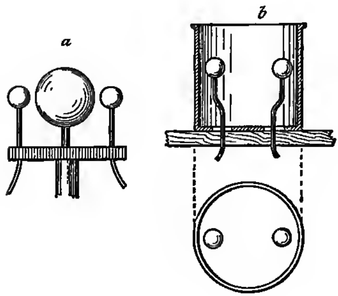


FIG. 121.

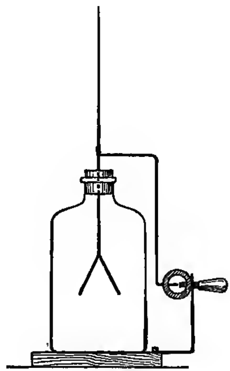


FIG. 122.

effect dying out after about 1½ or 2 complete oscillations. The wave-length of the emitted waves is about 1½ times the diameter of the ball. The other form, Fig. 121*b*, shows a metal cylinder which is sparked into at opposite ends of a diameter by two interior balls. This oscillator emits its energy less rapidly, and the oscillations last longer. It gives rise to a train of waves which are propagated chiefly straight out of the mouth of the cylinder. Fig. 122 depicts one of the simplest ways of detecting such

electric waves, and at the same time makes them evident to a whole audience. An ordinary gold-leaf electroscope is provided with a by-pass of wire arranged with a minute gap (adjustable by a screw) to break the continuity. If the gold leaves are carefully charged they will remain diverging, because their electric potential has not been raised sufficiently to cause a discharge across the gap. But if now an electric wave from a Hertz oscillator—especially from an oscillator set vertically to produce vertically polarised waves—falls on the electroscope, it sets up in the wire by-pass an electric surging that will overleap the gap with a minute spark. And, during the

FIG 123.

time that the spark bridges the gap the gold leaves discharge themselves and fall together.

A still more sensitive detector used by Lodge consists of a bit of glass tube filled loosely with iron filings (Fig. 123) and joined along with a weak voltaic cell in circuit with a galvanometer. Loose metal filings or powders form a very bad and incoherent conductor: hardly any current passes through them. But let an electric wave fall on the tube, instantly the filings become —as discovered by M. Branly—an excellent conductor. So there results a movement of the galvanometer, and of the spot of light reflected by it, proving that an electric wave has been detected by the tube.

Fig. 124 shows a set of the apparatus with which

Professor Lodge repeated and verified the observations of Hertz as to the optical properties of these electric waves. Hertz had reflected them with parabolic mirrors 6 feet high, and refracted them with huge prisms of pitch. He found they could penetrate through wooden floors and stone walls. He polarised them and diffracted them. Lodge was able to repeat these results, but with an apparatus of less heroic dimensions. The sender con-

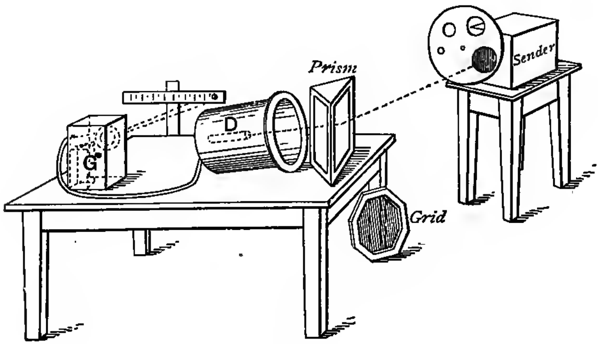


FIG. 124.

sists of an oscillator, like Fig. 121*a*, having a 5-inch ball emitting 7-inch waves, enclosed in a copper box furnished in front with a diaphragm perforated with apertures of various sizes to moderate the radiation to any desired degree. As detector, D, there is used a tube full of coarse iron filings put at the back of a copper hat, whose open end is turned in any direction in which waves are to be received. Wires pass from the detector to the galvanometer, G, and are enclosed in a metal tube to shield them from stray radiations. If the receiver is set

obliquely to the sender so that no waves from the sender enter the receiver, the galvanometer will give no indications. But if the waves from the sender are reflected into the mouth of the receiver by holding in front, at the proper angle, a sheet of metal, at once the detector is affected, and the galvanometer reveals the fact. Similarly, as shown in the diagram, a prism of paraffin wax may be used to refract the electric waves into the mouth

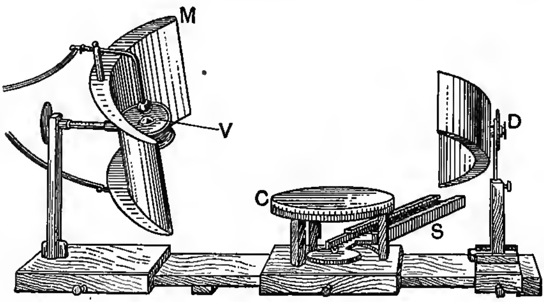


FIG. 125

of the receiver. The picture also shows a grid of metal wires which can be used to polarise the electric waves.

More recent than the researches of Professor Lodge are those of Professor Righi, whose apparatus is shown in Fig. 125. It consists of two parts, a sender and a receiver. The sender, on the left, consists of a small oscillator (that shown at the bottom of Fig. 120), with three spark-gaps, the central gap being capable of fine adjustment. In Fig. 125 this gap is between the ball marked V, and one below it (not shown), enclosed in a small leather capsule filled with vaseline. This oscillator is set at the focus of a parabolic mirror, M, to reflect

the waves out straight to the right across the central table C. The detector, D, which also is furnished with a parabolic mirror, is an optical one. It is made of a film of silver upon a slip of glass, the film being divided in two across the middle with a diamond cut. Across this narrow gap minute sparks pass, and are viewed through an eye-piece at D. The apparatus is quite small enough to be put upon an ordinary table, and presents quite the appearance of a piece of optical apparatus. Upon the central table can be mounted reflectors, prisms, lenses, grids, or any other apparatus. With these devices Professor Righi has tracked down the optical properties of the electric waves varying from 8 inches down to 1 inch in length. He has demonstrated interference fringes by Fresnel's mirrors, and with the biprism, with thin plates, and by diffraction. He has verified the laws of refraction, reflexion, total reflexion, polarisation, and of elliptical and circular oscillations. He also investigated the transparency of media and the selective transparency of wood according to its grain, a property which makes it polarise the electric waves just as tourmaline polarises light. In short, he has completed the proofs that these waves possess all the known properties of ordinary light. Other workers have occupied themselves in the same field. We are shortly to hear a discourse here[1] by Professor J. Chunder Bose, of Calcutta,

[1] Given Friday, January 29, 1897. Professor Bose's oscillator is depicted in Fig. 126; it is made of a small ball of platinum between two smaller balls. Single sparks are given to this from a small induction-coil. A cylindrical lens of ebonite in front of this oscillator renders parallel the emitted waves. The complete apparatus is shown in Fig. 127. The oscillator or sender S enclosed

upon the polarisation of the electric wave as studied by him, with an exceedingly elegant apparatus producing still shorter waves.

But before I close I must show you at least some of

in a metal tube projects from a box A, doubly cased in metal; which contains the induction-coil and battery. The detector D consists of a number of small metal springs lightly pressing against one another, traversed by a current from a single cell C in the circuit of which is included the galvanometer G. The detector D is set up on a movable arm on an optical circle, so that the optical properties of the electric beam may be studied. M is a plane mirror, N a curved mirror for studying the laws of reflexion, P is a prism of ebonite, T a special apparatus for observing the total reflexion

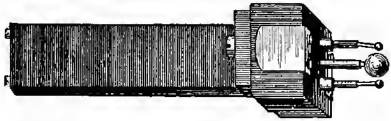


FIG. 126.

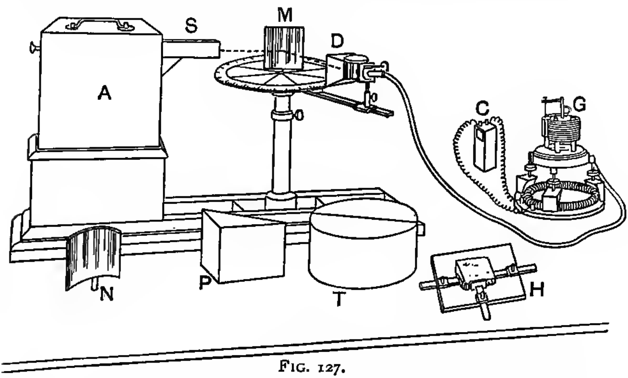


FIG. 127.

at films of liquid enclosed between two semi-cylinders of ebonite, H is a holder in which pieces of minerals can be clamped for observation. Professor Bose has found that many crystalline and fibrous minerals, such as epidote and asbestos, polarise the electric

these effects in actual experiment. Here, in a metal box, is a small induction coil actuated by a couple of battery cells. The spark which this makes is carried to a small oscillator, closely resembling Lodge's (Fig. 121). It is, in fact, a short piece of polished platinum tube, 4 millimetres in diameter, between two small beads of platinum. It emits waves about $\frac{1}{2}$ inch long. I surround it with a metal bonnet or tube to direct the waves straight out. The detector is simply a tube loosely filled with iron filings in circuit with a galvanometer, and a cell made with a bit of iron and a bit of copper dipping into salt water. It also is furnished with an outer metal tube to screen it from stray radiations. If I set the sender and receiver opposite one another, the receiver will respond whenever a spark is passed through the sender. After each such response, I have to give a gentle tap to the detector to shake up the filings and send the galvanometer index back to zero.

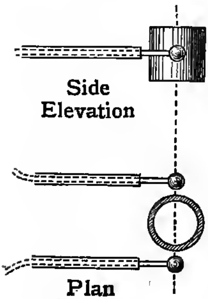


Fig. 128.

Now I set the receiver askew so that none of the waves from the sender shall get to the detector. Spark after spark is discharged across the oscillator, but there is no response. Then I hold a plate of metal as a mirror

beam, since (like the tourmaline for short waves) these materials absorb the electric vibrations in directions parallel to certain axes of their structure. Even an ordinary book possesses for these waves a polarising structure; the waves that vibrate parallel to the leaves being absorbed more than those that vibrate in a direction transverse to them.

to reflect the waves, or I interpose at the proper angle a small prism of paraffin wax. At once the detector responds, proving that the waves have been turned round the corner, refracted by the prism.

If then it can be proved that these electric waves, though invisible, can be reflected, refracted, polarised, and absorbed, exactly as the visible waves of ordinary light, have we not good reason to regard them as one and the same phenomenon? By every test, in every physical property, save only the accident that our eye is not sensitive to them, they are nothing else than waves of light. But if that is so, are we not entitled logically to draw the converse inference that if light, ordinary light, behaves in the same way and has all the same properties on the small scale as these electric waves on the larger scale, then the little waves of ordinary light are also electric waves? That, indeed, was the brilliant speculation, the daring theory propounded in 1864 by the late Professor Clerk Maxwell. Basing his ideas upon the investigations pursued in this institution by Faraday, who himself ventured first into this enchanted domain of electro-optics, Maxwell predicted the properties of electric waves in that famous memoir wherein he set forth the doctrine that light consists of electric vibrations in space. And the brilliant success of Hertz and those who have followed him in demonstrating by experiment the optical properties of these waves, is the abundant justification of Maxwell's prediction.

APPENDIX TO LECTURE V

The Electromagnetic Theory of Light

DURING the first quarter of the present century the wave-theory of light successfully displaced the older corpuscular theory. Young, Fresnel, Arago, Biot, and Airy established the laws of physical optics upon an unimpregnable basis of undulatory theory, leaving Brewster the sole surviving exponent of the material nature of light. But none of those who thus contributed to establish the wave-theory of light could do much to elucidate the nature of that wave-motion itself. If light consist of waves they must be waves in or of something : that something being provisionally called the ether. But as to the nature of the ether itself, or as to the particular motions of it that were propagated as waves, scarce anything was to be learned save that the ether itself behaved rather like an incompressible liquid or solid of extreme tenuity but great rigidity, and that the waves were of the kind classed as transversal (see p. 108).

In 1845 Faraday discovered the singular fact that the magnet exercises a peculiar action on light ; the plane of polarisation of a polarised beam being rotated when the beam passes along a magnetic field.

The existence of a relation between light and magnetism being thus established, Faraday proceeded to look for other relations, including the action of an electrostatic strain on polarised light, and the effect of reflecting polarised light at the polished pole of a magnet, neither of which, however, he succeeded in observing.

In 1846 he sent to the *Philosophical Magazine* some

"Thoughts on Ray Vibrations" in which he suggested that radiation of all kinds, including light, was a high species of vibration in the lines of force. "Suppose," he says, "two bodies A B, distant from each other and under mutual action, and therefore connected by lines of force, and let us fix our attention upon one resultant of force having an invariable direction as regards space; if one of the bodies move in the least degree right or left, or if its power be shifted for a moment within the mass (neither of these cases being difficult to realise if A and B be either electric or magnetic bodies), then an effect equivalent to a lateral disturbance will take place in the resultant upon which we are fixing our attention; for either it will increase in force whilst the neighbouring resultants are diminishing, or it will fall in force as they are increasing. . . . The propagation of light, and therefore probably of all radiant action, occupies *time;* and, that a vibration of the line of force should account for the phænomena of radiation, it is necessary that such vibration should occupy time also. . . . As to that condition of the lines of force which represents the assumed high elasticity of the æther, it cannot in this respect be deficient: the question here seems rather to be, whether the lines are sluggish enough in their action to render them equivalent to the æther in respect of the time known experimentally to be occupied in the transmission of radiant force."

In 1864 Clerk Maxwell, in a paper in the *Philosophical Transactions* on "A Dynamical Theory of the Electromagnetic Field," wrote:—"The conception of the propagation of transverse magnetic disturbances to the exclusion of normal ones is distinctly set forth by Professor Faraday in his 'Thoughts on Ray Vibrations.' The electromagnetic theory of light, as proposed by him, is the same in substance as that which I have begun to develop in this paper, except that in 1846 there were no data to calculate the velocity of propagation." Maxwell then sets out new equations to express the relations between the electric and magnetic displacements in the medium and the forces to which they give rise. He not only accepts the idea of Faraday that a

moving electric charge (as on a charged body in motion) acts magnetically as an electric current,—a proposition at that time unsupported by any experimental demonstration —but goes further and maintains that there is also a magnetic action produced during the production or release of an electric displacement in a dielectric medium: in fact, that displacement-currents in non-conductors produce, while they last, exactly the same magnetic action as the equivalent conduction-current would produce. He finds that if magnetic methods of measurement are adopted, the unit of electricity arrived at has a certain value, while if purely electrical methods are used the unit has a different value. The relation between these two units was found to depend on the "electric elasticity" of the medium, and to be a velocity; namely, that velocity with which an electromagnetic disturbance is propagated in space. This velocity had already been determined as a ratio of units by Weber and Kohlrausch, who found it to be $3 \cdot 19 \times 10^{10}$ centims. per second. The velocity of apparent propagation of an electric disturbance along a wire had previously been roughly determined by Wheatstone at a somewhat higher figure. Commenting on Weber's result Maxwell proceeds:— "This velocity is so nearly that of light, that it seems we have strong reason to conclude that light itself (including radiant heat, and other radiations, if any) is an electromagnetic disturbance in the form of waves propagated through the electromagnetic field according to electromagnetic laws. If so, the agreement between the elasticity of the medium as calculated from the rapid alternations of luminous vibrations, and as found by the slow processes of electrical experiments, shows how perfect and regular the elastic properties of the medium must be when not encumbered with any matter denser than air. If the same character of the elasticity is retained in dense transparent bodies, it appears that the square of the index of refraction is equal to the product of the specific dielectric capacity and the specific magnetic capacity. Conducting media are shown to absorb such radiations rapidly, and therefore to be generally opaque." These two conclusions Maxwell himself

attempted to verify, and pointed out an apparent exception in the case of electrolytes, which conduct and yet are transparent. In Maxwell's theory every electromagnetic wave must consist of two kinds of displacements both transverse to the direction of propagation, and at right angles to one another, one being an electrostatic displacement, the other a magnetic displacement. In this feature Maxwell's theory reconciles the conflicting views of Fresnel and MacCullagh respecting the relation of the displacements to the "plane of polarisation." It is now known that the electric displacements are at right angles to that plane and agree with the Fresnel vibrations; whilst the magnetic displacements are in the plane of polarisation as required by the theory of MacCullagh. When, in 1874, Maxwell published his Treatise on Magnetism and Electricity, he had already attempted a further verification of the theory by means of a new determination of the ratio of the units. During the next ten years British physicists were busy following out the applications of the theory, and testing its truth in particular instances. Lord Rayleigh showed that it led much more readily than the old elastic-solid theory of light to the equations for double refraction, and to the explanation of the scattering of light (as in the blue of the sky) by small particles. FitzGerald applied it to the problems of the reflexion and refraction of light. J. J. Thomson undertook a new determination of the ratio of the units. Ayrton and Perry pursued a similar investigation by a new method. The same two observers also verified the relation of the optical and dielectric properties in the case of gases as required by the theory, and examined the anomalies presented by ice and ebonite. Poynting and Heaviside independently deduced from Maxwell's theory the proposition that the energy of an electric current travels by the medium and not by the wire. Hopkinson investigated the relation between the refractive index of a number of substances and their dielectric inductivity; and found some notable deviations from the values required by theory. Lodge added a number of important considerations, and produced mechanical

models in illustration of Maxwell's ideas. The present author investigated the opacity of tourmaline in relation to its conductivity; and found also, in accordance with Maxwell's views, that the conductivity of the double iodide of mercury and copper increases when it is raised to the temperature at which its opacity to light is suddenly augmented. Even more important, because independent of Maxwell's theory, Dr. Kerr in 1876 and 1877 discovered by direct experiment new relations between light and magnetism and between light and electrostatic strain, effects which Faraday had suspected, but sought in vain to discover. Lastly, FitzGerald had, in 1879 and 1883, suggested means of starting electromagnetic waves in the ether.

By the year 1884 all British physicists, except perhaps Lord Kelvin, who had just then been elaborating an independent spring-shell theory of the ether as an improvement on the elastic-solid theory, had accepted Maxwell's theory. Three years later Lord Kelvin gave his adhesion. On the Continent it was, however, barely recognised. In France it was quite ignored until Mascart and Joubert gave some account of it in their treatise on electricity. In Germany it was not quite so entirely neglected. Von Helmholtz appears to have been early drawn to study it, and himself evolved a new theory of dielectric action on similar lines. Later (in 1893) he applied the electromagnetic theory to explain anomalous refraction and dispersion (see Appendix to Lecture III., p. 100, above). It was von Helmholtz who first drew the attention of Hertz to the possibility of establishing a relation between electromagnetic forces and dielectric polarisation. Boltzmann had also attempted to verify Maxwell's theory with respect to the relation between the optical and dielectric properties of transparent substances. But, for the rest, Maxwell's theory was practically ignored. Boltzmann himself wrote in 1891: "The theory of Maxwell is so diametrically opposed to the ideas which have become customary to us that we must first cast behind us all our previous views of the nature and operation of electric forces before we can

enter into its portals." Wiedemann appears to have deemed the discrepancies observed by Hopkinson and Boltzmann as sufficient to call in question the validity of the theory, of which little notice is taken in the volumes of the 1885 edition of *Die Lehre von der Elektricität.* (Fleming has in 1897 shown that these discrepancies disappear when the substances are cooled in liquid oxygen to about $-180°$ C.)

In 1886 Lodge, investigating the theory of lightning conductors, carried out a long series of experiments on the discharge of small condensers, leading him to the observation of electric oscillations and of the travelling of electric waves as guided by wires. Hertz taking up the problem put to him by von Helmholtz, threw himself into investigating the influence of non-conducting media on the propagation of electric sparks. By March 1888 he had succeeded not only in producing electric oscillations and electric waves by the apparatus described above (Fig. 114, p. 215), but in demonstrating that these waves could be reflected and refracted like ordinary light.

The result of the publication of Hertz's work was immediate and widespread. To those continental physicists who had hitherto ignored Maxwell's theory, or who were unaware of the proofs accumulated by British physicists, Hertz's work was nothing short of a revelation. Scientific Europe precipitated itself upon the production of electric oscillations, as if eager to make up lost headway. The revelation was the more significant, since for those who had not accepted the ideas of Faraday and Maxwell as to action in the medium, it meant the abandonment of all the other electrical theories then extant which were based on the now untenable principle of action at a distance. None the less heartily was Hertz's work welcomed in England by those who were already disciples of Maxwell. They saw in it the crowning proofs of a theory which on other grounds they had already accepted as true. To adopt Oliver Lodge's words, by the end of 1888 the science of electricity had definitely annexed to itself the domain of optics, and had become an imperial science.

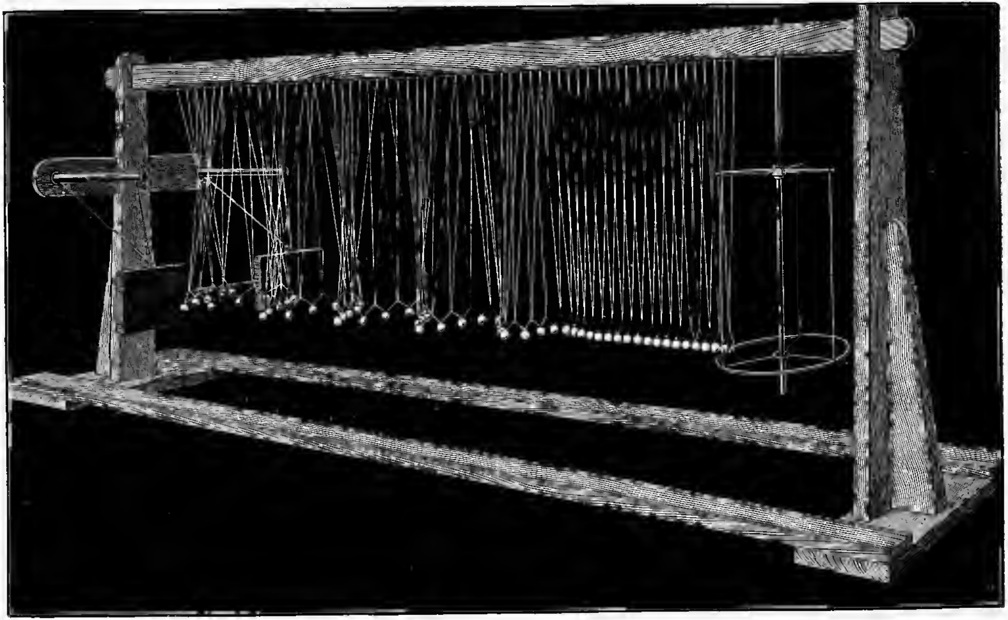


Fig. 129.

Since 1888 much has been done to complete the experimental verification of the complete analogy between electric waves and waves of light. Of these the more important are briefly noticed on pp. 221-229 above. Suffice it here to say that there is no known physical property possessed by waves of ordinary light that has not been found to be also correspondingly a property of the longer invisible waves produced by purely electric means. By reason of their greater wave-length they will pass through many substances opaque to ordinary light, such as stone and brick walls, and through fogs and mists.

A Hertz-wave Model

Subsequently to the delivery of these lectures, and while this volume was preparing for the press, the author devised a wave-motion model to illustrate mechanically the propagation of a wave from a Hertz oscillator to a Hertz resonator. This apparatus, which is depicted in Fig. 129, should be compared with Fig. 114, p. 215. In this model the "oscillator" is a heavy mass of brass hung by cords, and having a definite time of swing. The "resonator" is a brass circle hung at the other end of the apparatus by a trifilar suspension. They are adjusted by lengthening or shortening the cords so as to have identical periods of oscillation. Between them, to represent the intervening medium and transmit the energy in waves, is a row of inter-connected pendulums (on a plan somewhat similar to one suggested in 1877 by Osborne Reynolds) consisting each of a lead bullet hung by a V thread, the separate Vs overlapping one another so that no bullet can swing without communicating some of its motion to its next neighbour. On drawing the oscillator aside and letting it go it sets up a transverse wave which is propagated along the row of balls in a manner easily followed by the eye, and which, on reaching the resonator at the other end, sets it into vibration.

LECTURE VI

RÖNTGEN LIGHT

Röntgen's Discovery—Production of light in vacuum tubes by electric discharges—Exhaustion of air from a tube—Geissler-tube phenomena—The mercurial pump—Crookes's-tube phenomena—Properties of Kathode light—Crookes's shadows—Deflection of Kathode light by a magnet—Luminescent and mechanical effects—Lenard's researches on Kathode rays in air—Röntgen's researches—The discovery of X-rays by the luminescent effect—Shadows on the luminescent screen—Transparency of aluminium—Opacity of heavy metals—Transparency of flesh and leather—Opacity of bones—Absence of reflexion, refraction, and polarisation—Diselectrifying effects of Röntgen rays—Improvements in Röntgen tubes—Speculations on the nature of Röntgen light—Seeing the invisible.

So many erroneous accounts have appeared, chiefly in photographic journals, written by persons unacquainted with physical science, that it seems worth while in beginning a lecture on the subject of Röntgen's rays to state precisely how Röntgen's discovery was made, in the language in which he himself has stated it.

"Will you tell me," asked Mr. H. J. W. Dam in an interview[1] with Prof. Röntgen in his laboratory at Würzburg, "the history of the discovery?"

[1] McClure's *Magazine*, vol. vi., p. 413.

"There is no history," he said. "I had been for a long time interested in the problem of the kathode rays from a vacuum tube as studied by Hertz and Lenard. I had followed theirs and other researches with great interest, and determined, as soon as I had the time, to make some researches of my own. This time I found at the close of last October [1895]. I had been at work for some days when I discovered something new."

"What was the date?"

"The 8th of November."

"And what was the discovery?"

"I was working with a Crookes's tube covered by a shield of black cardboard. A piece of barium platino-cyanide paper lay on the bench there. I had been passing a current through the tube, and I noticed a peculiar black line across the paper."

"What of that?"

"The effect was one which could only be produced, in ordinary parlance, by the passage of light. No light could come from the tube because the shield which covered it was impervious to any light known, even that of the electric arc."

"And what did you think?"

"I did not think; I investigated. I assumed that the effect must have come from the tube, since its character indicated that it could come from nowhere else. I tested it. In a few minutes there was no doubt about it. Rays were coming from the tube, which had a luminescent effect upon the paper. I tried it successfully at greater and greater distances, even at two metres.

It seemed at first a new kind of light. It was clearly something new, something unrecorded."

"Is it light?"

"No." [It can neither be reflected nor refracted.]

"Is it electricity?"

"Not in any known form."

"What is it?"

"I do not know. Having discovered the existence of a new kind of rays, I of course began to investigate what they would do. It soon appeared from tests that the rays had penetrative power to a degree hitherto unknown. They penetrated paper, wood, and cloth with ease, and the thickness of the substance made no perceptible difference, within reasonable limits. The rays passed through all the metals tested, with a facility varying, roughly speaking [inversely], with the density of the metal. These phenomena I have discussed carefully in my report[1] to the Würzburg Society, and you will find all the technical results therein stated."

Such was Röntgen's own account given by word of mouth. It is entirely borne out by the fuller document, in which in quiet and measured terms Röntgen described to the Würzburg Society his discovery under the title "On a new kind of Rays," and which was the first announcement to the scientific world.

Now you will note that in the whole passage I have read describing the discovery, there is not a word about photography from beginning to end. Photography

[1] Ueber eine neue Art von Strahlen (Vorläufige Mittheilung), von Dr. Wilhelm Konrad Röntgen. (Sitzungsberichte der Würzburger physik-medic. Gesellschaft, 1895.)

played no part in the original observation. No photographic plate or sensitised paper was employed. The discovery was made by the use of the luminescent screen, the acquaintance of which you made (if you did not know of it before) at my fourth lecture, when we were dealing with ultra-violet light. On that occasion I showed you a card partly covered with platino-cyanide of barium which has been in my possession since 1876. When exposed to invisible ultra-violet light it shone in the dark. No one who has ever used such a luminescent screen can blunder into mistaking it for a photographic plate. Such a screen—a piece of paper covered with the luminescent stuff[1]—was Röntgen using in his investigations. And as luminescent screens are not things to be found lying about by accident, it is evident that its presence on the bench in Röntgen's laboratory on 8th November, 1895, when he was deliberately investigating the phenomena observed by Lenard, was in no sense accidental. That you may the better understand the precise nature of Röntgen's discovery, we will repeat the observation with the appliances now at our disposal.

Before you stands a Crookes's tube, which I can at any moment stimulate into activity by passing through it an electric spark from a suitable induction-coil. It shines with visible light, the glass glowing with a beautiful greenish-gold fluorescence. To stop off all

[1] It is interesting to note that Lenard's investigations of 1894 were conducted by the aid of a luminescent screen composed of paper impregnated with the wax-like chemical called pentadecylparatolylketone.

visible light, I place over the Crookes's tube this case made of black cardboard, which cuts off not only the visible rays of every sort, but also cuts off the invisible rays of the infra-red and ultra-violet sorts. On the table, just below the tube, lies a sheet of paper covered with platino-cyanide of barium—in fact, a luminescent screen. And, on passing the electric discharge through the shielded Crookes's tube you will all see that this luminescent sheet at once shines in the dark; while across it—as those who are near may observe—there falls obliquely a dark line which is simply a shadow of a small support that stands between the tube and the screen. Something evidently is causing that sheet of luminescent paper to light up. Can the effect come from anywhere else than from the tube? Try by interposing things, and see whether they cast shadows on the paper. The nearest thing at hand is a wooden bobbin, on which wire is wound. If I interpose it, it casts a shadow on the paper. But looking at the shadow one notices, curiously enough, that while the wire casts a decided shadow, the wood casts scarcely any. I hold up the screen that you may see the shadow more plainly. Yes! there is something coming from that tube which causes the screen to light up, and which casts on the screen shadows of things held between tube and screen. This light—if light it be—comes from the tube. But is it light? Light, as we know it, cannot pass through black cardboard. If it be light it is light of some wholly new and more penetrative kind. I move away, still holding the screen in my hand, to greater distances. Here, two metres away, the screen still shines, though less brilliantly. And,

note, it shines whether its face or its back be presented toward the tube. The rays, having penetrated the shield of black cardboard that encloses the tube, can also penetrate the paper screen from the back, and make the chemically-prepared face shine. Let us follow Röntgen farther as he investigated the penetrative power of the rays. I interpose a block of wood against which a pair of scissors has been fixed by nails. You can see on the screen the shadow of the scissors; the light passes through the wood, though not so brightly, for the wood intercepts some of the rays. Paper, cardboard, and cloth are easily penetrated by them. The metals generally are more opaque than any organic substance, and they differ widely amongst one another in their transparency. Thin metal foil of all kinds is more or less transparent; but when one tries thicker pieces they are of different degrees of opacity. Ordinary coins are opaque. A golden sovereign, a silver shilling, and a copper farthing are all opaque, but the lighter metals such as tin, magnesium, and aluminium, notably the latter, are fairly transparent. Here is my purse of leather with a metal frame. I have but to hold it between the tube and the screen to see its contents—two coins and a ring—for leather is transparent to these rays. A sheet of aluminium about the twentieth of an inch thick, though opaque to every other previously-known kind of light is for this kind of light practically transparent. On the other hand lead is very opaque. Röntgen found opacity to go approximately in proportion to density. It is now found that those metals which are of the greatest atomic weight are the most opaque to Röntgen

light. Uranium, the atomic weight of which is 240, is the most opaque; whilst lithium, whose atomic weight is only 7, and which will readily float on water, is exceedingly transparent. In fact I have never yet got a good shadow from lithium. This relation extends not only to the metals themselves but to their compounds. Thus the chloride of lithium is more transparent than the chloride of zinc or than the chloride of silver. Finding that the denser constituents were the more opaque, and that while glass and stone are tolerably opaque such substances as gelatine and leather were comparatively transparent, it occurred to Röntgen that bone would be more opaque than flesh—and so it proved: for interposing the hand between the tube and the screen we find that while the flesh casts a faint shadow the bones cast a much darker one, and so we are able to see upon the luminescent screen, in the darkness, the shadow of the bones of the hand, and of the arm. This is truly seeing the invisible.

But now the investigation took another turn. So far there has been no mention of photography. But the peculiar penetrative light having been discovered, and the shadows having been seen on the luminescent screen, it was a pretty obvious step to register these shadows photographically. For, as was already well known in the case of ultra-violet light, the rays that stimulate fluorescence and phosphorescence are just those rays which are most active chemically and photographically. Hence it was to be expected that these new rays would affect a photographic plate. This Röntgen proceeded to verify. He obtained a photograph of a set of metal

weights that were shut up in a wooden box. Also of a compass, showing the needle and dial through the thin brass cover. He then put his tube under a wooden-topped table; and laying his hand on the table above it, and poising over it a photographic dry-plate, face downwards, he threw upon the plate, by light which passed upwards through the table top, a shadow of his hand. So for the first time he succeeded in photographing the bones of a living hand. It was the photography of the invisible. But, note, even here there is no "new photography." The only photography in the matter is the well-known old photography of the dry-plate, which must first be exposed and afterwards developed in the dark-room.

And now, though it anticipates somewhat the course of this lecture, since the process of photographic development in the dark-room requires a little time, I will proceed to take a few photographs which will then be taken to the dark-room to be developed, and will afterwards be brought back and shown you upon the screen by means of the lantern.

[In the experiments which followed photographs were taken of the hands of a boy and of a girl, also shadows cast by sundry gems, including a fine Burmese ruby, a sham ruby, a Cape diamond, and an Indian diamond.]

Retracing our steps in the order of discovery I must at once take you back, nearly two hundred years, to the time of Francis Hauksbee, when, with the newly invented electric machine, and the newly perfected air-pump, the first experiments were made on the peculiar light produced by passing an electric spark into a partial

vacuum. About that time Europe was nearly as much excited—considering the state of knowledge and the slow means of communication—over the "mercurial phosphorus," as it was last year over the Röntgen rays. This "mercurial phosphorus" was simply a little glass tube, such as that (Fig. 130) which I hold in my hand. It contains a few drops of quicksilver; and the air that otherwise would fill the tube has been mostly pumped out by an air-pump, leaving a partial vacuum. I have but to shake the tube and it flashes brightly with a greenish light. The friction of the mercury against the

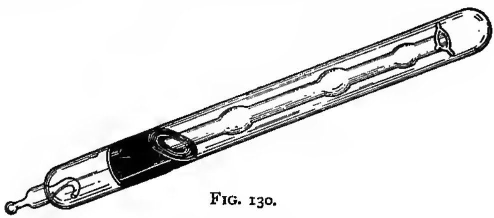


FIG. 130.

glass walls sets up electric discharges, which flash through the residual air, illuminating it at every motion.

While I have been talking to you an air-pump in the basement, driven by a gas-engine, has been at work exhausting a large oval-shaped glass tube. Only perhaps $\frac{1}{300}$ part of the air originally in it remains. On sending through it from top to bottom the sparks from an induction coil, it is filled with a lovely pale crimson glow, which changes at the lower end to a violet-coloured tint. On reversing the connections so as to send the discharge upwards the violet-coloured part is seen at the top. It shows you, in fact, the end

at which the electric discharge is leaving the tube. The pale glow of this primitive vacuum tube is rich in light of the ultra-violet kind, which, as you know, readily excites fluorescence. I have but to hold near it my platino-cyanide screen for you to observe the rich green fluorescence. My hand will cast a shadow on the screen if I interpose it, but there are no bones to be seen in the shadow. For here there is none of the penetrative Röntgen light: the fluorescence is due to ordinary ultra-violet waves, to which flesh and cardboard are quite opaque. If the tap is turned on to readmit the air you see how the rosy glow contracts first into a narrowing band, then into a mere line, which finally changes into a flickering forked spark of miniature lightning; and all is over until and unless we pump out the air again. Another beautiful effect is shown by use of an exhausted glass jar, within which is placed a cup of uranium glass, as described fifty years ago by Gassiot. The discharge overflows the cup in lovely streams of violet colour, while the cup itself glows with vivid green fluorescence. Some thirty years ago vacuum tubes became an article of commerce, and were made in many complex and beautiful shapes by the skill of Dr. Geissler of Bonn, who devised a form of mercurial air-pump [1] for the purpose of extracting the air more perfectly; though the degree of vacuum, which sufficed to display the most brilliant colours when stimulated by an electric discharge, is far short of that which is requisite in the modern

[1] See the author's monograph on *The Development of the Mercurial Air-Pump*, published in 1888, by Messrs. E. and F. N. Spon.

vacuum tubes of which I must presently speak. Here is a Geissler's tube showing wondrous effects when the spark discharge is passed into it. Strange flickering striations palpitate along the windings of the glass tubes which themselves glow with characteristic fluorescence. Soda-glass fluoresces with the golden-green tint, lead glass with a fine blue, and uranium glass with a brilliant green. The violet glow which appears in the bulb at one end of the tube surrounds the metal terminal by which the current leaves the tube, and is itself due to nitrogen in the residual air. Each kind of gas gives its own characteristic tint. And with any kind of gas within

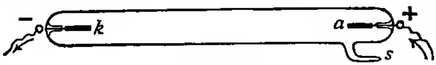


FIG. 131.

the tube the luminous phenomena are different at different degrees of exhaustion.

I have here a set of eight tubes, all of the same simple shape (Fig. 131), but they differ in respect of the degree of vacuum within them. Platinum wires have been sealed through the ends of each, one wire *a* to serve as the *anode* or place where the electric current enters, another wire *k* to serve as *kathode* or place where the current makes its exit from the tube. Both anode and kathode are tipped with aluminium, as this metal does not volatilise so readily under the electric discharge. The small side-tube *s* by which the tube was attached to the pump during exhaustion is hermetically sealed to prevent air from re-entering. The first tube of the set is full of air at ordinary pressure, and does not light up at all. The

length between anode and kathode (about 12 inches) is so great that no spark will jump between them. In the second tube the air has been so far pumped away that only about $\frac{1}{5}$ of the original air remains. Across this imperfect vacuum forked brush-like bluish sparks dart. The third tube has been exhausted to about $\frac{1}{20}$ part; that is to say, $\frac{19}{20}$ of the air have been removed. It shows, instead of the darting sparks, a single thin red line, which is flexible like a luminous thread. In the fourth tube the residual air is reduced to $\frac{1}{40}$ or $\frac{1}{50}$ part; and you note that the red line has widened out into a luminous band from pole to pole, while a violet mantle makes its appearance at each end, though brighter at the kathode. In the fifth tube, where the exhaustion has been carried to about $\frac{1}{500}$, the luminous column, which fills the tube from side to side, has broken up into a number of transverse striations which flicker and dance; the violet mantle around the kathode has grown larger and more distinct. It has separated itself by a dark space from the flickering red column, and is itself separated from the metal kathode by a narrow dark space. The degree of exhaustion has been carried in the sixth tube to about $\frac{1}{10000}$: and now the flickering striations have changed both shape and colour. They are fewer, and whiter. The light at the anode has dwindled to a mere star; whilst the violet glow around the kathode has expanded, and now fills the whole of that end of the tube. The dark space between it and the metal kathode has grown wider, and now the kathode itself exhibits an inner mantle of a foxy colour, making it seem to be dull and hot. The glass, also, of the tube

shows a tendency to emit a green fluorescent light at the kathode end. In the seventh tube the exhaustion has been pushed still farther, only about $\frac{1}{50000}$ part of the original air being left. The luminous column has subsided into a few greyish-white nebulous patches. The dark space around the kathode has much expanded, and the glass of the tube exhibits a yellow-green fluorescence. In the eighth tube only one or two millionths of the original air are present; and it is now found much more difficult to pass a spark through the tube. All the internal flickering clouds and striations in the residual gas have disappeared. The tube looks as if it were quite empty: but the glass walls shine brightly with the fine golden-green fluorescence, particularly all around the kathode. If we had pushed the exhaustion still farther, the internal resistance would have increased so much that the spark from the induction coil would have been unable to penetrate across the space from anode to kathode.

To attain such high degrees of exhaustion as those of the latter few tubes recourse must be had to mercurial air-pumps; no mechanical pump being adequate to produce sufficiently perfect vacua. The Sprengel pump, invented in 1865 by Dr. Hermann Sprengel, is an admirable instrument for the purpose. But it was modified and greatly improved[1] about 1874 by Mr. Crookes,

[1] These improvements comprised the following:—A method of lowering the supply-vessel to refill it with the mercury that had run through the pump; the use of taps made wholly of platinum to ensure tightness; the use of a spark-gauge to test the perfection of the vacuum by observing the nature of an electric spark in it; the use of an air-trap in the tube leading up to the pump-head; the

whose form of pump is shown in Fig. 132. Mercury is placed in a supply-vessel, which can be raised to drive the mercury through the pump, and lowered, when empty, to be refilled. This vessel is connected by a flexible indiarubber tube to the pump, which consists of glass-tubes fused together. From the pump-head the mercury falls in drops down a narrower tube, called the fall-tube, and each drop as it falls acts as a little piston to push the air in front of it, and so gradually to empty the space in the farther part of the tube. A drying-tube, filled with

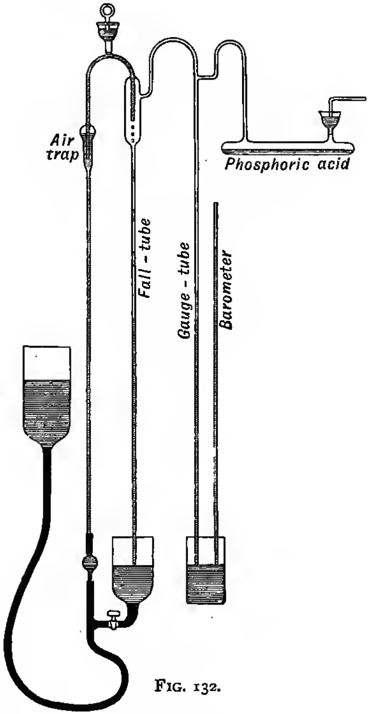


FIG. 132.

method of connecting the pump with the object to be exhausted, by means of a thin, flexible, spiral glass tube; the method of cleansing the fall-tube by letting in a little strong sulphuric acid through a stoppered valve in the head of the pump. In carrying out these developments Mr. Crookes was assisted by the late Mr. C. Gimingham, whose later contributions to the subject are described in the author's monograph on the Mercurial Air-pump.

phosphoric acid to absorb moisture, is interposed between the pump and the vacuum-tube that is to be exhausted. It is usual to add a barometric gauge to show the degree of vacuum that has been reached.

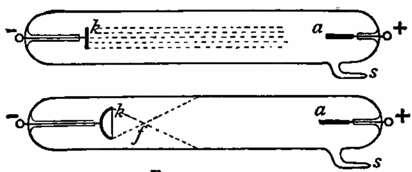
Before you, fixed against the wall, is a mercury-pump substantially like Fig. 132, but having three fall-tubes instead of one, so as to work more rapidly. Through these fall-tubes mercury is dropping freely; the pump being at the present moment employed in the exhaustion of a Crookes's tube, which has been sealed to it by a narrow glass tube. When the exhaustion has been carried far enough, this narrow pipe will be melted with a blow-pipe, so as to seal up the tube and enable it to be removed from the pump.

It was with such a pump as this that Crookes was working from 1874 to 1875 in the memorable researches on the repulsion caused by radiation, which culminated in the invention of that exceedingly beautiful apparatus the *radiometer*, or light-mill, which we were using in my last lecture. From that series of researches Mr. Crookes was led on to another upon the phenomena of electric discharge in high vacua. Professor Hittorf of Münster had already done some excellent work in this direction. He had noted the golden-green fluorescence around the kathode when the exhaustion was pushed to a high degree; and he had found that this golden glow, unlike the luminous column which at a lower exhaustion fills the vacuous tube, refuses to go round a corner. He had even found that it could cast shadows, owing to its propagation in straight lines.

Starting at this point on his famous research, Crookes

FIG. 133.—SIR WILLIAM CROOKES, F.R.S.

investigated the properties of this kathode light, and found it to differ entirely from any known kind of radiation. It appeared to start off from the surface of the kathode and to move in straight lines, penetrating to a definite distance, the limit of which was marked by the termination of the "dark space," according to the degree of exhaustion, and causing the bright fluorescence when the exhaustion was carried so far that the dark space expanded to touch the walls. Acting on this hint he proceeded to construct tubes in which the kathode, instead of being as previously a simple wire, was



FIGS. 134, 135.

shaped as a flat disk, or as a cup (Figs. 134, 135). From the flat disk the kathode rays streamed backwards in a parallel beam. Crookes regarded these kathode streams as flights of negatively-electrified molecules shot backwards from the metal surface. Doubtless such flying molecules of residual gas there are; and they take part in the phenomenon of discharge, bombarding against the opposite wall of the tube. There are, however, strong reasons for thinking that the kathode rays are not merely flights of "radiant matter," but that the flying molecules are accompanied by ether-waves or ether-motions which cause the fluorescence on the walls of the tube. Be that as it may, Crookes found the kathode

rays to be possessed of several remarkable properties. Not only could they excite fluorescence and phosphorescence to a degree previously unknown, but they exercised a mechanical force against the surfaces on which they impinged. They cast shadows of objects interposed in their path; and were capable of being drawn aside by the influence of a magnet, just as if they were electric currents.

Here are some Crookes's tubes which display the luminescent effects. At the top of the first is a small flat disk of aluminium to serve as kathode. From it shoots downward a kathode-beam upon a few Burmese rubies fixed below. They glow with a crimson tint more intense than if they had been red-hot. In a similar tube is a beautiful phenakite,[1] looking like a large diamond. When exposed to the kathode rays it luminesces with a lovely pale blue tint. In the third is placed a common whelk shell, which has been lightly calcined. As the kathode rays stream down upon it it lights up brilliantly. And, after the electric discharge has been switched off, the shell continues for some minutes to phosphoresce with a persistent glow.

In the next tube, which contains a sheet of mica painted with a coat of sulphate of lime so that you may better see the bright trace of its luminescence, a narrow kathode ray is admitted through a slit at the bottom, and extends in a fine bright line upwards. Holding a

[1] A species of white emerald found in the Siberian emerald mines, and often sold in Russia as a Siberian diamond. It is not so brilliant as a diamond, though much more rarely met with.

magnet near it, I draw the kathode ray on one side, illustrating its deflectibility.

To illustrate the mechanical effect of the kathode rays I take a Crookes's tube, having at its ends flat disks of metal as electrodes. Between them is a nicely-balanced paddle-wheel, the axle of which runs upon a sort of little railway. On sending the spark from the induction-coil through the tube the little wheel is driven round and runs along the rails. Its paddles are driven as if a blast issued from the disk which serves as kathode. On reversing the current its motion is reversed.

Here (Fig. 136) is a Crookes's tube of a pear shape, having a piece of sheet-metal in the form of a Maltese cross set in the path of the kathode rays. See what a fine shadow the cross casts against the broad end of the tube; for the whole end of the tube glows with the characteristic golden-green luminescence, except where it is shielded from the rays by the metal cross.

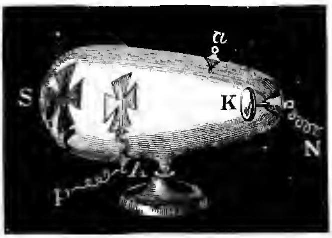


FIG. 136.

With this tube I am able to show you a most interesting and novel experiment discovered only a few days ago by Professor Fleming. If you surround the tube with a magnetising coil through which an electric current is passed, the magnetic field produces a remarkable effect on the shadow. Instead of pulling it on one side (as a horse-shoe magnet would do), the magnetising

coil causes the cross to rotate on itself, and at the same time to grow smaller. To show the effect more conveniently I have put the magnetising coil not around the tube itself, but around an iron core beyond the end of the tube. So I am able to diminish or augment the effect by simply moving the tube away from the iron core, or by bringing it nearer. As I move it up, the shadow of the cross contracts, and grows smaller but brighter. It also twists round and turns completely over top for bottom as it vanishes into a mere point. But just as it vanishes you see its place taken by a second large shadow, which, as I push the tube still closer to the magnetised core, grows brighter and also turns round and contracts as its predecessor did. Its arms are more curved than those of the first cross. At the same moment when the second shadow-cross appears a third shadow makes its appearance as a distorted annular form against the walls of the tube between the metal cross and the kathode. Its position is such that the shadow seems to have been cast as by rays diverging from the other end of the tube. As yet we know not the explanation of these remarkable facts.

The last tube of this set that illustrates Crookes's researches has as kathode a large hollow cup of aluminium at the bottom (Fig. 137). This concave kathode focuses the kathode rays by converging them to a point in space a little above the centre of the tube. Crookes found that if the kathode rays were in this way focused upon anything, they produced great heat. Glass was melted, diamonds charred, platinum foil heated red-hot and even fused by the impact of the

concentrated kathode stream. In the focusing-tube now before you—an old one, made more than ten years ago—there is a piece of thin platinum foil hung in the tube to be heated by the rays. But it has become displaced and no longer hangs in the focus. Yet by holding a small horse-shoe magnet outside the tube to deflect the rays a little, I can displace the focus until it

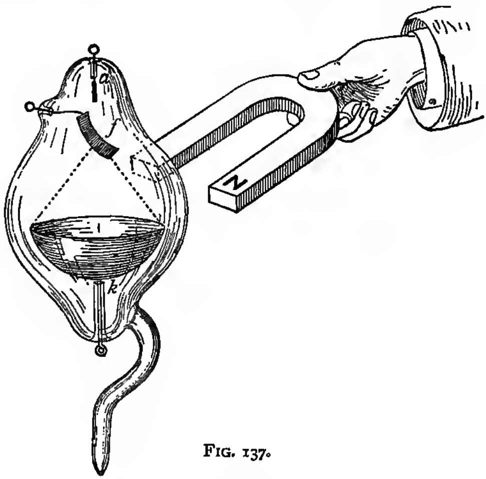


FIG. 137.

falls upon the surface of the platinum foil, which you now see is raised to a bright red heat.

Since the date, now nearly twenty years ago, when these most beautiful and astonishing observations were made by Crookes, there has been much speculation as to the nature of these interior kathode rays; their properties were so extraordinarily different from anything in the nature of ordinary light that even the name "ray"

as applied to them seemed out of place. Crookes's own term, "radiant matter," was objected to as necessarily implying their material nature; and yet no other explanation of them seemed reasonable than Crookes's own suggestion that they consisted of flights of electrified particles. It was supposed that they could only exist in a vacuum tube under an exceedingly high condition of exhaustion.

However in 1894 Dr. Philipp Lenard, acting on a hint afforded by an observation of Professor Hertz[1]

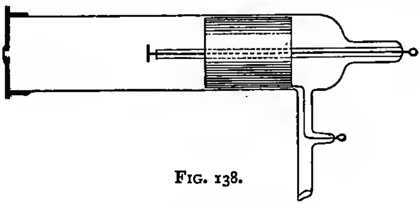


FIG. 138.

succeeded in bringing out the kathode rays into the air at ordinary pressure. For this purpose he fitted up a tube with a small window of thin aluminium foil opposite the kathode, as shown in Fig. 138. The general form of tube was the same as that previously used by Hertz, namely, cylindrical, with a small kathode disk on the end of a central wire, protected by an inner glass tube. The anode was a cylindrical metal tube surrounding the kathode. Upon the further end of the

[1] Hertz noticed that when a very thin metal film was interposed inside the Crookes tube, the glass still fluoresced under the kathode discharge. He found this still to be the case when the film was replaced by a piece of thin aluminium foil which was quite opaque to light.

tube was cemented a brass cap, having at its middle a small hole covered with aluminium foil $\frac{1}{10000}$ inch thick. Through this "window," when the tube was highly exhausted, there came out into the open air rays which, if not actual prolongations of the kathode rays, are closely identified with them. They can be deflected by a magnet—though in varying degrees depending on the internal vacuum. They can excite luminescence. Lenard explored them by using a small luminescent screen of paper covered with a chemical called pentadecylparatolylketone. He found them to be capable of affecting a photographic dry-plate; and studied both by the luminescent screen and by the photographic plate their power of penetrating materials. He found that air at ordinary pressure was not very transparent, acting toward them as a turbid medium. He found them to pass through thin sheets of aluminium and even of copper. He also caused them to affect a photographic plate that was completely enclosed in an aluminium case, and to discharge an electroscope enclosed in a metal box. All this work was done in 1894 and 1895 and duly published. Though it excited no public notice, it was regarded by physicists as of very great importance.

As you were told at the beginning in Röntgen's own account of the matter, his research began with the deliberate aim of reinvestigating the problem of the emission of kathode rays from the vacuum tube as studied by Hertz and Lenard. So as Lenard had done, he employed a luminescent screen to explore the rays, and used a Crookes tube (Fig. 139) of a form closely resembling Lenard's, and indeed identical with that

previously employed by Hertz. The end opposite the kathode was simply of glass, without any brass cap or aluminium window. Thus prepared he found what I have already described, those mysterious rays which with characteristic modesty he described as "X-rays," but which will always be best known as Röntgen's rays. They are not kathode rays, though caused by them. Kathode rays will not pass through glass, and are deflected by a magnet. Röntgen rays will pass through glass and are not deflected by a magnet. They seem

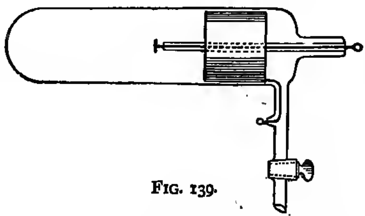


FIG. 139.

indeed to be formed by the destruction of the kathode rays, having for their origin the spot where the kathode rays strike against any solid object, best of all against some heavy metal such as platinum or uranium. Neither are they ordinary light of either the infra-red or of the ultra-violet kind, though they resemble the latter in their chemical activity and in so freely exciting luminescence. But ultra-violet light can, as we have seen in previous lectures, be reflected, refracted, and polarised, while Röntgen light cannot.[1] Nor are Röntgen's rays

[1] Reflexion there is, but not of a regular kind; the supposed cases of true reflexion announced by Lord Blythswood and others belong to the category of myths. There is diffuse reflexion of

the same thing as Lenard's rays; for the latter are in various degrees deflectible by the magnet; and air is toward them relatively much more opaque than it is for Röntgen's rays. Röntgen seems to have been fortunate in having the means of producing the most perfect exhaustion by his vacuum pump: for on the perfection of the vacuum more than on any other detail does the successful production of the Röntgen rays depend. The vacuum, which is abundantly good enough to evoke luminescence, or to show the shadow of the cross, or to produce the heating at the focus, or to drive the "molecule mill," does not suffice to generate the Röntgen rays. For this last purpose the exhaustion must be carried to a higher point—to a point so high indeed that the tube is on the verge of becoming non-conductive.

Röntgen rays from polished metals, particularly from zinc, just as there is diffuse reflexion of ordinary light from white paper. As to refraction, Perrin in Paris, and Winkelmann in Jena, have independently found what they think evidence of feeble refraction through aluminium prisms. But the deviation (which is towards the refracting edge) is so excessively small as to be scarcely distinguishable from mere instrumental errors. Polarisation has been looked for by many skilled observers, using many materials including tourmalines. Only one success has been alleged, by MM. Galitzine and Karnojitzky, using tourmaline; but their result has not been confirmed and is probably erroneous. Neither has interference of Röntgen light yet been shown to be possible. Several observers have professed that they have obtained diffraction fringes from which the wave-length of the Röntgen rays could be measured. But some of these measurements show a wave-length greater than that of red light, and others less than that of ordinary ultra-violet: they are probably all due to some unnoticed source of error. None of them can be accepted without subsequent confirmation by other experimenters, and this is not yet forthcoming.

Here let me say a word about the man himself and his material surroundings. Still in the prime of life, at the age of fifty-one, Professor Wilhelm Konrad Röntgen had already made himself a name among physicists by his work in optics and electricity before the date of the brilliant discovery that gave him wider fame. He occupies the chair of Physics in the University of Würzburg in Bavaria, and lives and works in the physical laboratory of the University. The little town of Würzburg, of 61,000 inhabitants, boasts a university frequented by 1,490 students, and supported with an income of £41,000 a year, of which more than half is contributed by the State. There are 53 professors and 40 assistants. Its buildings comprise a group of laboratories and institutes devoted to chemistry, physiology, pathology, mineralogy, and the like. Its physical laboratory, a neat detached block of buildings, wherein also the professor has his residence, is of modern design. Its equipment for the purpose of research is infinitely better than that of the University of London;[1] and it is

[1] From a Report recently presented to the Convocation of the University of London, it appears that the physical and chemical laboratories of the University are practically non-existent. "There are three rooms at Burlington House which are occasionally used as laboratories during examinations, and for examinational purposes only. The largest of these is a large hall lit from the top. When used as a chemical laboratory, it is fitted up with working benches down the middle and along the two sides, the benches being divided into separate stalls to isolate candidates in their work. It was stated that the middle stalls and benches are taken down when the hall is used for written examinations, and are re-erected when a chemical examination is to be held. In a second hall, also lighted from above, where frequent written examinations are held, temporary arrangements are made whenever an examination in practical

Fig. 140.—Professor W. K. Röntgen.

expected of the professor that he shall contribute to the advancement of science by original investigations. With such material and intellectual encouragements to research as surround the university professor in even the smallest of universities in Germany, what wonder that advances are made in science? Would that a like stimulus were existent in England. The Professor of Physics in the University of London has made no discovery like that of Professor Röntgen, for the very good reason that the University of London has neither appointed any Professor of Physics, nor built any physical laboratory where he might work. Neither the State nor the municipality has provided it with the necessary funds. Its charter

physics is to be held. A curtain of black cloth slung across one end of the room gave partial obscurity over the tables where photometric and spectroscopic apparatus was placed. The third room, sometimes called the galvanometer room, is a smaller room in the basement, artificially lighted, and used chiefly for printing, except at the times of examinations in practical physics." Such is the melancholy state of things in a University where everything is sacrificed on the altar of competitive examinations.

Bavaria has a population of 6,000,000. It supports the three Universities of Munich, Erlangen, and Würzburg, with a total of over 6,000 students, at a cost of £150,000 a year, of which £93,000 is provided by the State. London, with a population of 5,000,000, has the University of London, a mere Examining Board, to which come up for intermediate and degree examinations about 2,000 students yearly, of whom a large proportion are from the provinces. It has no professors. Its laboratories are in the deplorable position above mentioned. So far from being endowed by the State, it pays in to the State about £16,500 a year, and nominally receives back about £16,280 as a parliamentary grant. It receives no subvention from the municipality. Its library is closed for a large portion of the year, the room being used for examination purposes almost every day.

precludes it from doing anything for science except hold examinations! Perhaps some day London may have a university worthy of being mentioned beside that of Würzburg, which is eleventh only in size amongst the universities of Germany.

Röntgen had so thoroughly explored the properties of the new rays by the time when his discovery was announced, that there remained little for others to do beyond elaborating his work. One point deserves notice; namely, the improvement of the tubes. Röntgen held the view that his rays originated at the fluorescent spot where the kathode rays struck the glass. This led some persons to the idea that fluorescence was advantageous. Several workers, however, discovered about the same time that if the kathode rays were focused upon a piece of metal the emission of Röntgen light became more copious. When studying early last year the conditions under which the rays were produced, I found that the best radiators are substances which do not fluoresce—namely, metals. I found zinc, magnesium, aluminium, copper, and iron to answer; but platinum was better than these, and uranium best of all. Directing the kathode discharge against a target or "antikathode" of platinum fixed in the middle of the tube, I carefully watched, by aid of a luminescent screen, the emissive activity of the surface during the process of exhaustion. After the stage of exhaustion has been reached at which Crookes's shadows are produced, one must go on further exhausting before any trace of Röntgen rays appear. The first luminosity seems to come (as in Fig. 141) from both front and back of the target at once; an oblique

line, corresponding to the plane of the "antikathode" or target of metal, being seen on the screen between two partially luminescent regions. On continuing the exhaustion, the light behind dies out while that in front increases, as in Fig. 142, the rays being emitted copiously right up to the plane of the antikathode. This

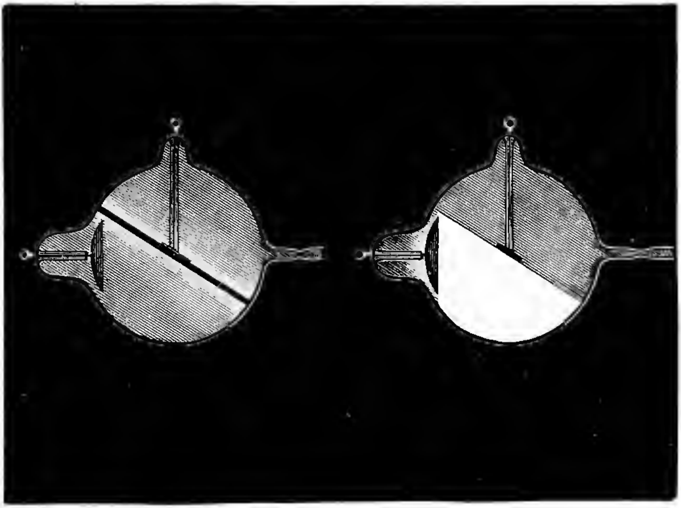


FIG. 141. FIG. 142.

lateral emission is quite unlike anything in the emission or reflexion of ordinary light, and has to be accounted for in any theory of the Röntgen rays. I have myself observed[1] that within the tube there are some other rays given off in a similar way, along with the Röntgen rays, but which are not Röntgen rays, for they can be

[1] See *Electrician*.

deflected by a magnet, and more nearly resemble the kathode rays. It is these that produce on the glass wall of the tube a well-marked fluorescence delimited (as in Fig. 142) by an oblique plane corresponding to the delimitation of Röntgen rays seen in the fluorescent screen. The tube which I used at the beginning of this lecture, and which we will use again at the close of the lecture to show you your own bones, is of the focus type (Fig. 143). It is of the pattern devised by Mr. Herbert Jackson, of King's College. The concentration of the kathode rays upon the little target of platinum (which often becomes red-hot) has the advantage not only of allowing a more copious emission of Röntgen rays than would be possible if the antikathodal surface were the glass wall, but also of causing the Röntgen rays to issue from a small and definite source so that the shadows cast by objects are more sharply defined. Here are two still more recent tubes (Figs. 144, 145) constructed for me by Mr. Böhm, in which the focus principle is preserved; but in which there is the improvement that the antikathode T is not used also as an anode. It is an insulated target of platinum, while the anodes are aluminium rings through which the cone of kathode rays passes. These tubes are not liable to blacken, as is the case with tubes in which the antikathode is also

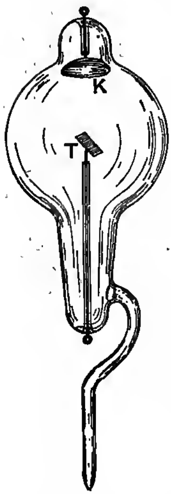


FIG. 143.

used as anode. The tube (Fig. 145) has two concave electrodes, either or both of which may be used as

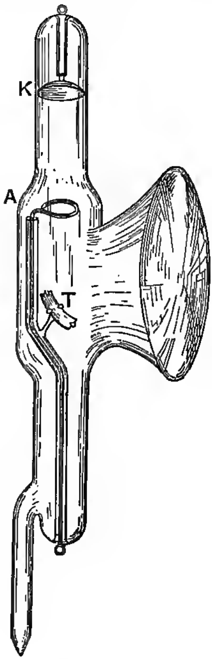


Fig. 144.

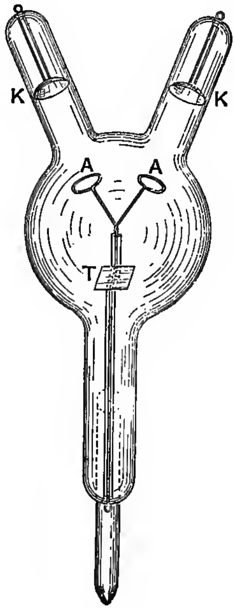


Fig. 145.

kathode; it is a convenient form for those cases in which an alternating current is employed.

In another direction many efforts have been made at improvement of the luminescent screen. At first good barium platino-cyanide was not to be procured, and hydrated potassium platino-cyanide was found far superior. But the good barium salt now procurable is

quite as luminescent, and is less troublesome to manage. One result of the ignorance which at first prevailed as to the real origin of Röntgen's discovery was that various experimenters up and down the world supposed themselves to have invented something when they took to using fluorescent screens. One man puts a fluorescent screen at the bottom of a pasteboard tube, with a peep-hole lens at the top, and calls it a "cryptoscope." Another, in another part of the globe, puts a fluorescent screen at the bottom of a nice cardboard box furnished with a handle and a flexible aperture to fit to the eyes, and styles it a "fluoroscope." Both are useful; but the only invention in the whole thing is Röntgen's.

Within a few days of the publication of Röntgen's discovery another effect, however, which had escaped Röntgen's scrutiny, was observed by several independent observers. It had been known for several years that when ultra-violet light falls upon an electrically-charged surface it will cause a diselectrification, but only if the surface is negatively charged. Ultra-violet light will not diselectrify a positive charge.[1] But Röntgen rays are found to produce a diselectrification of a metal surface (in air) whether the charge be positive or negative. Here is a convenient arrangement for exhibiting the experiment. An electroscope made on Exner's plan with three leaves—the central one a stiff plate of metal—is charged, and then exposed to Rönt-

[1] Ultra-violet light will not diselectrify a *metal* surface in air unless that surface is negatively charged. I have observed a case, however, in which a positively-electrified body was discharged by ultra-violet light, but it was not a metal surface, nor in air.

gen light. The three leaves are made of aluminium, aluminium foil being better than leaf-gold for electroscopes. They are supported within a thin flask of Bohemian glass entirely enclosed, except at the top, in a mantle of transparent metallic gauze. After the leaves have been charged—either positively by a rod of rubbed glass, or negatively by a rod of rubbed celluloid—a metal cap is placed over the top (Fig. 146).

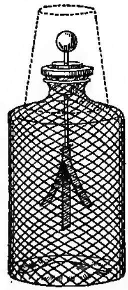


FIG. 146.

The leaves, being thus completely surrounded by metal, are effectually screened from all external electrical influences. My electroscope is now charged. To enable you to see the effect better, a beam of light is directed upon it, throwing a magnified shadow of the leaves upon the white screen. Then, exposing the electroscope to Röntgen light from a focus tube situated some 18 inches away, you see the leaves at once closing together, proving the diselectrification. It succeeds whether the charge be positive or negative in sign.

It now only remains for me to exhibit to you the photographs which were taken at the beginning of this lecture, and a number of others prepared as lantern-slides. In Figs. 147, 148 we have the hand of a poor child aged thirteen, a patient in St. Bartholomew's Hospital. She was brought to my laboratory that the deformities of her hands might be examined. The first of the two plates was insufficiently exposed, with the result that the bones scarcely show through the flesh at all. The second plate was over-exposed, and the rays

have penetrated the flesh so thoroughly that only the bones appear.

Fig. 149 is the hand of a child of eleven years old. In a child's hand the bones are not yet completely ossified, their ends being still gelatinous and transparent, so that there seem to be gaps between them. Compare this with the hand of a full-grown man, and you will see how age changes the aspect of the bones.

Fig. 150 is the hand of a full-grown woman. You will observe in the case of the lady's rings that the diamonds are transparent, while the metal portion casts a shadow even through the bones. These two photographs were taken by Mr. J. W. Gifford, of Chard, an early and most successful worker with Röntgen rays.

Fig. 151 is the hand of Lord Kelvin, and shows traces of age, and of a tendency to rheumatic deposits.

Fig. 152 is the hand of Mr. Crookes, and though a knottier hand, shows some points of resemblance with that of Lord Kelvin.

Fig. 153 is the hand of Sir Richard Webster. The shadow is interesting as showing not only an athletic development, but as revealing, embedded in the flesh between the thumb and the first finger, two small shot, the result of a gunshot wound received many years previously. This photograph and the two preceding are from the series taken by Mr. Campbell-Swinton, who was first in England to put into practice this newest of the black arts.

By the courtesy of Mr. Campbell-Swinton I am also able to show you a number of other slides—the hand of Lord Rayleigh; the hand of a lady with a needle

FIG. 147.

FIG. 148.

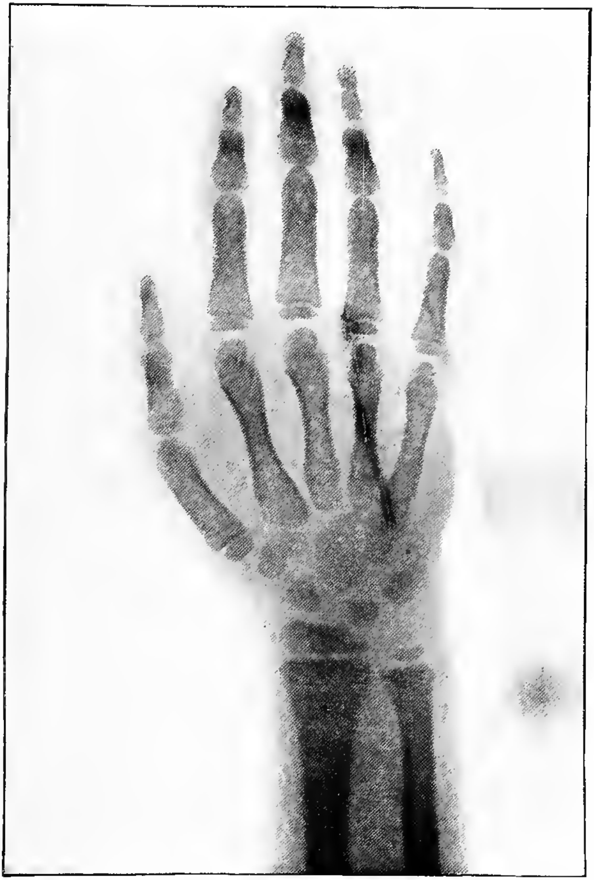


Fig. 149.—Hand of Child, aged eleven years.
(Photo. by Mr. J. W. Gifford).

FIG. 150.—Hand of full-grown Woman.
(Photo. by Mr. J. W. Gifford).

FIG. 151.—Hand of Professor Rt. Hon. Lord Kelvin.

FIG. 152.—Hand of Sir W. Crookes, F.R.S.

Fig. 153.—Hand of Rt. Hon. Lord Alverstone.

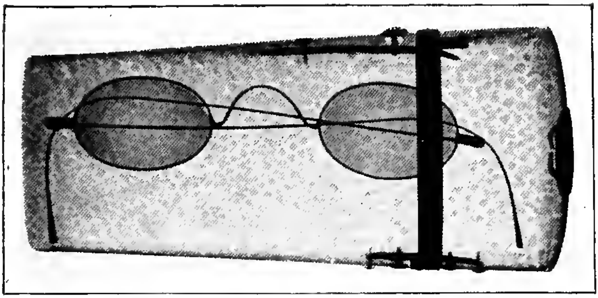


FIG. 154.

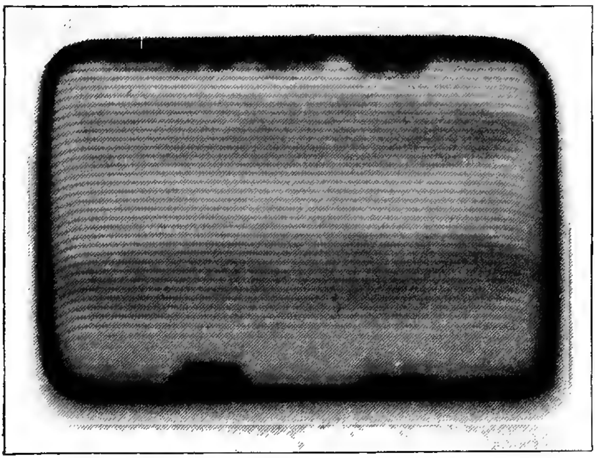


FIG. 155.

embedded in the palm; a hand terribly swollen with the gout; a foot, showing the heel-bone and the smaller bones down to the toes, as well as the bones in the ankle; a view through the left shoulder of a young lady, showing her ribs, shoulder-blade, and collar-bone; the torso of a young man, showing his ribs, and, dimly, his heart, like a central dark shadow with a triangular apex pointing down toward the right, that is, to his left side; lastly, the shadow of a living head, showing all the vertebræ of the neck.

Here, again, is the shadow of a newly-born child, taken by Mr. Sydney Rowland. Note the imperfect state of the bones in the hands.

Passing from human objects, we will look at the shadows of a few animals. These are a chameleon, giving a clear view not only of its skeleton but of the internal organs; a mouse; a frog; and some fishes. The next slide was taken from an Egyptian mummy in its wrappings. Before this photograph was taken there was some dispute as to whether it was the mummy of a cat or of a girl. The photograph sets the question entirely at rest.

Earlier in my lecture I mentioned that glass is tolerably opaque to these rays. Of this you have a proof in the next photograph (Fig. 154), which represents a pair of spectacles photographed while lying in their case, the covering of which, in shagreen, shows all the markings peculiar to the shark's skin, with which the case was covered. The next photograph by Mr. Campbell-Swinton enables you to read the contents of a sealed letter which he received. His also is the next picture

(Fig. 155), which is the photographed shadow of an aluminium cigar-case, containing two cigars. And lastly (Fig. 156), I exhibit to you a photograph of two ruby rings. By gaslight the gems of one are not distinguishable from those of the other; and in broad daylight it would take an expert to pronounce between them. But when viewed or photographed by Röntgen light there remains no manner of doubt. The rubies of one ring are true Burmese rubies, and they appear transparent. The others are imitation rubies made of ruby-coloured glass, and appear quite opaque.

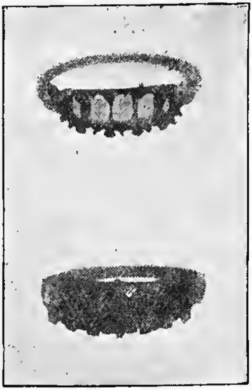


Fig. 156.

You will have noticed that I have spoken of these rays as "Röntgen light." But are we really justified in calling it light? It is invisible to our eyes; but then so also is ordinary ultra-violet light, and so is infra-red light, and Hertzian light. And there are other kinds of light too, amongst them one discovered during last year by M. Becquerel [1] and myself, which are invisible. But if

[1] M. Henri Becquerel (see *Comptes Rendus*, cxxii. pp. 559, 790, etc.) and I myself (see *Philosophical Magazine*, July, 1896, p. 103) quite independently discovered some invisible radiations that are emitted by uranium salts, and by the metal uranium, which can affect photographic plates, and will pass through a sheet of aluminium or of cardboard. They resemble Röntgen's rays in possessing the negative property that they cannot be reflected, refracted, and polarised. They also produce diselectrification.

the Röntgen light can be neither reflected nor refracted, neither diffracted nor polarised, what reason have we for calling it light at all? In fact, direct proof that it consists of transverse waves is wanting. Many conjectures have been formed respecting its nature. Röntgen himself suggested that it might consist of longitudinal vibrations. Others have suggested ether streams, ether vortices, or even streams of minute corpuscles. At one time the notion that it might be simply an extreme kind of ultra-violet light of excessively minute wave-length was favoured by physicists, who were disposed to explain the absence of refraction, and the high penetrative power of the rays upon von Helmholtz's theory of anomalous dispersion, according to which the ultra-violet spectrum at the extreme end ought to double back on itself.

The most probable suggestion yet made, and the only one that seems to account for the strange lateral emission of the rays right up to the plane of the antikathode (see Fig. 142, p. 265), is that of Sir George Stokes. Stokes's view is that while all ordinary light consists of trains[1] of waves (Fig. 68, p. 112), in which each ripple is one of a series that gradually dies away, the Röntgen light consists of solitary ripples, each of not more than one or

It was at first thought that these rays were due to a sort of invisible phosphorescence, and were ultra-violet light of a very high order; but it is now certain that this view was erroneous.

[1] It has long been known from the experiments of Fizeau, that in ordinary light each train consists on the average of at least 50,000 successive vibrations; for it is possible to produce interference of light between two parts of a beam which have traversed lengths differing by more than 50,000 wave-lengths. Michelson has gone far beyond that number. See the footnote on p. 112.

one and a half waves. According to Stokes the Röntgen light is generated at the antikathode by impact of the flying negatively-electrified molecules (or atoms) which constitute the kathode stream. At the moment when each of these flying molecules strikes against the target and rebounds, there will be a quiver of its electric charge; in other words, the charge on the molecule will perform an oscillation. Now that electric oscillation will be executed across the molecule in a direction generally normal to the plane of the target, and will give rise to an electro-magnetic disturbance which will be propagated as a wave in all directions, except where stopped by the metal of the target. And this oscillation being of excessively short period, and dying out after about one or two (Fig. 157) complete periods, will generate a wave, which, though of a frequency as high as, or even higher than, that of ordinary ultra-violet light, and therefore capable of producing kindred effects, will not be capable of being made to interfere, nor to undergo regular refraction or reflexion, because it does not consist of a complete train of waves. Here is a model intended roughly to illustrate the theory. An iron hoop (Fig. 158) which can be thrown or swung against the wall represents the flying molecule. The electric charge which it carries is typified in the model by a lump of lead capable of sliding on a transverse wire, and held centrally by a pair of spiral springs. When this model molecule is caused to strike against the wall and rebound, the leaden mass is disturbed, and executes an oscillation

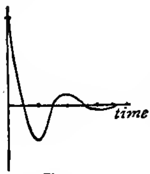


FIG. 157.

to and fro along the wire. The oscillation dies out after about $1\frac{1}{2}$ periods. Now, suppose this oscillation to set up a transverse wave in surrounding space. Though it consists of but $1\frac{1}{2}$ ripples, they would be propagated outward just as trains of waves are. And if there were millions of such flying molecules in operation, these solitary ripples might come in millions one after the other, but not regularly spaced out behind one another like the trains of waves constituting ordinary light This is but a gross and rough illustration of Stokes's hypothesis; but it must suffice for the present.

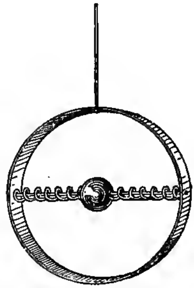


FIG. 158.

But I cannot close this course of lectures without one word as to the possibilities which this amazing discovery of the Röntgen light has opened out to science. It is clear that there are more things in heaven and earth than are sometimes admitted to exist. There are sounds that our ears have never heard: there is light that our eyes will never see. And yet of these inaudible, invisible things discoveries are made from time to time by the patient labours of the pioneers in science. You have seen how no scientific discovery ever stands alone: it is based on those that went before. Behind Röntgen stands Lenard; behind Lenard, Crookes; behind Crookes the line of explorers from Boyle and Hauksbee and Otto von Guericke downwards. We have had Crookes's tubes in use since 1878, and therefore for nearly twenty years Röntgen's rays have been in exist-

ence, though no one, until Röntgen observed them on 8th November, 1895, even suspected[1] their presence or surmised their qualities. And just as these rays remained for twenty years undiscovered, so even now there exist, beyond doubt, in the universe, other rays, other vibrations, of which we have as yet no cognisance. Yet, as year after year rolls by, one discovery leads to another. The seemingly useless or trivial observation made by one worker leads on to a useful observation by another; and so science advances, "creeping on from point to point." And so steadily year by year the sum total of our knowledge increases, and our ignorance is rolled a little further and further back; and where now there is darkness, there will be light.

[1] It is but fair to Professor Eilhard Wiedemann to mention that in August 1895 he described some "discharge-rays" (Entladungs-strahlen) inside a vacuum tube, which, though photographically active, refused to pass through fluor-spar, and were incapable of being deflected by a magnet. But their properties differ from Röntgen rays in some other respects.

APPENDIX TO LECTURE VI

OTHER KINDS OF INVISIBLE LIGHT

UPON the discovery by Röntgen of the rays that bear his name it was natural that the inquiry should be raised whether there exist any other rays having penetrative properties in any degree similar. Lenard's rays, discovered in 1894, to which some reference is made on p. 258 above, have the power of penetrating thin sheets of metal and of producing photographic action as well as of discharging electrified bodies. But they differ from Röntgen's rays in their penetrative power, for air is relatively opaque to them. Also they are deflected in varying degrees by the magnet. Wiedemann's "discharge-rays," briefly mentioned above, are further described on p. 281.

Many persons have supposed Röntgen's rays to be produced by electric sparks in the open air, simply because such sparks will fog photographic plates and cause images of coins and other metal objects in contact with the plates to impress images upon them. These images are, however, due to direct electric action. They are not produced when a sheet of aluminium is so interposed as to screen off all direct electrical action.

In sunlight there do not appear to be any Röntgen rays, nor yet in the light of the electric arc; for neither of these sources contains any rays that will affect a photographic plate that is protected by an aluminium sheet.

There are, however, some kinds of light that, like Röntgen's rays, will pass through aluminium or through black

cardboard, and produce photographic effects. These are worthy of some notice.

Becquerel's Rays.—Early in 1896 M. Henri Becquerel, as mentioned on p. 272, and the author of this book independently, made the observation that some invisible radiations are emitted from some of the salts of the metal uranium, as, for example, the nitrate of uranyl and the fluoride of uranium and ammonium. These and other salts of uranium, whether in the dark or in the light, emit a sort of invisible light, which can pass through aluminium and produce on a photographic plate shadows of interposed metal objects.

Phosphorus Light.—The author has examined the penetrative effect of some other kinds of light. The pale light emitted by phosphorus when oxidising in moist air is accompanied by some invisible rays which will penetrate through black paper or celluloid, but will not pass through aluminium. So will some invisible rays that are emitted by the flame of bisulphide of carbon.

Light of Glow-worms and Fireflies.—Dr. Dawson Turner has found that the light emitted by glow-worms contains photographic rays which will pass through aluminium.

In Japan, Dr. Muraoka has examined the rays emitted by a firefly ("Johanniskäfer"). He found that they emitted rays which, after filtration through card or through copper plates, would act photographically. These rays can be reflected, and probably refracted and polarised. He used about 1000 fireflies shut up in a shallow box over the screened photographic plate.

Wiedemann's Rays.—Professor E. Wiedemann in 1891 described some rays (named by him Discharge-rays, or *Entladungsstrahlen*) which are produced in vacuum-tubes by the influence of a rapidly-alternating electric discharge. They have the property of exciting in certain chemically prepared substances, notably in calcium sulphate containing a small percentage of manganese sulphate, the power of thermo-luminescence. In other words, the substance after exposure to these rays will emit light when subsequently

warmed. They are emitted at lower degrees of rarefaction than are necessary for producing the kathode rays. They are emitted from all parts of the path of the spark-discharge, but more strongly near the kathode. They are propagated in straight lines, but no reflexion of them by solid bodies has yet been observed. They are readily absorbed by certain gases, oxygen and carbonic dioxide, but their production is promoted by hydrogen and nitrogen. Those produced in hydrogen are partially transmitted by quartz and fluor-spar. They are apparently not present in the glow discharge. In vacuo these rays are produced by all parts of the discharge. Under the influence of electric oscillations they are emitted, even in some cases at half an atmosphere of pressure, at the boundary of the rarefied gas and the glass wall, even before any visible light is seen. No deviation of them by the magnet has yet been observable. Those produced at relatively great pressures have in general the power of penetrating bodies according to the inverse ratio of their densities.

New kinds of Kathode Rays.—The author in 1896 found three new kinds of kathode rays. One of these, termed *parakathodic rays*, is produced when ordinary kathode rays strike upon an anti-kathode, as in the "focus" tubes. If the vacuum is low, there are emitted from the anti-kathode, in nearly equal intensity in all directions, some rays that closely resemble ordinary kathode rays. They can be deflected electrostatically and magnetically, and can cast shadows of objects on the glass walls. If the vacuum is high enough for the production of Röntgen's rays, some parakathodic rays are also produced at the same time. They cause the glass bulb to fluoresce over an obliquely limited region as in Fig. 142, p. 265.

The second kind, termed *diakathodic rays*, is produced by directing the ordinary kathode rays full upon a piece of wire-gauze, or upon a spiral of wire which is itself negatively electrified. The ordinary kathode rays refuse to pass through the meshes of the gauze, but instead there passes through a beam of bluish rays, which differ from kathode rays in that they are not directly affected by a magnet. These diakathodic

rays can also produce fluorescence of the glass where they meet the walls of the tube, and can cast shadows of intervening objects ; but the fluorescence is of a different kind, for ordinary soda glass gives a dark orange fluorescence instead of its usual golden green tint. This orange fluorescence when examined by the spectroscope shows the D-lines characteristic of sodium.

A third kind, termed *isokathodic* rays, are formed by passing ordinary kathode rays along a vacuum tube in which the discharge travels successively through a number of small glass funnels, and is subjected at the same time to a transverse magnetic field. After passing through several of these the rays change their character so that they no longer cause fluorescence of the glass wall of the tube, and are no longer ordinary kathode rays.

Goldstein's Rays.—Herr Goldstein has also described some rays apparently closely akin to the diakathodic rays. If a perforated disk is used as a kathode there are produced some blue rays which stream back behind the kathode opposite the apertures. He calls these *Canal-rays.*

LECTURE VII

RADIUM AND ITS RAYS

Emission by certain substances of radiations that will penetrate opaque screens—Properties of uranium salts—The Becquerel rays—Radio-activity—Examination by electroscope—Researches of the Curies—Madame Curie discovers *polonium* and *radium* in pitchblende—Experiments with radium—Separation by magnetic field of the three kinds of rays emitted by radium—Strutt's radium clock—Crookes's spinthariscope—Researches of P. Curie on heat emitted by radium, and of Rutherford on disintegration of radium atom.

EARLY in the year 1896, when all the scientific world was astir over the then newly discovered Röntgen rays, and the omniscient journalists were writing rubbish about the "new photography," many a quiet worker was trying over again the wonderful experiments by which Röntgen had enabled us to see, by their shadows cast on a fluorescent screen, the forms of hidden things. Let me recapitulate briefly the sum and substance of Röntgen's discovery. It had been known for many years that the substances which are fluorescent—in particular the crystalline powder called barium platinocyanide—shine in the dark when there fall upon them the invisible waves of ultra-violet light. Röntgen, using a Crookes' tube

excited by internal electric discharges from an induction coil, had found that from the antikathode of the tube there was emitted an invisible radiation—a new kind of rays—which resembled ultra-violet light in possessing the power of exciting fluorescence, but which differed from ultra-violet light, and indeed from every known kind of radiation, in being able to penetrate through black card-board, wood, and even through thin sheets of metals that are quite opaque to everything else. He was thus able to cast upon a fluorescent screen the shadows of the bones within the hand, or of the coins inside a purse.

Now every student of physics knows of the principle of reversibility; the principle which has led to so many discoveries of converse phenomena. Chemical combination can create an electric current: the electric current can in turn produce chemical decomposition. An electric current can be used to magnetize a magnet: therefore, argued Faraday, it ought to be possible to generate an electric current by means of a magnet—and the idea led him to discover the principle of the dynamo. The circumstance that invisible rays when falling on a fluorescent substance can make it shine in the dark naturally raised the speculation whether it were not possible to make a fluorescent body emit these invisible rays. The possibility of reversing Röntgen's discovery must have occurred to many minds. To two scientific workers, one in London, one in Paris, this thought came with sufficient force to cause them to make experiments to try whether this possibility could be realized.

On February 16, 1896, I covered up a photographic dry-plate in an opaque envelope of thin black paper, and

laying it face upwards on a window-sill, I laid upon it a number of patches of substances known to be fluorescent or phosphorescent, fluor spar, sulphides of the alkaline earths, nitrate of uranium, bits of uranium glass, quinine, and some platinocyanides. Other plates were prepared, some of them having metal foil above the sensitive plate, and different materials were placed above them in various dispositions. After they had been given time to act, the photographic plates were to be developed in the dark-room. If after development they showed any markings in the parts where the fluorescent substances had been laid, this would have been prima facie evidence that the fluorescent body did emit some sort of radiation akin to the Röntgen rays.

On the 27th of February the plates were developed. The plate on which the miscellaneous collection of substances had been exposed through black paper showed, to my great joy, a number of darkened patches, proving that some of them had indeed emitted a radiation of a highly penetrating character.

The scientific consequences of a discovery of this kind are so important that they cannot be published without further corroboration or criticism. The result seemed to contradict the law laid down by Sir George Stokes for fluorescence many years before, that in any transformation of rays there is always a degradation of the wave-length to a slower frequency, whereas this seemed to be a transformation to a higher kind. So at once I wrote to Sir George Stokes to apprise him of my observations, and to ask his opinion. Meantime I developed some of the other plates and found that some of them showed

traces of action; others none. None of the sulphides of alkaline earths or the platinocyanides showed anything through metal foil. In fact the only one that showed anything through metal foil was a plate on which there had been placed a number of crystalline fragments of nitrate of uranium arranged in a circle over a sheet of aluminium foil. Fig 159 is a reproduction of the identical photograph obtained on February 27, 1896.

Then came Stokes's reply followed by a second letter. He was most encouraging in saying that for some years he had known observations that were exceptions to the law he had laid down. But his second letter contained the ominous remark: "I fear you have already been anticipated. See Becquerel, *Comptes rendus* for Feb. 24, p. 420." And, sure enough, there was announced in black and white the discovery of the very same phenomenon by M. Henri Becquerel, the third of the famous scientific dynasty of Becquerels whose names are associated imperishably with electricity and optics. He had found that crystals of the double sulphate of uranium and potassium would act on a photographic plate wrapped in black paper, and would even traverse thin sheets of glass, aluminium, or copper.

The Becquerel rays—for, by the wholesome rule established by Faraday, priority falls to him who first publishes a discovery—are then a species of ray or emanation which like the Röntgen rays can act on a photographic plate, and can pass through opaque substances. During the next few weeks I sought, as I had sought in the case of Röntgen rays, to ascertain by experiment whether these rays from uranium compounds could be polarized, or refracted. To avoid all dogmatizing as to their nature

Fig. 159.—Photographic Plate acted on by Fragments of Uranium Nitrate. Obtained by the Author, February 27, 1896.

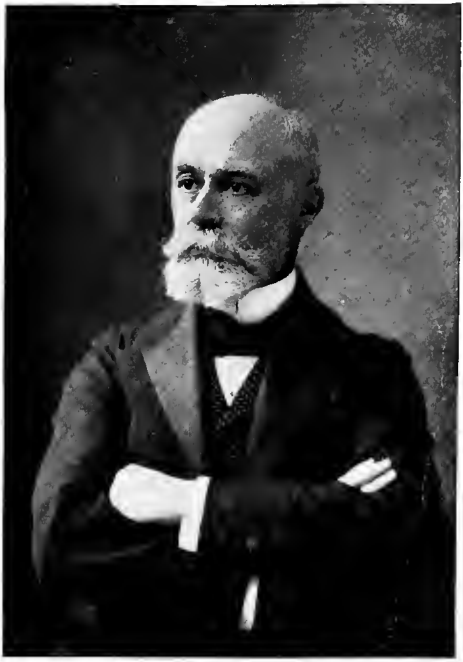


FIG. 160.—HENRI BECQUEREL, DISCOVERER OF THE BECQUEREL RAYS.

I spoke of the phenomenon as *hyperfluorescence.* M. Becquerel, who had apparently set out from much the same standpoint of searching for a possible inverse relation between fluorescence and radiation, announced that the rays discovered by him could not only penetrate opaque substances, but could be reflected and refracted, whilst I could not find any such effects. In the course of the next few months he had pushed his investigations much farther, and had established several facts. These rays were independent of any fluorescence, and were emitted by all the various salts of uranium. They were continuously emitted, without appreciable diminution, month after month. The emitting substance required no stimulus such as subjection to light, or to heat: indeed its emission of the rays appeared to be altogether independent of temperature or any other physical conditions. Further, and of utmost importance, it was observed that these new rays possessed the power of causing the discharge of electrified bodies, situated at a distance, across the intervening air. Brought near to a charged gold leaf electroscope the leaves gradually collapsed, the rate at which the discharge proceeded being a measure of the efficiency of the specimen in emitting these rays. This furnished a second and quantitative method of study, which proved in the sequel most invaluable. In the first place it enabled M. Becquerel to ascertain that metallic uranium was about two and a half times as active as the double sulphate of uranium and potassium at first used. Then it was found that the air plays a distinct part in the effect, and that a sphere of electrified uranium though it spontaneously discharges itself in the air does not

discharge itself *in vacuo*. Also that the air acted upon by uranium or its salts behaves just like air which has been exposed to Röntgen rays, being more or less ionized thereby. These results led M. Becquerel to regard this property of emitting these radiations as a specific atomic property of the metal uranium, and he described the property itself by the name of *radio-activity*.

As soon as the radio-activity of uranium and its salts became an established fact there arose a search for other materials which might possibly be radio-active.

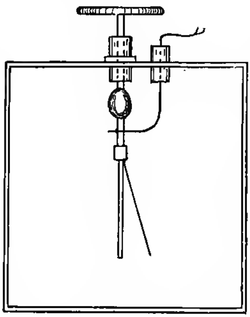


FIG. 161.—Electroscope suitable for Observation of Radio-Activity.

The fundamental experiment is very easily demonstrated. A convenient form of electroscope is that depicted in Fig 161. From a highly-insulating support of fused quartz or of amber there hangs, on a short metal stem, a single gold leaf or a leaf of aluminium, beside a stiff metal strip. To charge the apparatus a short crooked brass wire which passes through the top of the apparatus is turned until its lower end touches the stem of the electroscope, and so a charge given to the crooked wire is conveyed to the gold leaf, which instantly stands out at an angle from the stiff strip by mutual repulsion. The crooked wire is then turned away out of contact with the strip, leaving the electroscope charged. Now if one brings near to the electroscope a bottle containing a few frag-

ments of metallic uranium, the gold leaf is seen gently to fall down toward the vertical position. The time required for the deflexion of the leaf to be reduced to half its initial value is, *caeteris paribus*, a measure of the discharging influence of the active substance.

Another and more accurate method of procedure is

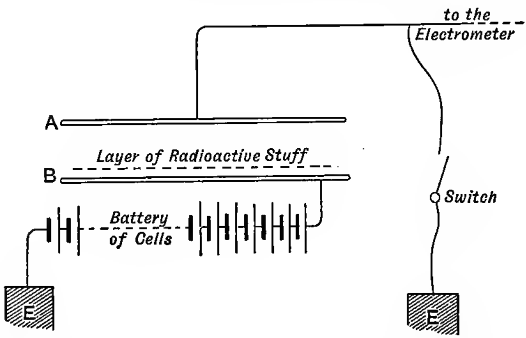


FIG. 162.—Madame Curie's Apparatus for detecting Radio-Activity.

shown by the arrangement of apparatus depicted in Fig. 162.

In this apparatus two metal plates are arrayed parallel to one another. One of them can be highly electrified by means of a battery consisting of a large number of small accumulators, while the other is joined by a wire to an electrometer, and by a switch to earth. There is, therefore, an electric field between A and B, the intensity of which can be varied by varying the number of cells in the battery. If now the lower plate is covered with a layer of some uranium compound (or other active substance), the radiations which it emits

cause the air above it to become conductive, and an actual electric current, weak indeed, but sufficient to be measured, passes across from the lower to the upper plate; the strength of this current depending on the electromotive force of the battery, the amount of surface of the plates, and the intensity of the activity of the substance laid on the lower plate. So long as the switch is closed so that plate A and the electrometer are put to earth, nothing is observed. But on opening the switch so as to insulate the electrometer, it is observed to become charged, and the rate at which its index is deflected is proportional to the current to be observed. With this delicate means of observation, made still more accurate by a method of balancing the deflexion, devised by the late M. Pierre Curie, Madame Curie investigated the various compounds of uranium, and minerals containing uranium and thorium. The relative results were as follow:—

Metallic uranium	2·3
Green oxide of uranium	1·8
Nitrate of uranium	0·7
Oxide of thorium	0·1 to 1·4
Pitchblende from Joachimsthal	7·0
Pitchblende from Cornwall	1·6
Orangite	2·0
Monazite	0·5
Carnotite	6·2
Chalcolite	5·2

All the minerals which showed themselves active contained either uranium or thorium; but the surprising fact appeared that some of them were more active than pure uranium itself. To clear up this anomaly Madame

FIG. 163.—MADAME CURIE.

FIG. 164.—Righi's Skiagram.
Obtained by exposure to Radium Bromide.

Curie prepared from pure nitrate of uranium and acid phosphate of copper an artificial chalcolite which, however, showed only about 0·92, a figure about proportional to the quantity of uranium in it. Thence it became probable that since pitchblende and natural chalcolite showed so great an activity, it must be that they contain also a small quantity of some much more highly active substance different from either uranium or thorium. Madame Curie and her husband therefore set to work to extract, if possible, by processes of chemical analysis, from the mineral pitchblende, the more active constituent, the existence of which she had thus been led to suspect. The research was extremely laborious; for a large quantity of pitchblende ore had to be first dissolved, and all the various known constituents separated out by precipitation and each result tested to find the presence of the active substance. Two such substances were in fact discovered. One which closely resembled bismuth was found by Monsieur and Madame Curie and was called *polonium* in honour of Madame Curie's native land; the other, which was precipitated along with barium, was separated by Madame Curie in collaboration with M. Brémont and was called *radium*. Chemically it resembled barium, from which it was finally separated as chloride of radium by fractional crystallization, the radium salt being slightly less soluble than that of barium. A third active body was afterwards obtained from pitchblende by M. Debierne and called *actinium*; it resembles thorium chemically.

Radium is now extracted from pitchblende, and chiefly from the uranium residues of the pitchblende

mines at Joachimsthal in Bohemia. This mine has been long worked for uranium, which is used in the manufacture of canary-coloured glass. The mineral is roasted with carbonate of soda, and the resulting mass is treated with warm water and then with dilute sulphuric acid. The solution contains the uranium. The insoluble residues which contain the radio-active bodies used to be thrown away. Madame Curie obtained some tons of these residues. They consist chiefly of sulphate of lead, sulphate of lime, silica, alumina, and oxide of iron, accompanied by small quantities of many other metals. The process of extraction of the radium is tedious and costly. One ton of residue yields from forty to fifty pounds of crude sulphates, the activity of which is from thirty to sixty times as great as that of metallic uranium. Then begins the long process of fractionating the chlorides or bromides to concentrate the least soluble part by crystallizing and redissolving many times. Each operation reduces the quantity of material till at last a few grains only remain, which may have, however, an activity a million times greater than that of the original residue. Radium is consequently very costly—in fact the most costly substance known on earth. The price in 1910 for the purest radium bromide is about £16 for one milligramme. That is £16,000 per gramme, or £5,257,600 per pound!

Pitchblende is also found in Cornwall. The Cornish samples are less rich in radium than those from Bohemia, but at the present price of the precious product the Cornish ore should be well worth extracting. Several mineral springs, such as the waters of Bath and those of

Buxton, are found to contain traces of radium. The Hon. R. J. Strutt has indeed found that many soils and rocks contain radio-active matter in small traces.

A small quantity of radium bromide, as large only as a mustard seed, will suffice to show the characteristic properties, so marvellously active it is. If a photographic plate is covered with a sheet of aluminium foil, and opaque metal objects are laid over it, then an exposure for a few minutes to the radiations of radium will suffice to produce on it the shadows of these objects. The accompanying plate, Fig. 164, was thus produced by Professor Righi, of Bologna, during a lecture. It is easy similarly to show the radio-active properties of *thorium* salts. If a piece of a common Welsbach mantle (see p. 345 below) is flattened out and dried, and is then laid down (in the dark) on an ordinary photographic dry-plate and left there in the dark for a few days and developed, a print will be found showing the structure of the mantle.

The power of radium to ionize the air in its neighbourhood is shown by its rendering the air conductive as in the experiment illustrated in Fig. 162; but another electrical experiment shows how it may facilitate the passing of a spark between two metal conductors in air.

Let an ordinary small spark-coil be arranged with wires from its secondary terminals SS to two spark-gaps A and B, in parallel to one another. By adjusting the brass balls at each of these gaps to equality it can be arranged that the sparks shall pass equally frequently at A or B. Now bring a small specimen of radium bromide near either one. At once the sparks will disappear at

the other spark-gap, and will be redoubled at the spark-gap that is near the radium.

When the Becquerel rays were first discovered the question was keenly discussed whether they were the same as Röntgen's rays or not. Becquerel himself at first thought that he had been able to reflect, refract, and polarize them, so that in spite of their great penetrative power they were essentially different. But when other experimenters totally failed to find any trace of these actions, the question of similarity once more became important. Like the Röntgen rays the Becquerel rays could be stopped, absorbed, by using thick sheets of lead, though they would penetrate lighter metals, and thin sheets even of lead. But the Röntgen rays differed amongst themselves. Those generated in tubes that had been carried to the highest degree of exhaustion (or "hard" tubes) were more highly penetrative in their action than those generated in less highly exhausted (or "soft") tubes. They were not deflected by a magnet as the kathode streams were. Would the Becquerel rays show similar peculiarities? So soon as the isolation of radium furnished a more powerful source of radio-activity it became possible to answer such questions. The Curies made careful experiments and showed that they were not homogeneous, but consisted of several sorts with distinct properties. A small quantity of radium salt was

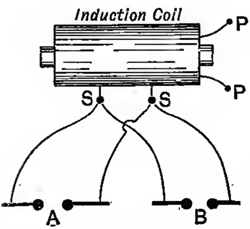


FIG. 165.—Spark-gap Experiment.

placed in a hole bored into a small thick cylinder of lead. From the mouth of the hole the rays of all sorts emerged. Across the line of their path was directed a very intense magnetic field. If the radium rays were negatively electrified like the kathode rays they would be deflected sideways. If they were positively electrified like the parakathodic (or "canal") rays they would be

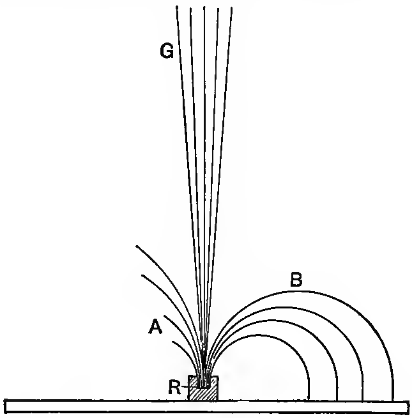


FIG. 166.—Deflexion by a Magnetic Field of the Rays emitted by Radium.

deflected to the other side. If they were like Röntgen's rays they would not be deflected at all.

To test any such deflexion a photographic dry-plate was placed parallel to, and just below, the emerging stream of rays, and in a plane at right angles to the magnetic field.

The experiment revealed a surprising fact. All three kinds of rays were present. Fig. 166 shows the result. Some rays were deflected slightly to the left at A and

apparently unable to penetrate far into the air, and the direction of their deflexion proved them to carry positive charges of electricity. Others deflected to the right, at B, showed beautifully curved trajectories, and carried negative charges. A third series were shot out almost straight, and carried no electric charges. Later these three kinds of "rays" were denominated by Professor Rutherford as α, β, and γ rays respectively.

α. The *alpha*-rays resemble *canal*-rays, and are positive.
β. The *beta*-rays resemble *kathode*-rays, and are negative.
γ. The *gamma*-rays resemble Röntgen's rays or X-rays.

The α-rays have little penetrative power; a sheet of aluminium a few thousandths of an inch thick stops them: they appear to consist of flights of single atoms positively charged, moving at a high speed.

The β-rays also behave like charged bodies; but they are negatively charged; and their mass is much less than that of ordinary atoms, being minute corpuscles—"electrons"—certainly not more than $\frac{1}{1000}$ part as heavy as hydrogen atoms.

The γ-rays are not deflectable: they form but a small part of the total radiation, but their penetrative power is extraordinary. They act exactly like Röntgen rays of the most penetrating kind.

Further to test the deflexion question the following apparatus was devised. A small quantity of radium salt in a little lead capsule was placed within a very thick tube of lead. The rays would be shot out along the tube. A charged electroscope placed opposite the other end of the lead tube was at once discharged by

the rays. Let a powerful electromagnet be placed to produce a magnetic field at right-angles to the line of the rays. On exciting the electromagnet the β-rays are deflected laterally against the inside of the lead tube, and if the electroscope is now charged, it will remain so, or will discharge itself only very slowly. On switching off the exciting current from the electromagnet the β-rays

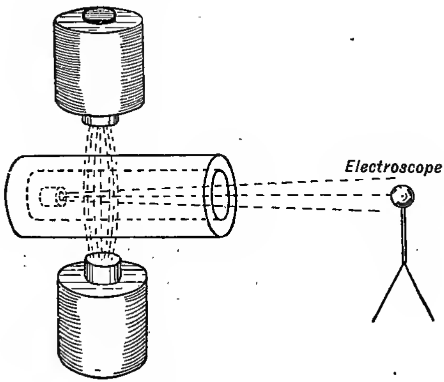


FIG. 167.—Deflexion Experiment.

once more strike the electroscope, causing the gold leaves to drop down.

Another most informing experiment is the following, which proves that the β-rays carry negative charges. A block of lead M (Fig. 168) is insulated and placed within a closed metallic chamber C, the bottom of which is made of thin sheet aluminium. This enclosing chamber is earthed, and the inner block is connected by a wire to an electrometer. A thick lead tray PP, in

which rests a layer R of radium salt, is now brought below the chamber. The α-rays are stopped by the

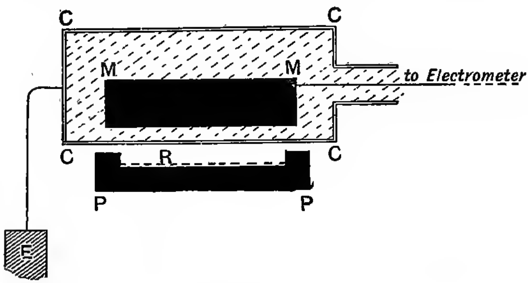


FIG. 168.—Experiment to prove that Beta-rays carry a Negative Electric Charge.

metal sheet and the thin layer of paraffin wax between it and M. But the β-rays penetrate through until absorbed in the block M, which becomes negatively electrified as ascertained by the electrometers.

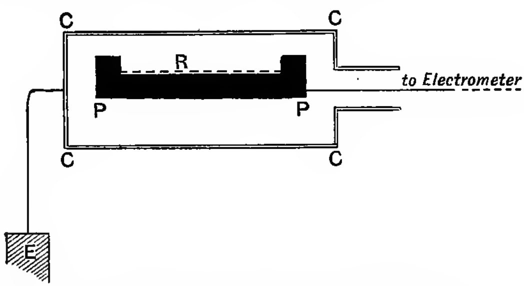


FIG. 169.—Experiment on electrification by Alpha-rays.

To show the production of positive electrification by the α-rays the disposition is varied, as in Fig. 169. The lead tray is now itself enclosed in the earthed metal

chamber, and is connected to the electrometer. The β-rays can penetrate through the paraffin wax and the metal of the enclosure, but the α-rays are stopped, consequently the lead tray acquires a positive charge, which (in the same time) is equal in amount, as shown by the electrometer, to the negative charge of the previous experiment.

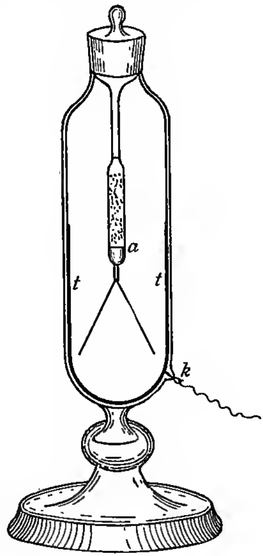


FIG. 170.—Strutt's "Radium Clock."

This explains a curious circumstance which was observed by an experimenter who opened, with a file, a sealed tube of glass in which some salts of radium had been kept for a time. On scratching the glass with the file a spark pierced it at the place where the file was applied, and the observer received a small electric shock in his hand. The tube had acted as a spontaneously-charged Leyden jar.

This self-charging property of the radium salts is the explanation of the ingenious radium-clock of the Hon. R. J. Strutt. (Fig. 170.) A morsel of radium salts is enclosed in a thin-walled glass tube *a*, coated with a film of conducting substance, and ending at the bottom in a brass cap from which hang a pair of gold leaves. This system is suspended by a glass stem from a stopper that fits hermetically tight into an outer glass tube from which

the air is exhausted. Inside the outer tube are fixed two tinfoil strips *tt* which are connected to the earth by a wire *k* sealed through the glass. The action is as follows. The β-rays carry negative electricity away from the central system, which is left positively charged, causing the gold leaves to diverge gradually. When they diverge enough they touch the tinfoil of the containing envelope, and are discharged and fall down. Then the process begins again. The frequency with which the operation is repeated depends on the quantity of radium salt used—with a single milligramme each operation may last several minutes. But it goes on night and day without ceasing, since radium appears to be practically unending in its activity. It is the nearest approach yet to realizing a perpetual motion.

The radiations thrown off from radium can excite brilliant fluorescence and phosphorescence. A single milligramme of radium salt placed near a piece of the mineral *willemite* (a sulphide of zinc) evokes a fine green light, which continues as long as the radium is near the mineral. Sir William Crookes observed that the minutest specks of radium compounds, if placed on the surface of a fluorescible body such as the platino-cyanide of barium or willemite, produce in their immediate neighbourhood a scintillating luminescence. He accordingly constructed the little apparatus called the *Spinthariscope*, in which a minute particle of radium salt is held above a fluorescent screen and observed in the dark through a simple microscope. A perpetual and silent display of minute sparks is seen to radiate out, like microscopic fireworks, from the central speck of radium.

This effect is due to the α-rays, and can be produced also by using polonium instead of radium.

When this property of uranium and radium to emit rays spontaneously was discovered, much question arose as to the source of the energy so manifested. Uranium would go on month after month showing radio-activity, apparently without any diminution, without requiring to be heated or to receive any stimulus of sunshine. After the far more powerful radium had been discovered, the source of its energies was still more puzzling. It was found, amongst other effects, that the discharges from it were dangerous to the person who handled it, and that if held near the body—in the waistcoat pocket—or against the arm, even if enclosed in a glass tube, it was liable to set up sores.

Most surprising of all was the discovery by Pierre Curie that the radium salt was itself always at a slightly higher temperature than the surrounding objects. Radium is itself always and continually giving out heat spontaneously. To demonstrate this he took two ordinary mercury thermometers, and placed them each one in a Dewar's vacuum-jacketed glass flask. Beside the thermometer in one flask A (Fig. 171) was placed a little glass tube *a* containing seven decigrammes of pure bromide of radium. In the other was placed a similar tube with an equal weight of bromide of barium (or other inactive salt). The openings of the flasks were closed with cotton-wool. In these conditions the thermometer in the flask beside the radium persistently showed a temperature three degrees higher than the other. A gramme of radium will in one hour evolve no less than

eighty calories of heat—enough to melt its own weight of ice.

Whence comes this inexhaustible supply of energy? The radium does not seem to lose weight, though the minuteness of the quantities to be experimented upon makes certainty on this head difficult.

It would lead us too far away from the subject of the radiations to follow the amazing views which the chemists have been compelled to frame in order to explain the mystery. Radium, though it acts as an element, forming regular salts and compounds, having a characteristic spectrum of its own, a specific heat of its own, and an atomic weight (225 according to Madame Curie) of its own, nevertheless appears to be an element capable of an evolution, and to be itself evolved from the element uranium. If we are to accept the conclusions of Rutherford and other workers, in fact of those best entitled to speak, and if we can swallow our objection to such a contradiction in language, and accept as possible the division of an "atom" into constituent parts, then it appears that the radium atom disintegrates. In disintegrating it gives off a chemically inert gas called the "emanation," which can be collected, and which in

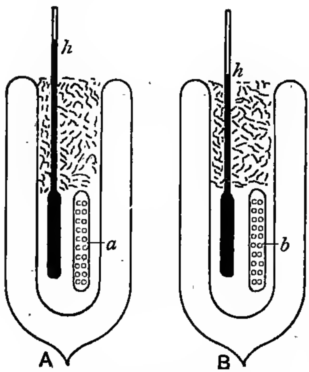


FIG. 171.—P. Curie's Experiment on Heat evolved from Radium.

turn deposits a solid called "Radium A," and this in a very short time gives rise to another body "Radium C," and this changes (while giving off α, β, and γ rays) into "Radium D," a comparatively stable body, which slowly changes into "Radium E," and this into another body, "Radium F." During some of these changes rays are given off; during others no rays are given off; and apparently at every stage an atom of the inert gas helium is also emitted. The last stage appears to be a degeneration into an inert material like lead. Other radio-active bodies undergo similar changes. Uranium itself produces a substance called "Uranium X," and thorium also undergoes stages of transformation, in one of which there is an emanation produced.

All this is most mysterious, not to say perplexing. It suggests that locked up in the atom itself is a store of intra-atomic energy, which is observable only in the atoms of such bodies as are in constitution unstable. The stable atoms—by far the greater majority of the elements—may equally have stores of energy locked up in them; but, being stable, they undergo no changes or disintegrations and we look upon them as inert and unchangeable, even though we can no longer deny that they may be capable of being changed. The transmutation of the metals in the old sense of the alchemists may be still as hopeless as ever, but a new kind of transmutation has been discovered. It is the beginning of a new departure in science.

LECTURE VIII

THE MANUFACTURE OF LIGHT

Primitive sources of light—Invention of gas-lighting—Invention of electric-lighting—Cause of incandescence—Incandescence by electricity—Luminescence—Luminous efficiency—Photometry—The Photometer—Inequality of distribution of light from lamps—Inequality of composition of lights—The teaching of the spectrum—Spectra of incandescent solids and vapours—Sensitiveness of the eye to radiations of particular wave-lengths—Absorption and emission—Measurement of emission—Bad economy of ordinary sources of light—Light of the fire-fly—Temperature, and quality of radiation—Emissivity of the rare earths—High-pressure incandescent gas-lighting—Efficiency of glow-lamps—New kinds of glow-lamps—New kinds of arc-lamps—Electric vapour-lamps—Cost of manufacture of light—Cheapest form of light—Future progress—Sunlight after all.

Primitive Sources of Light.—From the earliest dawn of primitive civilization one of the needs of mankind has been that of artificial light wherewith to lighten the darkness that fell upon him when the sun withdrew his beams. The savage who invented the use of the fire-drill, and by the friction of two pieces of wood procured for himself a spark of fire, discovered thereby not merely the means of warming himself and of cooking his food, but also of providing himself with a luminous flame. Primitive man, while yet a mere cave-dweller, discovered

that animal fats and oils would burn, and putting a bit of dry wood or a wisp of grass into a shell or a hollow skull filled with oil, constructed a simple lamp. Amongst the relics of Egyptian tombs or the excavations of Pompeii are found domestic lamps of earthenware or of bronze. Rudely hollowed stones were used by the Northmen. In the museums of Roman remains are to be seen the rude lamps of burned clay which served to hold the oil. Fish oils and animal oils were the sole supply. The blubber of the sperm whale was sought for in an industry which flourished for several centuries, and made prosperous the seaports of Whitby and Hull. Vegetable oils pressed out from seeds, though known to the apothecary, were scarcely used for illuminating purposes till the eighteenth century; while mineral oils procured from shale, or collected from petroleum wells, were unknown till about eighty years ago; and the paraffin oil-lamp is an invention within the lifetime of most of us.

Primitive man also discovered that a piece of dry wood, or a rope of grass dipped into melted fat, would make an excellent torch; and by dipping a dried rush into molten tallow he procured for himself in small portable form a candle. To substitute a woven wick, and to devise means of casting tallow or wax around the wick in a mould, were improvements devised a little more than a hundred years ago. If we were to go back to the days of good Queen Bess we should find that the means of lighting either hovel or palace were primitive in the extreme. In the guttering of the rushlights and the splutter and smell of the lamps fed with animal oil we should scarcely rejoice.

Invention of Gas-lighting. — Early in the nineteenth century came a great scientific stride forward in the invention of coal gas. In 1802 Murdoch lit the Soho Works with gas distilled in iron retorts; and in 1803 and 1804 Winsor exhibited at the Lyceum in London a system of gas-distribution, and patented a method of purifying the gas and saving the residual products tar and ammonia. In 1808 Murdoch received the Rumford medal of the Royal Society for this application of science to industry. In 1810 the Gas-light and Coke Co. was incorporated[1] to light the streets of London.

It was several years later that gas-lighting was begun on the continent of Europe.

Invention of Electric-lighting. — If the application of science to industry in the manufacture of illuminating gas was of British origin, no less truly British was the origin of lighting by electricity. Humphry Davy in 1801 or 1802 showed the arc light between carbon

[1] In view of recent legislation as to electric-supply companies, it is of interest to note the conditions imposed in 1810 on the pioneer Gas Company. They are stated as follows in Accum's *Treatise on Gas-light*, fourth edition, 1818, p. 44:—

"The power and authorities granted to this corporate body are very restricted and moderate. The individuals composing it have no exclusive privilege; their charter does not prevent other persons from entering into competition with them. Their operations are confined to the metropolis, where they are bound to furnish not only a stronger and better light to such streets and parishes as chuse to be lighted with gas, but also at a cheaper price than shall be paid for lighting the said streets with oil in the usual manner. The corporation is not permitted to traffic in machinery for manufacturing or conveying the gas into private houses, their capital or joint stock is limited to £200,000, and his Majesty has the power of declaring the gas-light charter void if the company fail to fulfil the terms of it."

poles in the theatre of the Royal Institution, using a battery of 150 pairs of plates; and thirty years later Faraday invented the principle of the dynamos by which the requisite currents could be generated mechanically.[1] As for electric glow-lamps, Grove lit the London Institution in 1847 with little lamps having platinum-wire filaments; and Swan's experimental carbon wire lamp of 1879 was the precursor of all the glow-lamps of to-day.

That an electric spark or discharge could produce light goes back far beyond Davy's time, since electric sparks were first observed about 1670 by Otto Guericke, and Hawkesbee in 1706 observed that an electric discharge sent through a vacuous globe caused it to be filled with a soft, luminous glow. But Bishop Watson, using an inverted U-shaped tube on the plan devised by Lord Charles Cavendish for a double barometer, produced a most beautiful arch of lambent flame. The source was, of course, an old-fashioned friction-machine, for the date was 1746 (*Phil. Trans.* xlvii.); but if we now repeat the experiment and apply a current from a modern electric-supply we get a fine vacuum lamp. It was not until the middle of the nineteenth century that Dr. Geissler popularised the vacuum tube, in which the residual gases became luminous under the discharge of the induction coil.

In this very brief enumeration we have gone over

[1] It is true that improvements in both carbons and in generating machines were made in France as well as in England. But the first mechanical arc-lamp was that of Staite in 1847; and while batteries were used for the electric-lighting of London Bridge in 1863, on the occasion of the marriage of King Edward VII., then Prince of Wales, dynamos were employed when electric-lighting was introduced in the 'seventies into lighthouses and into the navy.

the early attempts to manufacture light by flames or by electric-currents.

Let me point out that in all these attempts (save the vacuum tube or vapour lamps) the evolution of the light is the result of *incandescence.* The process that is common to all of them is that something is made very hot, and shines only because it is very hot. That is to say, whether by flames or by electric-currents, that which is primarily manufactured is heat, and the body on which the heat is concentrated becomes luminous, so that as a secondary effect light is produced.

Incandescence in General.—Now, as a great part of this lecture will deal with *incandescence,* it is worth while to try to understand thoroughly all we can about the matter. *Incandescence is the shining of hot bodies because they are hot.* We all know that if we take any solid thing, such as an iron rod, or a brick, and heat it enough it will become *red hot,* that is, it will emit or radiate out a red light. If you heat it hotter it shines more brightly, and gives out not only more light, but light of a whiter quality. If it is less heated, the light is duller and redder; and if heated insufficiently to make it red hot, it still emits radiations, but they are of an invisible kind, though they can be felt as radiant heat by holding one's hand near the hot object. All hot bodies emit into the space round them these invisible heat-rays, and the hotter they are the more they emit. So that in all cases of lighting by incandescence the incandescent substance sends out a lot of heat as well as some light. As we shall see, one of the scientific problems of the day is to find a sort of lamp which shall

give light without heat. All our sources of artificial light are deplorably wasteful. They burn up a lot of gas or oil, or use up an electric-current, and waste the greater part of it in emitting heat-rays that we don't want, and utilise very little of it in generating the light-rays that we do want.

Solid Particles in Incandescence.—We have seen that all solid bodies when heated hot enough become incandescent. The brightness of ordinary flames such as those of coal gas, paraffin, tallow, etc., is, as we shall see, due to there being solid particles in them. If you can burn these substances so that no solid particles are present in their flames we get very little light indeed, but we can introduce into them solid refractory substances, such as lime or magnesia, or a wire of some difficultly fusible metal (such as platinum), or scatter into them fine solid particles, and then the solids so introduced shine brightly though they are no hotter than the flame itself. You all know the pale blue flame of the atmospheric gas-burner, called the Bunsen-burner, after the famous chemist who introduced its use. It gives very little light, but it is very hot. If you stop up the holes where the air is admitted the flame at once becomes bright, but it also becomes larger, so that it is in reality less hot; the smaller the space into which we can concentrate the burning of a given quantity of gas, the hotter we should expect the flame to be.

Everybody will have observed that the flame of an ordinary candle or of an ordinary gas-jet is not all of uniform brightness: there is always a bluish or nearly non-luminous part at the bottom below the bright part, and this blue part really extends round the flame. It is

here that the coal gas is burning with plenty of air as in the Bunsen-burner, and the heat which it gives out decomposes the gas within the flame and causes the separation of a sheet of carbon particles which glow partly because they are in a very hot region and partly because they burn away like so many bits of charcoal. Professor Smithells of Leeds, the principal authority on flames, has

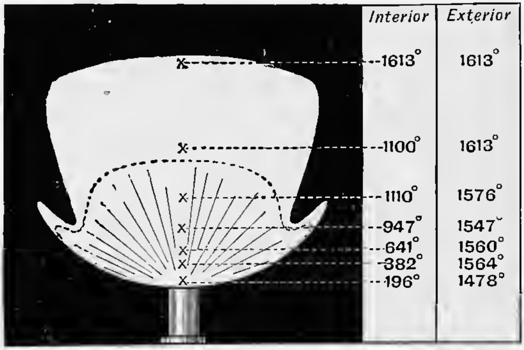


FIG. 172.—Temperatures in Gas Flame (Smithells).

shown that an ordinary flat flame really consists of two flat burning surfaces with two sheets of glowing particles and a cooler layer of unburned gas between. The temperature varies from point to point and it has been mapped out; in some places it is sufficient to melt a very fine platinum wire, and in that neighbourhood of course the glow of the carbon particles is very bright. Fig. 172 represents a batswing gas-flame; at the side are marked the temperatures on an arbitrary scale, lower than true centigrade, which were found to exist at the various points indi-

cated. The brightness of the upper part of the gas-flame is due to the particles of carbon formed in the lower part.

When once it was recognised that the brightness of flames was due to radiation from solid matter, it was an obvious suggestion to try to get more light from gas by burning it with the hottest sort of flame—the non-luminous one, and then inserting in the flame a network of fine wire. In fact thirty years ago mantles of wire-gauze were tried. The town of Nantes was lit with such burners. But they were not successful, being too perishable.

In the delightful lectures of Faraday on the Chemistry of the Candle a number of simple experiments are described about the production of flame: how the melted wax or tallow rising in the wick is distilled into gas which burns and forms the flame. Every flame is, in fact, a gas-flame—the lower part of the flame and the wick acting as a sort of miniature gas-factory wherein tallow or wax is distilled in place of coal. We may now add to this that every luminous flame also resembles the incandescent gas-burner, for though it has no "mantle" hung in it to be heated, it has solid particles in it to emit the light. The lime-light is an example of the principle of incandescence; for the oxyhydrogen blow-pipe flame used in it is non-luminous, while the piece of lime against which it plays becomes brilliantly white-hot.

Incandescence by Electricity.—Turning to incandescence by electricity, we may remember that whenever an electric-current is forced to flow through a resistant conductor—one made of a resistant material, or a wire of a relatively thin section—the energy expended on forcing the current through is transformed into heat,

and this heat is evolved at the place where the current meets with the resistance. If a chain be made of alternate links (well joined together) of iron and copper wire, and an electric-current is sent through it, the iron links will become red hot, because they resist more than the copper links. Combustion has nothing to do with this electric-heating. The thin carbon wires inside our ordinary glow-lamps are not consumed. They are simply heated from within by the current that is being forced through the highly-resistant carbon thread; and they shine simply because they are hot. In order that they shall not burn away, the air is pumped out of the glass globes in which they are enclosed. In the arc-lamp two stout pencils of carbon, joined by wires to the two electric-supply mains, are made to touch one another for an instant, and then are parted asunder to about $\frac{1}{8}$-inch. The current forms a sort of flame—called *the arc*—between the carbon tips, and the tips, particularly the tip of the positive pencil, become white hot. The arc is an intensely hot flame; but it is not a flame that will burn of itself. It only burns so long as electric-energy is pumped into it. If the supply of electric-current is cut off the arc goes out at once. The tips of the carbons give light by incandescence, that is to say they shine because they are hot. In one sense the arc-lamp and the glow-lamp are not really electric-lights, but heat-lights. In them we produce electrically an intense heat, and then the carbons shine simply because they are hot. The arc can be formed in air, or in an atmosphere of inert gas, or even under water, though then it is very unstable. When formed in the air, as in ordinary open arc-lamps,

there is some combustion; for the carbon tips slowly burn away. But this combustion adds nothing to the light.

Luminescence.—So far we have been dealing with the manufacture of light by incandescence, in which the light is a consequence of heating. The question arises, Is there no other way of manufacturing light without heat? There are certainly some examples to be found in nature in which light is produced without heat. They are mostly feeble, but they exist. There is first the class of phenomena called by the name of *Phosphorescence.* Decaying timber and putrescent fish are often observed to shine faintly in the dark. The sea in summer is often phosphorescent at night, every stroke of the oar sending out ripples that seem alive with innumerable points of pale blue light. There is the glow-worm with its exquisite little pale blue gleam, and, less frequently, the fire-fly with its tiny star of light. These are all cold lights. Then there is the artificial pale light emitted in the dark by a stick of damp phosphorus—an example of a slow chemical reaction. To these we must add the class of artificial preparations—of which Balmain's luminous paint is the best known—that have the property of shining in the dark for hours, after having been shone upon by daylight. This category of cold lights has been vastly increased in recent years by the discoveries of Sir William Crookes and others, of the possibility of making substances shine in the dark by exposing them to the special kinds of radiation known as *kathode-rays* and their allies, excited by electric discharges in vacuous tubes. Thus these kathode-rays falling on rubies make them shine with an intense crimson light as if red-hot—

yet they are quite cold. In the kathode beam a diamond shines as a brilliant white star; and the earthy oxides, alumina, yttria, etc., glow with strange gleams. We require a name to include all these cases of light without heat. The name that has been given is *Luminescence.*

The problem before us is the manufacture of light; and we now realize that there are two different ways of manufacturing it: one direct, the other indirect. In the direct process, *Luminescence*, energy of some other kind is directly transformed into light. In the indirect process, *Incandescence*, we use either the energy of fuel or that of the electric-current (itself generated from fuel indirectly) to manufacture heat; and the hot substance gives out in reality most of its energy as invisible radiant heat, and very little of its energy as visible light. It has been shown that all our ordinary lamps waste in invisible radiations—that is, in heat—over 99 per cent of the energy supplied to them, and turn less than 1 per cent of their energy into light. Think, then, of the importance of the problem before us. That man is said to be a benefactor to his race who will make two blades of grass grow where but one grew before. But in the manufacture of light there is a vastly wider margin. He who will invent a lamp giving light without heat will make all his lamps a hundred times brighter than lamps now are, or will make them as bright as they now are while saving 99 per cent of the energy that they now require.

Luminous Efficiency.—You may well seem incredulous of such statements as that all our ordinary lamps, electric as well as gas and oil, waste over 99 per cent of their energy on making heat. You did not

imagine[1] that their efficiency was so low as 1 per cent. But there can be no doubt about it. If science be measurement, let us try to understand how such measurements are made.

As a beginning let us get some simple notions as to how the brightness of lights is measured.

Photometry.—Though the eye may be able to say of two lights that one is brighter than the other, yet it is quite incapable of precision in judging how many times one light is brighter than another. But a very simple apparatus will enable us to form a notion of the principles that are used in measuring the relative quantities of light sent out by different lamps. Firstly, we must

[1] The term *luminous efficiency* is used to denote the percentage borne by the energy of such rays as fall within the luminous range, in the spectrum, to the total energy emitted. There is some dispute about this, probably arising from the different apparatus used by different observers. A good many determinations have been published formerly in which various lamps are credited with much higher efficiencies. Thus in Professor Fleming's work on Electric Lamps the efficiencies of several lamps are given at about 3 per cent; while one is credited with an efficiency of 15 per cent. In this lecture the more recent figures of Professor W. Wedding of Berlin have been followed. He used a special bolometer provided with means for discriminating between the energy of the visible and that of the invisible rays. He finds no source of light except the flaming arc to have a luminous efficiency as high as 1 per cent. On the other hand, C. E. Mendenhall finds the luminous efficiency of an ordinary glow-lamp to be about 2·6 per cent, which, according to him, would correspond to a temperature of 2150° (absolute) if the filament acts as a black body. The term needs more exact definition, since it is conceivable that two different sources might spend equal fractions of their energy upon luminous rays, and yet, if one of them radiated mainly light in the middle of the visible spectrum, whilst the other radiated much red and blue as well as yellow and green, the former would have a much higher luminosity.

have some standard to go by. For many years the legal standard in this country was the so-called *standard candle*, being a candle of spermaceti wax, six to the pound, burning 120 grains per hour. But the Metropolitan Gas referees have instead adopted as their official standard a light ten times as bright and much more constant, called the Vernon Harcourt 10 candle-power Pentane Lamp. All flame standards[1] are open to certain objections; and it is quite probable that shortly a special electric glow-lamp[2] of 10 candle-power will be adopted instead.

The oldest plan of comparing the light of two candles or lamps was to set them to shine upon two pieces of white paper side by side, with an opaque partition between, so that each light shone on one of the white surfaces only; and then the candles were moved until, judging by eye, the brightness of the illuminated surfaces was equal. To get such equality the brighter source must be put farther away from the white surface. Thus if a

[1] Flames are unsuitable as standards because the emission by them of light is dependent on so many different circumstances, the temperature and pressure of the surrounding air, and the amount of water-vapour present, as well as the purity of the substance burnt, and the conditions under which the substance is supplied. In Germany the standard flame is the Hefner Lamp in which amyl acetate is burned, the flame being regulated to a precise height. The light of this standard flame is called "one Hefner candle" and is equal to 0·9 standard British candle. A serious objection to the Hefner candle is its decidedly red colour.

[2] See Professor Fleming, F.R.S., "On the Photometry of Electric-Lamps," *Journal of Proceedings of the Institution of Electrical Engineers*, xxxii. p. 119, Dec. 1903. Fleming's lamp derives its standard quality by being always used at a rather low incandescence, and by being enclosed in a rather large bulb. But its light is also of a rather unduly red quality.

candle and a more powerful oil-lamp were being compared, if the candle is set 1 foot away from the white surface, the oil-lamp may need to be set at a distance of 3, 4, or 5 feet away to give an equal illumination. Now if we may regard the candle and the lamp as being points of light, the well-known law of point-action holds good, namely, that the effect of that which emanates from the point varies inversely as the square of the distance. So after adjusting to equality we make the calculation by squaring the distance. Thus if the candle at 1 foot away is balanced by the oil-lamp at 3 feet away, we know that the oil-lamp will be 3×3 times, that is, 9 times as bright as the candle, that is, it is of 9 candle-power. If we had had to put it 4 feet away to get equality of illumination, we should know that it was of 4×4, that is, 16 candle-power.

Another simple way of comparing together the brightness of two sources was to set up a rod in front of a white surface, and let the two lights cast two shadows. The stronger light casts the darker shadow. So again the stronger source must be moved away until the shadows are equally dark, and the calculation made as before.

The Photometer.—Any such apparatus for measuring the relative brightness of two lights is called a *Photometer*, and most modern photometers are pieces of apparatus [1] of great precision.

In order to demonstrate the measurement of lights to a large audience I have recourse to a novel sort of photo-

[1] The principal sorts of photometers are those of Foucault, Bunsen, Lethaby, L. Weber, Joly, Swan, and Lummer-Brodhun. The last-named is an instrument of precision superseding the Bunsen grease-spot photometer. For comparison of lights of different colours the "flicker" photometers of Rood or of Simmance-Abady are preferred.

meter (Figs. 173 and 174). Along the top of the table before me lies a narrow bench of wood about 30 feet in length, along which I can slide the lights to be compared. The standard light S_1 is placed on one end of this bench; the light S_2, to be measured, is set on the beam toward the other end. Between them stand two pieces of mirror

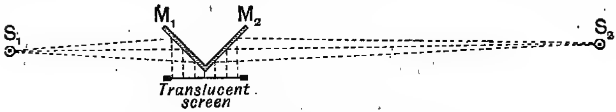


Fig. 173.—Diagram of Simple Photometer.

glass, M_1 and M_2, each set at 45°, so that the beams of light which come along the bench from the right and from the left are both reflected forward toward my audience. After being thus reflected forward they are received on a piece of ground glass (or other dull translucent surface, such as a piece of tracing paper), where

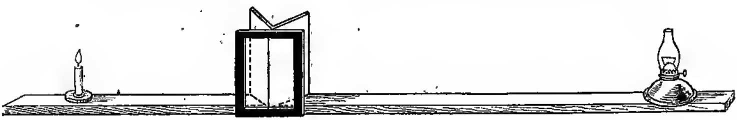


Fig. 174.—General View of Simple Photometer.

you see, therefore, two rectangular patches of light side by side. One of these is due to the beam from the standard source, the other from the lamp that is to be compared with it. Now as this is rather a large hall we must work with a fairly large unit of light, so I take 10 candles mounted on a board and place them on the left side, and set them at such a distance that they would balance 1 candle placed at 1 foot on the right side.

The distance at which they have to be placed is marked "10" on the scale along the table.

Keeping these 10 candles in their place I take an ordinary paraffin oil lamp and put it on the other side. If it happened to be exactly of 10 candle-power, we should get balance when it was at an equal distance on the other side. But it happens to be a stronger light, so to get balance I push it along the bench until balance is obtained, and then reading off the scale we find it to be about 16 candles. The scale divisions do not, you will notice, come at equal distances apart. For, according to the law of squares, a light which balances at double distance is 2×2 (that is, 4) times as bright, so that the place for 40 on the scale is just twice as far along as the place for 10, and the place for 90 will be 3 times as far along, and so forth. The number of feet along will be proportional to the square root of the candle-power. So to balance 1 candle at 1 foot we may have 4 candles at 2 feet, 9 candles at 3 feet, 10 candles at 3·16 feet, or going to higher numbers, 36 candles at 6 feet, 100 candles at 10 feet, 400 candles at 20 feet.

Inequality of Distribution.—When once we have got a means of measuring the brightness of lights we soon discover that the amount of light shed by a lamp is not equal in different directions. Some lamps send more light downwards than upwards, others more upward than downward. A flat flame like that of a paraffin-lamp with a flat wick sends out rather less light in the edgeways direction than in any other. For factory lighting the lamps are fixed overhead and are required to send the light chiefly downwards. For street lighting a lamp

is desired that sends out most of its light sideways; for we do not want the pavement immediately beneath to be brilliantly lit, while the spaces between the lamps are in comparative darkness. Some of the results of measurements of lamps by specially arranged photometers are shown in the diagrams which follow and

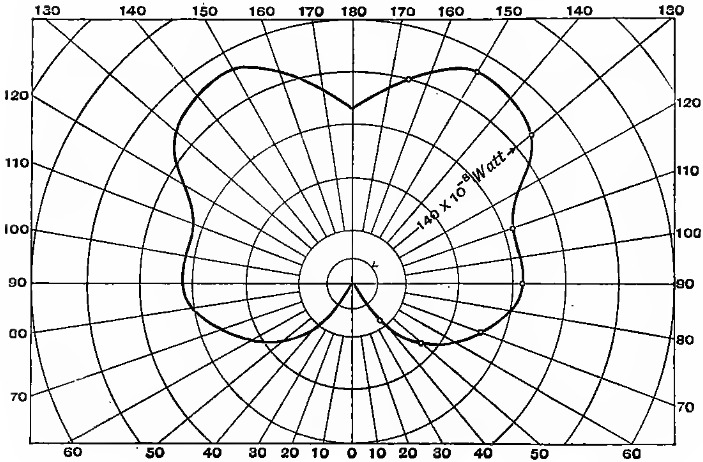


FIG. 175.—Distribution of Luminous Rays of Paraffin-Lamp (Wedding).

which are due to Professor Wedding. In these the amount of light at different angles above and below the horizontal are plotted out in radial directions, giving a curve of distribution.

Fig. 175 shows the unequal distribution of a paraffin-lamp flame. It gave about 13 candles horizontally, but at 45° downwards it gave only about 7; while at 45° above horizontal, or 135° from the downward direction,

it gave nearly 22 candle-power. Straight down it gave no light, owing to the shadow of the oil vessel. The mean of the candle-power in every direction was 11·6.

Fig. 176 gives the distribution of light from an inverted gas-mantle. It gave very nearly 40 candle-power in

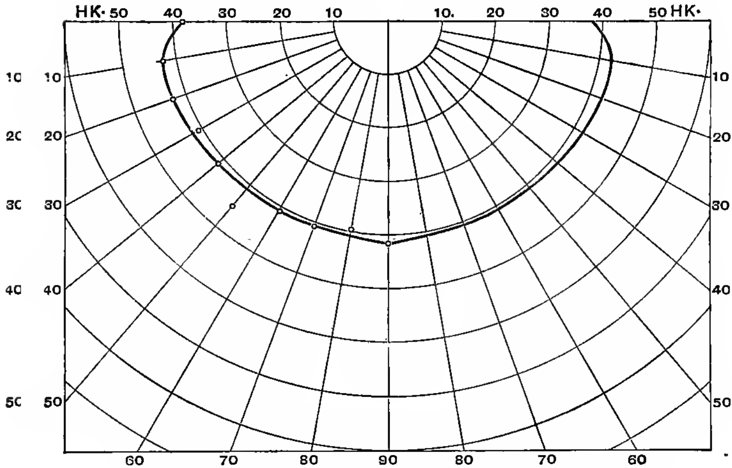


FIG. 176.—Distribution of Luminous Rays of Inverted Gas-Mantle (Wedding).

every direction below the horizontal, and threw practically no light above its own level.

Fig. 177 is the curve given by an ordinary Welsbach mantle gas-light. This particular lamp gave 65 candle-power horizontally, 80 candle-power at 20° above horizontal, 43 at 20° below horizontal, about 21 straight up, and none straight down.

Fig. 178 shows the curve of a high-pressure

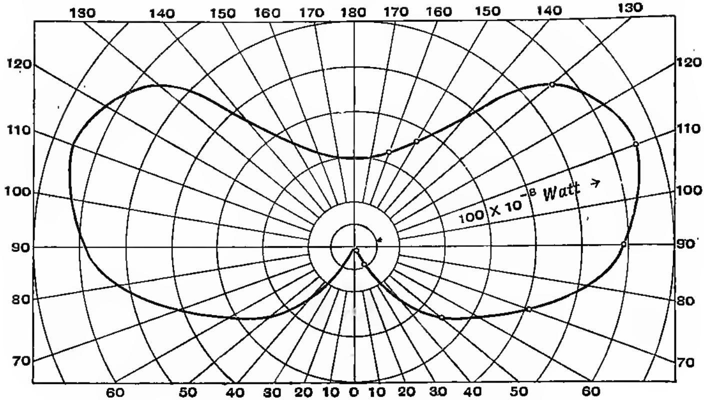


FIG. 177.—Distribution of Luminous Rays of Welsbach Mantle (Wedding).

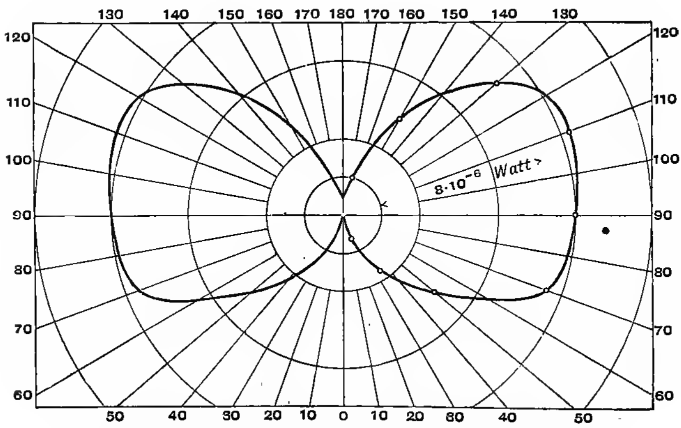


FIG. 178.—Distribution of Luminous Rays of "Millennium' Light; High-Pressure Gas, with Long Mantle (Wedding).

"Millennium" incandescent gas-light of 1320 candle-power horizontally, about 700 at 45° above the horizontal, and about 560 at 45° below the horizontal. Straight up and straight down it gave very little.

Fig. 179 gives the distribution curve of an ordinary glow-lamp, the horizontal power of which was 16·1

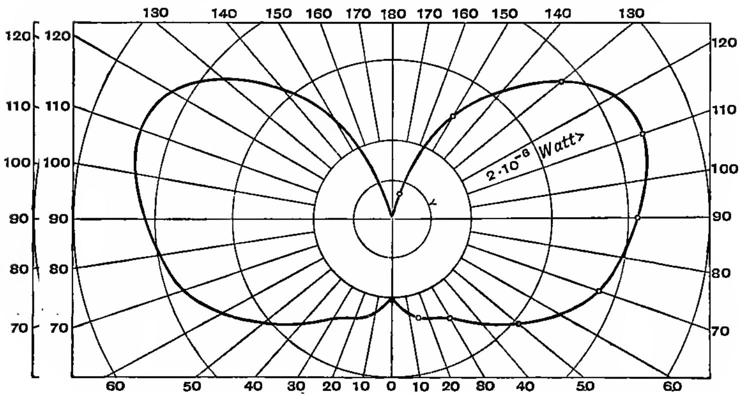


FIG. 179.—Distribution of Luminous Rays of Electric Glow-Lamp (Wedding); Watts, 59·1; Mean Spherical Candle-Power, 11·26; Watts per Candle, 5·24.

candles. It gave 5 candles vertically downward, and none vertically upward because of the socket from which it hung.

Fig. 180 is the curve of a Nernst-lamp, giving 162 candle-power horizontally. Vertically up and down its power was zero.

From a study of these diagrams of distribution it is clear that a very imperfect, not to say inaccurate, statement of the power of a lamp would be afforded if we

were merely to measure the candle-power in a horizontal direction. Take, for example, a good gas-jet giving a light equal to 16 candles in the horizontal direction. Upward and downward such a flame sends out much less light than 16 candles, so that the mean of the values in all directions would be less than 16. In fact, the

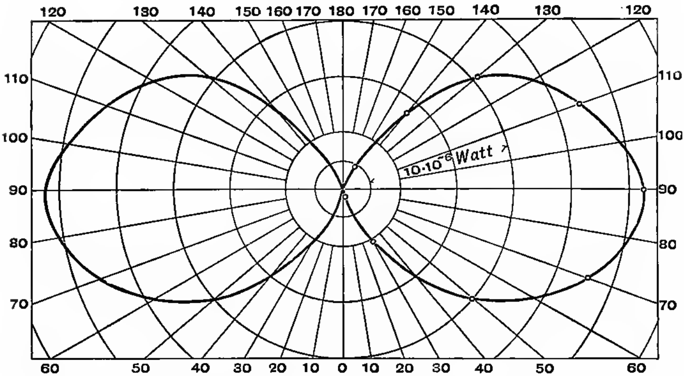


FIG. 180.—Distribution of Luminous Rays of Nernst-Lamp with Vertical Filament (Wedding); Watts, 213; Mean Spherical Candle-Power, 99·4; Watts per Candle, 2·13.

mean spherical candle-power of such a gas-jet would only be about 13½ candles. In any fair comparison, therefore, between lamps of different kinds, one ought to consider, not the light sent out horizontally only, but the total light in all directions, which is proportional to the mean spherical candle-power;[1] and this can either be measured by a special spherical photometer or "lumen-

[1] See a valuable discussion by Mr. A. Russell in the *Journal of the Institution of Electrical Engineers*, vol. xxxii. p. 631, 1903.

meter," or must be calculated from a number of measurements made at different angles. There is one exception, that of arc-lamps and high-power gas-lamps intended for lighting streets or large rooms. In such cases, as the light thrown upwards is for the most part wasted and lost, it is usual to calculate out the mean effect only of the lower half, that is, the *mean hemispherical candle-power*.

Inequality of Composition. — An equally serious consideration is the composition of the light. Every schoolboy is familiar with the great discovery of Sir Isaac Newton that white light consists in reality of a mixture of lights of all different colours — red, orange, yellow, green, blue, and violet. All the ordinary sources of light, natural and artificial, send out these mixtures of colours. To sort them out from one another we have only to look at the light through a three-cornered glass-prism, or to let a beam of the light pass through such a prism and fall on the ceiling or on the wall. The prism refracts the lights of different colours through different angles, and presents the result to us as a rainbow-coloured patch or *spectrum*. Fig. 181 depicts Newton's fundamental experiment. We now know the reason of all this. Light consists of innumerable little wavelets of extraordinary minuteness. Light of each colour possesses its own particular wave-length; or rather, light of each particular wave-length has its own particular colour. These wave-lengths (the widths of the ripples) are so small that they must be measured in millionths of an inch. Thus light that has ripples having a wave-length of 27 to 30 millionths of an inch (70 to 75 millionths of a centimetre) produces a red sensation in the eye, and we

call it red light. Wavelets having a wave-length of about 15 to 16 millionths of an inch (36 to 40 millionths of a centimetre) the sensation of violet. Those of 20 millionths of an inch (50 millionths of a centimetre) the sensation of green. And since all incandescent bodies give out waves of all sorts and sizes, they shine with all the different colours at once, and give out *white* light. We can demonstrate the composition of white light from colours in another way, namely, by taking a glass disk

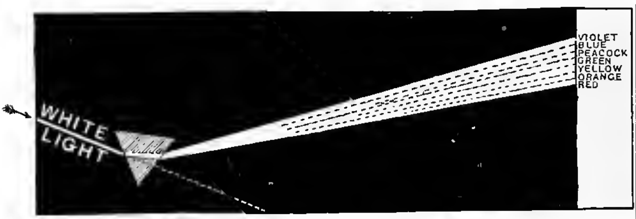


FIG. 181.—Newton's Fundamental Experiment of Decomposition of White Light by a Prism.

tinted with transparent coloured films, and causing the light of the lantern to shine through it, so that the colours are thrown on the screen before you. Then whirl the disk round so as to mix the colours, and at once we get an artificially mixed white light.

But all our lamps are not equally white in the light they give. That is because a true white is not produced unless a proper proportion is preserved between the component colours. If in the mixture there is too much red, the resulting light will be a reddish white. If there is too much green the light will be greenish, and so forth.

For a complete study, then, of the light emitted by any lamp we ought not only to measure its mean or total candle-power, but also to analyse the light to observe its composition. So we must have recourse to Newton's prism and study the *spectrum* of the light of the lamp.

The Teaching of the Spectrum.—Now, what the prism does is this: it throws the largest waves, the red ones, to one end of the spectrum, and the shortest waves, the violet ones, to the other end of the spectrum—the intermediate colours being ranged between in the order of their respective wave-lengths. To produce the spectrum we first pass the light through a narrow slit, focus the beam with a lens, and then interpose the prism to spread out the coloured components.

In this way we now produce on the screen not a picture, but the actual spectrum itself of the white light of an ordinary arc-lamp. To one not familiar with the subject it may seem incredible that these gorgeous colours are actually present in the white light. We are not conscious of them until we thus analyse or sort them out with the prism.

Let me draw your attention to several features: (1) the order of the colours—red at one end, violet at the other; (2) the circumstance that they merge gradually into one another with infinite gradations of tone; (3) that to our eyes the middle part of the spectrum, in the yellowish-green region, is the brightest part; (4) that at the ends the colours fade off into darkness. Now that darkness is not due to absence of rays. There is plenty of radiation in the dark spaces at both ends—only our eyes cannot

see it; we are blind to the wavelets that are either shorter than the violet ones or longer than the red ones. The proofs that there are these invisible radiations are very simple. A thermometer placed beyond the red end will show that there are dark radiations—which we may call heat-waves—in that region; and a bit of photographic printing-out paper placed in the region beyond the violet will be darkened, showing that at that end there are some invisible photographic rays.

Spectra of Incandescent Solids and Vapours.—Now I come to an exceedingly important point. Any ordinary solid body, when heated hot enough to become incandescent, will give a spectrum just like that I have shown, in that it will show all the colours from red to violet in a continuous band. All ordinary solids yield, when they shine, a continuous spectrum. But there are some substances which when heated to incandescence give out a spectrum of a different kind, consisting, not of all the colours, but of only a few particular ones. Think of some musical instrument such as a piano. What would result if we were to strike all the keys at once? A horrid crash—a mere noise—with all the different notes jumbled up together. How different if we strike but one key and produce a pure tone, or only two or three keys and produce a chord! Now, as I say, there are certain substances which instead of giving us white light—a crash of all different colours jumbled up together—emit a few single pure rays. The coloured lights that are used in fireworks are crude examples. Now remember this, the substances which will thus emit a few selected rays are, for the most part, not solids. Gases and

vapours, if heated hot enough to shine, give out only selected rays. The gas *helium*, discovered by Sir William Ramsay, shines with a pure yellow light; the vapour of *sodium* gives out two rich yellow rays; *hydrogen* shines with four rays, a red, a sea-green, a blue, and a violet ray; the vapour of *silver* with three beautiful green rays; the vapour of *mercury* with some red and some green rays; the vapour of *iron* with several hundreds of rays.

I want, while the prism is in its place, to show you the spectrum of some of these. Inside the lantern there is an arc-lamp, and in the lamp I place a small carbon crucible. In this crucible we will put a pellet of silver, and then cause the arc to play on it. In a moment, such is the intense heat of the arc, the silver will be melted, then it will boil, giving off vapour of boiling silver; and this vapour will be heated to incandescence and will glow with a green light. The prism will analyse the light, and there on the screen you see the characteristic rays in the green part of the spectrum. Into the crucible we will now drop a scrap of zinc, and forthwith you observe the spectrum of the vapour of zinc, with two blue rays and a fine red one. Yet once more we will drop into the crucible a bit of a salt of calcium,—fluor spar,—and behold the characteristic orange light of the vapour of calcium. We shall come back to the importance of these things presently, but must not forget the difference between the continuous spectrum of ordinary solids and these discontinuous spectra that consist of bands of selected rays, and are the spectra of vapours.

Sensitiveness of the Eye to Radiations of Particular Wave-lengths.—I have already drawn your attention to the circumstance that the ordinary spectrum is brightest in the middle region. The spectrum was made of the white light of the arc; and the light of the arc is manufactured by passing an electric-current between the white-hot tips of the carbons, thus pouring in electric-energy which makes them radiate. If you did not know otherwise you might suppose—and the supposition would be wrong — that the greater luminosity of the yellow-green region was due to a larger amount of energy being expended on manufacturing rays of that colour. But this is not so. The yellow-green in the middle looks indeed brighter than the red at the end of the spectrum, but there is far more of the energy being spent on producing the red rays than in producing the yellow-green. Why then does the yellow-green look brighter? The answer is to be found in the properties of the eye. I have already remarked on the fact that the eye does not see the invisible dark rays that lie beyond the end of the spectrum—it is blind to those rays. And the eye is not so sensitive to those kinds of light that lie near either end of the spectrum as to those in the middle region. Careful experiment has shown that the eye is most sensitive to light that has a wave-length of about 50 millionths of a centimetre (20 millionths of an inch), and is of a green colour. The diagram, Fig. 182, gives the result of the measurements of the late Professor Langley. He found the apparent luminosity, for equal amounts of energy, to be a maximum for light of a wave-length of 53 millionths of a

centimetre. And, as the table shows, if we take the luminosity of this green light as 100, then that of blue is only 62 per cent as great, that of yellow 28, that of orange 14, that of violet 1·6, and that of red 1·2. But you will say the red in the spectrum looks more than 1·2 per cent as bright as the green part. Yes, but remember that these figures are for equal amounts of energy; and as in reality the lamp throws three or four

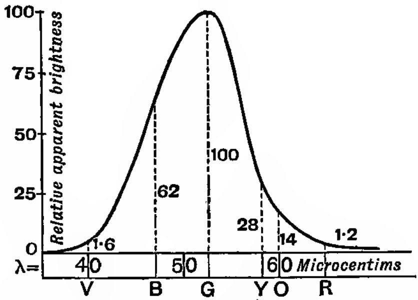


FIG. 182.—Langley's Curve of Relative Luminosity for equal amounts of Radiation of different Wave-lengths.

times as much energy into the red as it does into the green, the relative luminosity as we see it in the spectrum does not fall for red so low as 1·2 per cent of the green.

While we are on this question of the composition of lights, let us give a moment's attention to some of the results that have been obtained by applying the principles of photometry to the measurement of the amounts of different colours that enter into the composition of the light from different sources. We all know that gaslights look yellow compared with daylight. What is

there in the composition of these lights to account for this? We do not need to make a separate measurement for every kind of ray all along the spectrum; that would be too endless a task. It suffices to measure the relative brightness for three particular colours, namely, the colours which are respectively nearest to the three primary colour-sensations of the eye. Now the three colour-sensations which are primary[1] to the normal eye are red, green, and blue (a blue inclining toward violet). Hence if we measure the relative amounts for these three colours we can infer the composition for any light of the kind that has a continuous spectrum. The following are some of Sir William Abney's measurements:—

RELATIVE COMPOSITION OF LIGHTS,
recalculated from Abney's COLOUR MEASUREMENT, p. 121.

	Red (C).	Green (E).	Blue (G).
Gas-light . .	45	43	12
Arc-light . .	18	36·7	45·3
Sunlight .	19·2	37	43·8
Sky-light . .	9	23	68

[1] If any colour excites but one set of nerve-sensations in the eye it will be called a primary. If it excites two or three sensations it cannot itself correspond to a single primary sensation. Yellow, for instance, excites two sensations, the red and the green: therefore it is not physiologically a primary. Red (of a wave-length 65·2 millionths of a centimetre, and of a quality near the spectrum-line C) is a primary. Green (a rather yellowish green of a wave-length 53·5, and of a quality near the spectrum-line E) is another primary. The third primary is blue-violet (of wave-length 45 near the spectrum-line G).

Gas-light contains less blue than sunlight, while it has a relatively larger percentage of green, and a much larger percentage of red.

Another point of significance in the study of light and its absorption by passing through translucent media, is afforded by Abney's measurements on the absorbing effect of the atmosphere at sunset. Why does the sun look red as he goes down? The atmosphere absorbs

ABSORPTION EFFECT ON SUNLIGHT WHEN OVERHEAD, calculated from Abney.

Elevation.	Through Atmospheres.	Red (C).	Green (E).	Blue (G).	
90°	1	19·2	37	43·8	= 100 % white
11°·3	5	12·5	12·1	4·4	= 29 % yellow
7°·3	8	1·0	...	...	= 1 % red

a lot of the light, and absorbs the short waves—blue and violet—more than the long ones. A greater thickness of atmosphere as the sun nears the horizon absorbs off not only the violet and blue, but also the green and the yellow. When he is still seven degrees above the horizon—a quarter of an hour before final disappearance—all is absorbed off except 1 per cent, and that unabsorbed residue is red.

Absorption and Emission.—We have not done with the spectrum yet; but the mention of absorption leads us at once to another all-important question, the relation between absorption and emission. Consider what may happen if any radiation, whether of the visible sort or of the invisible heat-waves, falls upon any sub-

stance. There are three things that may befall those rays. (1) If the substance is a polished metal like silver the rays will be *reflected*—thrown off—as from a mirror; you all know that a concave polished metal surface can act as a burning mirror and reflect heat-waves as well as light-waves. (2) If the substance be clear, as glass or water, the rays will be *transmitted*, and come out at the other side. (3) If the substance is dark, opaque, rough, like black cloth or slate, the rays will be *absorbed*; that is, they will neither be turned back nor allowed to go through, but will be stopped, destroyed, killed, absorbed into the substance, and the substance will thereby be warmed. Any black, unpolished, opaque substance exposed to sunlight gets hot, much hotter than either a polished metal substance or a transparent substance. A black hat is much hotter in sunshine than a polished brass helmet. All black bodies absorb. The black soot on the bottom of a kettle helps the kettle to absorb the heat radiating up from the fire.

Now what has this to do with *emission* of light or heat? Simply this: those substances which are good absorbers are found to be also good emitters. Make a substance hot, then if it has a black, opaque, rough surface it will radiate out its heat (and light) into the surrounding space quicker than if it were either polished like silver or clear like glass. Take three glass flasks of equal size; let one be silvered over like a mirror on its outside, let the second be left clear glass, let the third be blackened on the outside. Fill all three with hot water. The one with black surface will be found to cool fastest; because its surface is black it can emit heat-waves better

than either of the others. Now it has been known for many years that the absorbing and emitting powers of bodies are precisely proportional to one another. If we could procure an absolutely black body it would not only absorb all radiation that might fall on it, but it would, at any given temperature, emit all sorts of rays better than any other sort of body black or bright could do. Bright polished bodies are bad emitters. A silver teapot for this reason ought to be kept bright, in order that it shall *not* emit the heat that you want to keep inside it. The pot *ought* to be able to call the kettle black. Kirchhoff showed that this reciprocity between radiating and absorbing power was true for particular rays of the spectrum. Any substance—didymium, for example—which absorbs special rays, will emit special rays of that same wave-length, when raised to incandescence.

Measurement of Emission. — Again, to win a knowledge of the facts we must have recourse to *measurement*. We must know to measure the amount, not of light, but of heat—that is to say, of energy, whether visible or invisible—that is radiated from hot bodies; and we must further be able to find out the sort of waves—that is, the wave-length of the waves—that are being emitted. Sir John Herschel did this roughly in 1802 when he explored the spectrum of sunlight with a thermometer having its bulb blackened. He found, as you already know, that the red waves are hotter than the yellow, green, or blue, and that the hottest waves were invisible in the dark part of the spectrum beyond the end of the red. In the progress of science finer measur-

ing instruments have been invented—the *thermopile*, the *radio-micrometer*, and, lastly, the *bolometer*. Time fails me to describe these. Suffice it to say, that the bolometer, the invention of the deceased physicist Langley, is a beautiful electrical instrument which measures with utmost precision the amount of energy that may fall upon it. It makes no discrimination between visible

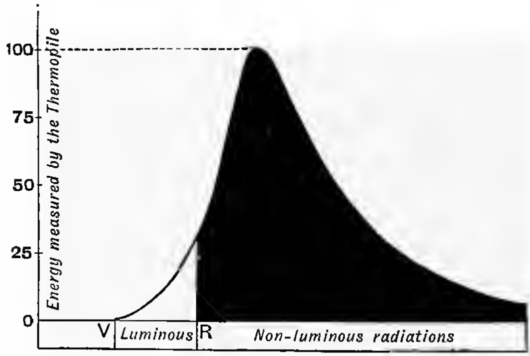


FIG. 183.—Tyndall's Curve of Amounts of Energy radiated in the Spectrum of Electric Arc.

and invisible radiations, but impartially absorbs them all, and measures the quantity of energy they bring.

Langley, producing first a spectrum and then exploring the spectrum with his bolometer, was able to show the essential correctness of the earlier experiments of Tyndall, who, using a thermopile, had shown how in the spectrum of the arc-lamp (Fig. 183) the radiation beyond the end of the visible red increases, to quote his own inimitable phrase, into a perfect "Matterhorn of heat." Langley's diagram reproduces in general Tyndall's; but he

also added for comparison a diagram of the distribution of energy in the spectrum of the sun (Fig. 184), from which two things become evident: (i.) that there is

Langley's Curves for One Unit of Heat.

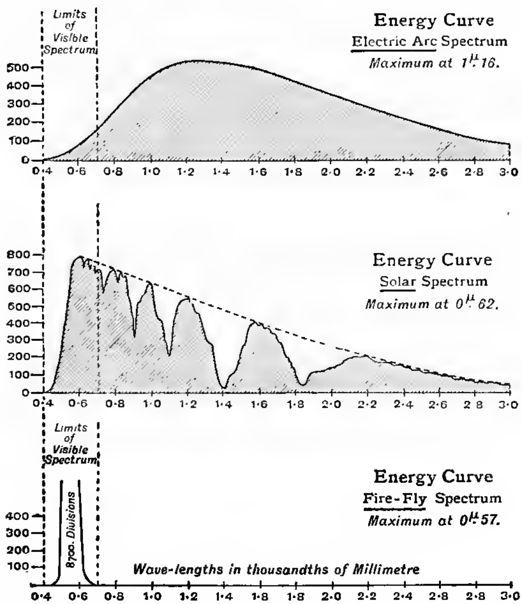


FIG. 184.—Langley's Curves of Energy in the Spectrum for one unit of Heat; *a*, Electric Arc; *b*, Sunlight; *c*, Light of Fire-fly.

irregular absorption in the sun's heat spectrum, indicated by the jagged outline of the curve; (ii.) that while the peak of the curve for the arc is a considerable distance to the right in the dark rays beyond the red, the peak for the sun's energy is within the range of the rays that

are luminous. In other words, while the wave-length for which the energy of the electric carbon arc is a maximum is about 120 millionths of a centimetre, in the sun's spectrum the wave-length for maximum energy is about 55 (or, according to Abbott, just under 50) millionths of a centimetre.

Bad Economy of Ordinary Sources.—When we look at these diagrams, whether Tyndall's or Langley's, we cannot but be struck with the disproportion between the energy wasted on producing dark heat, and that usefully expended on producing light that we can see. In the case of the arc spectrum of Langley the energy wasted on heat is over a hundred times as great as that utilised in giving light. In the sun's spectrum the proportion utilised is much greater; the energy wasted on heat is roughly five times as great as that employed in bringing light. The luminous efficiency of the arc is under 1 per cent, while that of the sun is nearly 20 per cent. The most recent researches on this subject by Professor Wedding[1] have shown the luminous efficiency of ordinary oil-lamps, gas-burners, and electric glow-lamps to be all under one per cent. The process of incandescence, as carried out in all the ordinary sources of light, whether flames or electric-lamps, appears extraordinarily wasteful. When we make a hot body hot enough to shine it gives out far more heat than light. By no process of pure incandescence can we realize the ideal case of getting light without heat. Nature does not work that way, at

[1] W. Wedding, *On the Efficiency and Practical Value of the most usual Sources of Light* [in German], Berlin, 1905. See table on p. 364.

any rate in the emission of radiation from solids. When by heating them we set their molecules vibrating, they emit the longer wave-lengths first, and not until they have been raised to so high a temperature as to emit a large proportion of the longer waves will they emit a measurable amount of the shorter waves that are luminous.

Light of the Fire-fly.—But Langley, if he thus showed how uneconomical are all our ordinary sources of light, also told us in a very remarkable paper[1] published in 1890, that there is in nature another process by which it is possible to produce light without heat other than that of the luminous rays themselves. My colleague, Professor Meldola, F.R.S., who is a distinguished naturalist as well as an eminent chemist, once examined with the prism the light of the glow-worm, and found it to be a narrow region principally in the middle part of the spectrum, without any red rays. Professor Young, an American astronomer, similarly examined the light of the American fire-fly, and found it to give a spectrum from the orange end of the red to about half-way down the blue—that is, of rays which, while they are just those that stimulate vision, produce relatively little thermal or actinic effect; "in other words, very little of the energy expended in the flash of the fire-fly is wasted." This interesting suggestion Langley set himself to test with his delicate bolometer. The result is given graphically in the lowest diagram of Fig. 184, where it appears that the fire-fly emits no measurable amount of dark heat,

1 "On the Cheapest Form of Light," by S. P. Langley and F. W. Very, *American Journal of Science*, xl. p. 97. August 1890.

but sends out radiations only within the limits of the visible spectrum. The top of the fire-fly curve could not

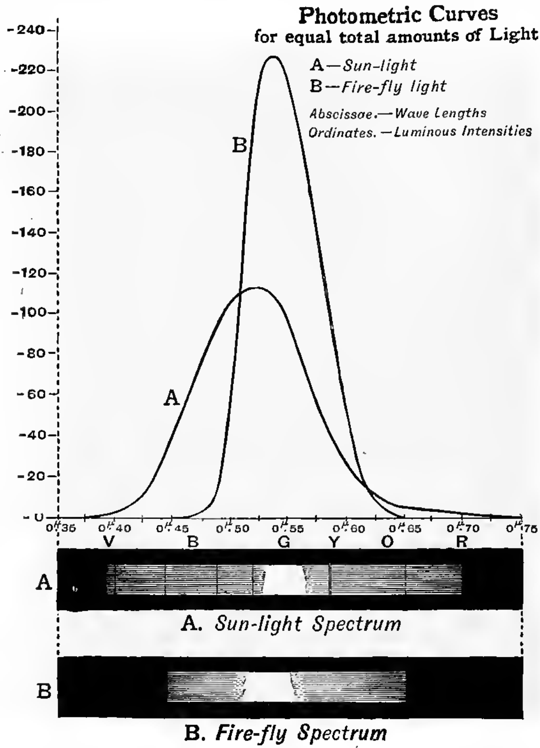


FIG. 185.—Comparative Spectra of Energy for equal amounts of Visible Radiation of Sun and Fire-fly.

be included in the diagram for want of height. Not only so, but the distribution of the rays within the visible spectrum is extraordinarily favourable. Fig. 185 shows

the comparative luminous spectra of sunlight and fire-fly light. Both spectra are bright in the middle, and fade off towards the ends; but the fire-fly spectrum is more concentrated than the sunlight spectrum about the green rays—precisely those to which the eye is most sensitive. The light of the insect is accompanied by approximately only $\frac{1}{400}$th part of the heat that would ordinarily be associated with an equal amount of light if produced by ordinary flames. If only we could expend the energy of our gas, oil, or electricity as economically as the fire-fly expends its energy, we ought to get for the same expenditure four hundred times as much light as we do in fact now get. Clearly the glow-worm and the fire-fly manufacture their light by some quite different process from our crude and inefficient methods. They certainly do not work by incandescence.

The fact that there exists in nature a process so much more economical, impels us to reconsider the method of incandescence to learn more closely how the emission of light depends upon the temperature.

Temperature and Quality of Radiation.—We owe chiefly to German physicists—Wien, Paschen, Lummer, Pringsheim—the careful investigation of the relation between temperature and radiation. As already stated, the best emitter ought to be an absolutely black body. Even lamp-black is not absolutely black, but is slightly a reflector. But Lummer has ingeniously realized an apparatus equivalent to an absolute black body, by using an enclosed cavity blackened on the inside, with a small hole opening into it. If this is heated, the radiations which come out of the hole will be practically the same

as those of an absolutely black body of the same temperature. With this apparatus he has verified a law enunciated by Wien and Paschen, that the wave-length of the dominant radiation is inversely proportional to the absolute temperature. For any given absolute temperature one may calculate the dominant wave-length (in micro-centimetres) by dividing 294,000 by that temperature. This gives us the following relations :—

Absolute Temperature.	Dominant Wave-length.
1000°	294
2000°	147
3000°	98
4000°	73
5000°	59
6000°	49

Fig. 186 gives in a diagram, in which no attempt is made, however, to present the amounts of energy to scale, the way in which, as the temperature is raised, the black body emits more and more radiant energy, and in which while the emission of energy thus rises [1] with the temperature, the position of the peak of the curve shifts from the region of invisible heat-rays toward the region of visible luminous rays. In reality the upper curves ought to

[1] The law was discovered by Stefan that the amount of energy radiated (from a black body) is proportional to the fourth power of the absolute temperature. For the absolute black body, according to the measurements of Kurlbaum, the coefficient of emissivity is $5{\cdot}32 \times 10^{-12}$ watts per square centimetre, so that any black body at an absolute temperature of θ radiates to its surroundings with a power of $5{\cdot}32 \times \theta^4 \times 10^{-12}$ watts.

rise much higher; for the total energy radiated by a black body at 4000° is sixteen times as great as that radiated at 2000°. Looking at this diagram we see that at 2000° (absolute) the dominant wave-length is about 147 millionths of a centimetre, and that by far the greater

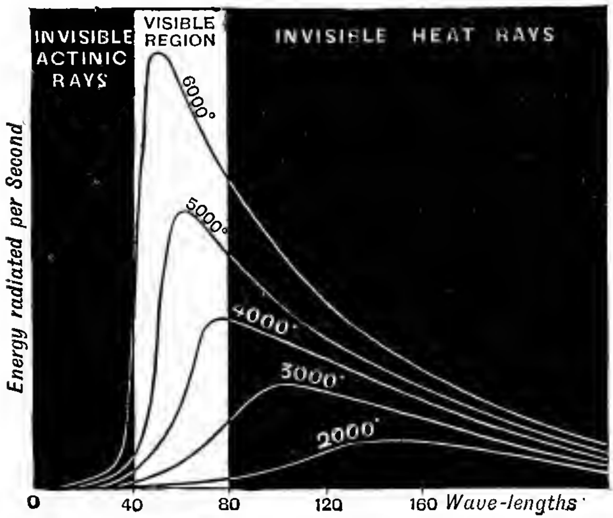


FIG. 186.—Energy Spectra of Radiation of Black Body at different Temperatures.

part of the radiation is dark. When the temperature is raised to 3000° there is more dark radiation than before; but the peak has crept to the left, so that the dominant wave-length is now at 98, and the proportion of visible radiations to invisible has greatly increased. Every increase of temperature raises the relative amount of the visible radiation.

In the following Table are given the temperatures and the dominant wave-lengths for a number of sources of radiant energy, on the supposition that they all radiate as an absolute black body would do. The temperature of the Welsbach mantle is probably estimated too high, being inferred from its dominant wave-length.

TEMPERATURES AND DOMINANT WAVE-LENGTH OF DIFFERENT SOURCES OF RADIATION

	Centigrade.	Absolute.	$\lambda_{dom.}$
Sun	5880°	6153	50
Carbon Arc	3800°	4073	72
Welsbach Mantle	(?)2027°	2300	128
Nernst Lamp	2027°	2300	128
Bunsen Flame	1871°	2144	138
Platinum melts	1775°	2048	143
Carbon Glow-lamp	1727°	2000	147
Gas Flame	1712°	1985	148
Candle Flame	1577°	1850	159
Gold melts	1250°	1523	195
Silver melts	1000°	1273	230
Water boils	100°	373	790
Ice melts	0°	273	1080

NOTE: Wave-lengths are given in micro-centimetres. Visible radiations lie between $\lambda = 81$ and $\lambda = 36$.

But no actual substance is so good a radiator as the ideal black body, and such a metal as polished platinum, which remains highly reflective even when white hot, ought to be of lower emissive power. And so it was found to be by Lummer. Fig. 187 gives, in correct scale, the energy spectra as measured by Lummer both for the black body and for bright platinum. The highest of the

curves drawn with a full line represents the radiation of the black body at 1646° (absolute), and its dominant

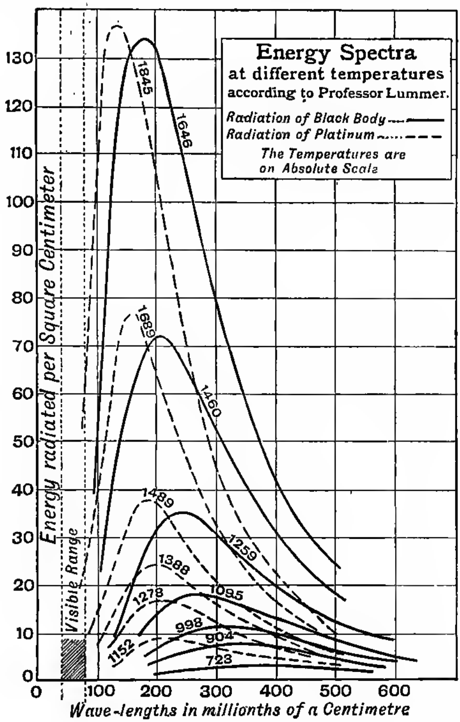


FIG. 187.—Lummer's Energy Spectra at different Temperatures of a Black Body and of Bright Platinum.

wave-length is 180 millionths of a centimetre. There is given—in dotted line—a curve for platinum at nearly the same temperature, viz. 1689°. On comparing these two curves we see that the radiation from the platinum

is much less; the areas under the respective curves represent the totals of energy emitted. *But the peak of the platinum curve is nearer the region of visible rays*, the dominant wave-length being 156 instead of 180. The platinum, though it radiates less energy, will have a larger proportion of visible rays in its radiation; hence bright platinum is a more economical radiator than the black body. It may be far from realizing the ideal of light without heat, but it emits less heat and relatively more light.

Emissivity of the Rare Earths.—The question naturally arises, If polished platinum, which, because of its reflective power, is a bad emitter of heat, is thus a more efficient producer of light than the black body, are there any other bodies which show any special power of emitting rays of the luminous quality? Well, it has long been known—was known even in Tyndall's time—that certain rare earths exhibit when incandescent a remarkable spectrum different from that of ordinary solids. Amongst these earths are the materials known to the chemists as erbia, yttria, didymia, zirconia, thoria, ceria. They are all white substances resembling lime; but whereas lime, when heated to incandescence, gives an ordinary continuous spectrum, these rare earths are observed to give in addition certain bright bands in particular regions of the spectrum. Their spectrum, in fact, is of a mixed type, partly like that of a solid, partly like that of a vapour. Further, it is found that some of these have this property to an exceptional degree when admixed in small quantities with other bodies. For instance, zirconia is very like lime, but if admixed with

a small percentage of yttria gives out far more light than when used alone; the yttria seems to make it emit relatively more yellow and green rays. Also thoria, if mixed with only 1 per cent of ceria, gives out far more light than pure thoria, and the mixture radiates an unusually high proportion of green and yellow in its spectrum. Whatever be the physical explanation[1] of these phenomena, the facts are of utmost importance in their practical bearings.

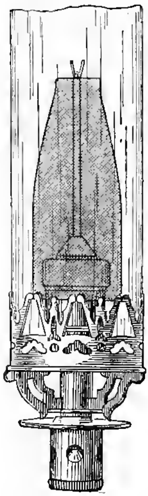


FIG. 188. — Incandescent Gas Mantle of Auer von Welsbach.

Incandescent Gas-lights.—An enormous stride in gas-lighting was made in 1883, when Dr. Auer von Welsbach introduced the well-known *Welsbach mantle*, which he hung in the non-luminous flame of a Bunsen burner. The merit of his invention consisted mainly in the practical realization of a means for raising to incandescence the rare earths, the special radiating properties of which have just claimed our attention. The modern

[1] Recent research has removed any doubt that might have existed as to the fact that particular solids possess specific emissivities. The similar circumstance that a mixture of 99 per cent of thoria with 1 per cent of ceria emits at the same temperature a brighter light than either pure thoria or pure ceria, has been explained by Professor Rubens. The action does not appear to be chemical, nor is it luminescent: for though in some of the phenomena of luminescence (fluorescence for example), the action appears to depend on the presence of small quantities in dilute liquid or solid solution, the percentages in such cases are far less than of the order of 1 per cent.

process of making the mantle is as follows:—A light fabric of cotton, or, better still, of ramie fibre, is woven or knitted with an open mesh. It is soaked in a chemical solution of the rare earths, dried, and then burned. This leaves a skeleton of white ash, of the same shape as before, but shrunken in size. When hung in the hot flame of an atmospheric burner (Fig. 188) it glows with great brilliancy. The mantles are temporarily hardened for transportation by being treated with collodion. The composition of the rare earths left in the ash is stated to be 99 per cent of thoria, with 1 per cent of ceria. How great an improvement is effected in gas-lighting by this invention is readily understood by reference to the following table:—

LIGHT EMITTED PER CUBIC FOOT OF NORMAL GAS PER HOUR

		Candle-power per Cubic Foot.
Without mantle.	Union flat-flame jet No. 1	0·85
	,, No. 2	1·22
	,, No. 3	1·63
	,, No. 4	1·74
	,, No. 5	1·87
	,, No. 6	2·15
	,, No. 7	2·44
	Standard Argand burner	3·20
With mantle.	Ordinary Welsbach	11 to 19
	Kern burner	20 to 25
	High-pressure burner	30 to 35

Comparing the case of an ordinary No. 4 flat-flame gas-jet with an ordinary Welsbach burner and mantle, we see that using precisely the same amount of gas the amount of light is increased from 6 to 11 fold. That is to say, the cost of gas-lighting has been reduced to $\frac{1}{6}$ or $\frac{1}{11}$ of its

former cost. There is, of course, the cost of mantles to be set off against the gain ; and it must not be forgotten that the light of the mantles diminishes after they have been for some time in use. By use of Kern burners, which produce a more complete admixture of air and gas, a hotter flame is produced, increasing the output of light. The cause of this gain in brilliancy will be clear from what we have already learned. In the atmospheric burner a higher temperature is reached (namely, about 2144° absolute) than can be attained in the flat gas flame (about 1712° C. or 1985° absolute). This higher temperature of itself accounts for something; but over and above this we have the use of a mantle composed of these rare earths of specific emissivity which radiate out particular groups of rays of the kind to which the eye is sensitive. Do we object to the greenness of the Welsbach lights? It is that very greenness which gives them their high illuminating quality.

Researches of Rubens.—Professor Rubens has shown[1] that the emissive power of the Welsbach mantle is in general very low. For the longer wave-lengths of invisible quality it has not so much as 1 per cent of the emissivity of an absolute black body. It has, for these rays, an emissivity even less than that of the Bunsen flame itself. But for light of the wave-length of 100 micro-centimetres or less, its emissivity, though less than that of an absolute black body, is far greater than that of the Bunsen flame. In the energy-spectrum of a Welsbach burner with mantles of different composition (Fig. 189) various maxima occurred. If pure oxide of iron or pure ceria

[1] See Drude's *Annalen*, vol. xx. p. 593.

were used, there was a maximum at about 200 micro-centimetres. The flame also itself gave two maxima, one at about 260 due to water-vapour, and another at 430 due to the emissivity of carbonic acid. The energy-

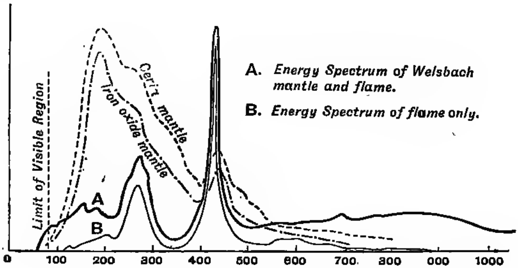


FIG. 189.—Rubens' Curves, Energy-Spectra of Radiations from Incandescent Gas-flames with various Mantles.

spectrum of the ordinary mantle itself (Fig. 190) showed two maxima, one for a wave-length of 120 micro-centimetres, the other at about 900. The former showed that though the temperature was only about 1590° C. (*i.e.*

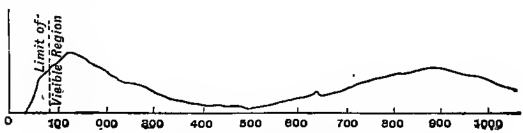


FIG. 190.—Rubens' Curve for Emissivity of Welsbach Mantle.

1863° absolute), the quality of the light more nearly corresponded to that from a black body at 2450° absolute.

High-pressure Incandescent Gas-lighting. — A still further advance has been made of late in the use

of high-pressure gas-burners. The usual pressure at which gas is supplied to our houses is quite low—about equal to the pressure of a column of water 2 to $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches high. But if the gas is compressed to a pressure of 40 or 50 inches of water, and supplied under that pressure to appropriate atmospheric burners, it mixes

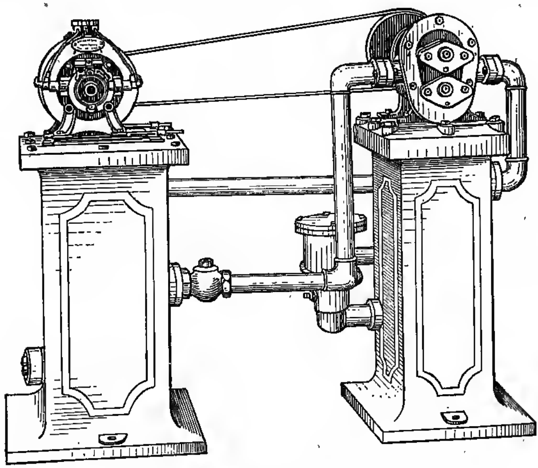


FIG. 191.—Colonia Gas Compressor for High-pressure Incandescent Gas-lighting.

still more completely with the air, the temperature of combustion is raised still higher, and a still greater luminosity of the mantle results. It is this kind of incandescent gas-light which is rapidly coming into favour for lighting of squares and streets. And no wonder. Professor Wedding's tests on the high-pressure "Millennium light" show 1320 candle-power horizontally, or 933 candle-power spherically, with a consumption of 25 cubic

feet per hour of normal gas. If this had been burned in batswing burners it would have given only about 75 candle-power in total.

One objection to high-pressure gas-lighting is the trouble of the compressor to compress the gas mechanically. This can be done by any small motor. The "Colonia" compressor, Fig. 191, kindly exhibited by Mr. Blakey, is an example. The motor in this case is a small electric motor of ½ horse-power. Mr. Blakey has also brought for exhibition a new automatic hydraulic compressor[1] of simple and ingenious design. It does not matter whether the gas is compressed, or whether we compress air and blow it into the gas-burner. Certainly the latter course seems preferable.

Mr. D. Anderson has kindly supplied an example of the Scott-Snell burner in which the compression of the air is effected by a small hot-air engine cunningly placed in the top of the lantern, and worked by the waste heat, so that each lamp is self-contained. Fig. 192 shows a section of the arrangement.

Great as has been the advance in gas-lighting, it is certain that the last word has not been said, and that abundant room exists for further improvements. The great economies effected by the use of high pressures apply only to burners of high candle-power. No one has yet invented an equally economic gas-burner for a small light of, say, 20 candle-power. For lights of 5 to

[1] The details of construction of this new compressor I am not at liberty to disclose. It is remarkably small and inexpensive, and the consumption of water, taken from the ordinary town mains, is very small.

20 candle-power the old, uneconomical flat-flame jet still remains. And against gas-lighting in domestic use there still remains the hygienic objection that all gas-lighting poisons the air with carbonic acid gas, the product of combustion. With the economic significance of the modern gas-lights we shall deal presently.

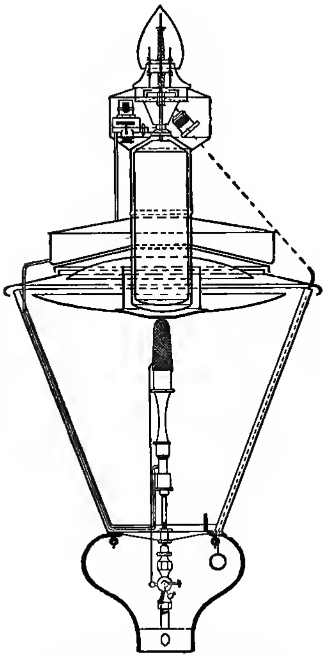


FIG. 192.—Scott-Snell self-contained High-pressure Gas Lamp.

Efficiency of Glow-lamps.—We are now in a position to discuss the case of electric glow-lamps. The ordinary glow-lamp of commerce, with its filament of thin black carbon, as generally used, takes approximately 3 to $3\frac{1}{2}$ watts (spherical) per candle-power, and has a life of 1000 hours on the average, during which, however, owing to blackening of the bulb, its efficiency goes down by some 20 to 40 per cent, the consumption increasing to 4 or $4\frac{1}{2}$ watts per candle. Fig. 193 gives the result of a test on twenty-four lamps at the National Physical Laboratory. The temperature of the filament may be taken as about 2000° (absolute). As is well

known, if the lamp is subjected to a higher voltage than that for which it is designed it will give out much more light, but its life will be short. Increasing the voltage causes more current to go through it; and when more

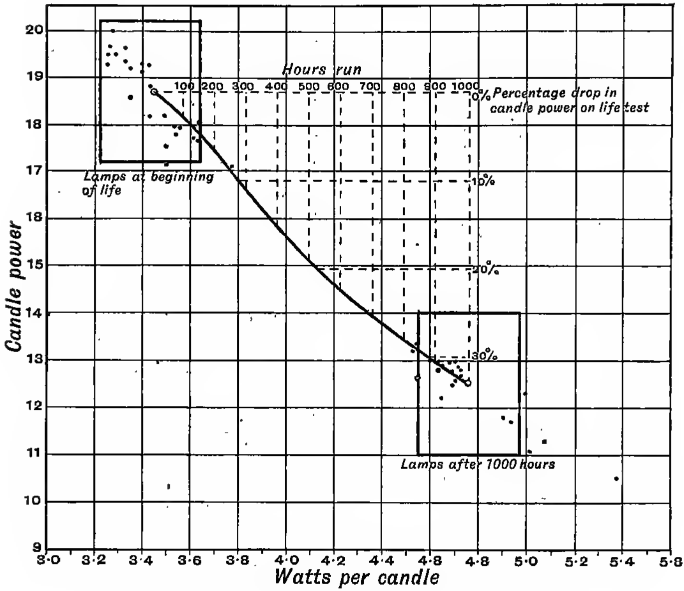


FIG. 193.—Test-chart of Twenty-four Electric Glow-lamps.

current is forced through it it gets hotter, and with the rise in temperature it emits more light and a whiter light.

A simple experiment will point the moral. Here is a glow-lamp designed to give 50 candle-power at 50 volts. By raising the electric pressure its light goes up; we

reach 70 candles, 100 candles, 150 candles, 200 candles. If we could only double the temperature before the filament breaks down we might theoretically reach 10,000 candle-power. But long before this the end comes, for at this high temperature the carbon in the filament

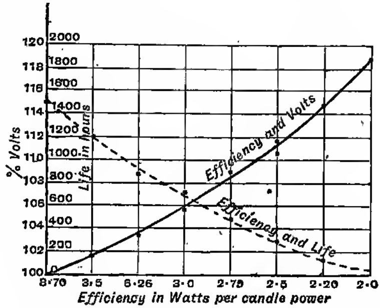


FIG. 194.—Curve of Relation between Efficiency and Life of Carbon Filament Glow-lamps.

quickly disintegrates, and it breaks at the weakest point. Fig. 194 gives, from the experience of the Robertson Lamp Company, a diagram of the way in which, as we raise the volts, we raise the efficiency, but also shorten the life of the lamp. The life-factor may be conveniently stated in the following form :—

Per Cent of Normal Voltage.	Percentage of Normal Life.
100	100
101	80·8
102	68·1
103	56·2
104	45·2
105	37·4
106	31·0

Raising the voltage only 6 per cent reduces the average life to less than one-third of the normal value.

New Kinds of Glow-lamps.—Several newer kinds of glow-lamps are now in the market. A radical departure was made some seven years ago, when Nernst proposed to use a filament that looks like a thread of pipe-clay, but is in reality made of zirconia and yttria, or similar materials of special emissivity. Such a thread does not conduct the electric-current unless first heated; so the Nernst-lamps, Fig. 195, contain a special heating device warmed by the current itself, so that the filament lights up as soon as it becomes conductive. Partly because of the specific emissivity of the materials, also probably, in part, because of the attainment of a higher temperature, the Nernst filament works with a higher efficiency than the carbon filament, requiring only about 2 to $2\frac{1}{4}$ watts per candle. The dominant wave-length of its light is 128 millionths of a centimetre, which would correspond to a temperature of 2300° (absolute), if it radiates as a black body does. If the effect is due to a specific emissivity the actual temperature may be lower.

More recently glow-lamps have been proposed having metallic filaments. Platinum will not do for this purpose; its melting point (1775° C.) is too low. But the rare metal osmium has been proposed by Auer von Welsbach, tantalum by von Bolton and Feuerlein, zirconium by Zerning, and tungsten by Kusel. The difficulty in preparing fine wires, about $\frac{1}{500}$ inch thick, of these hard and almost infusible metals is great but not insurmountable. Osmium-lamps have been on the market since 1904, tantalum-lamps since the year 1905 only.

Tungsten-lamps came in only in 1906. Yet the results have been most promising, and the tantalum-lamp (Fig. 196) is already largely in use. With the osmium-lamp the consumption of energy goes down to 1·76 watt per candle; with the tantalum-lamp to 1·5

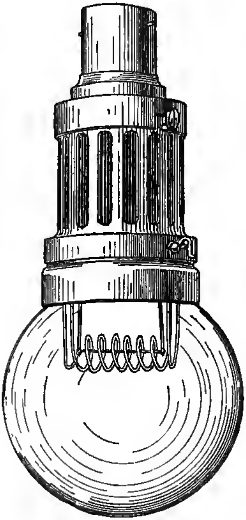


FIG. 195.—Nernst Glow-lamp.

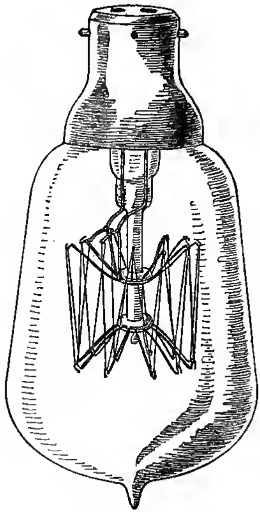


FIG. 196.—Tantalum-lamp.

watt per candle. The melting point of tantalum is about 2520° or 2570° (absolute); hence the light is very white. For the tungsten-lamp an efficiency of 1 candle per watt is claimed. If this can be realized, the cost of electric-lighting will be reduced to one-third of that of our present carbon glow-lamps. Here, at least, is attainable a considerable economy in the manufacture of light.

Since the delivery of this lecture tungsten-lamps have been much developed. The leading sort is that put on the market under the name of the "osram" lamp. The metal tungsten is so excessively hard that it cannot be drawn into wire in the ordinary way. The ingenuity of inventors has therefore been exercised in devising methods for handling it, so that it can be made into thin wires, otherwise than by drawing through dies. Fig. 197 represents an "osram" lamp giving about 16 candle-power, and consuming only 17 watts. If supplied at an electric pressure of 105 volts, it takes only about $\frac{1}{6}$ of an ampere of current, whereas a carbon glow-lamp of equal brightness would take $\frac{1}{2}$ an ampere. Besides this, the light is whiter than that of a carbon glow-lamp, as the temperature of the tungsten filament may be made higher. Moreover, metallic filament lamps are less sensitive than carbon filament lamps to variations in the electric pressure. They are, however, rather more fragile, owing to the extreme tenuity of the filament.

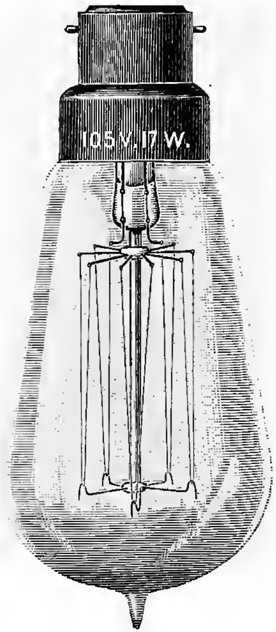


FIG. 197.—An "Osram" Lamp with Tungsten Filament.

New kinds of Arc-lamps. — Improvements in electric arc-lamps are also to be noted. The ordinary arc-lamp sheds its light mainly from the white-hot end of the upper carbon rod; but as the lower carbon comes

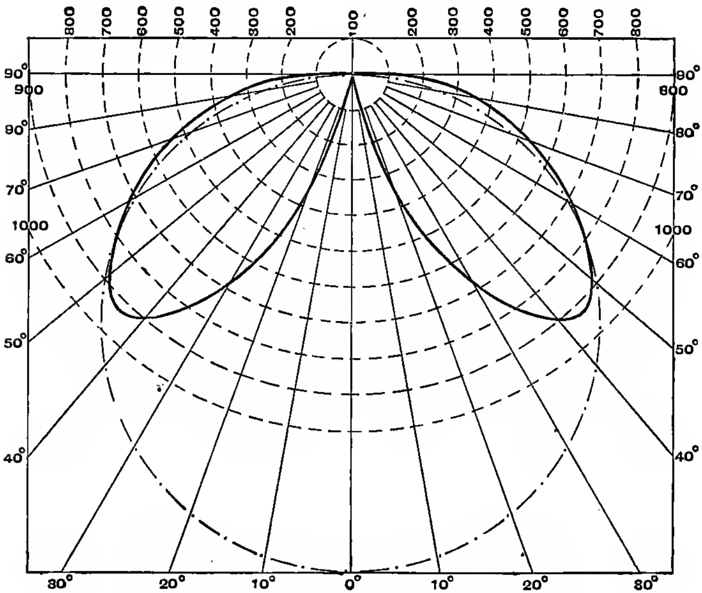


FIG. 198.—Curve of Distribution of Light of Ordinary Arc-lamp.

into the way, the maximum illumination is cast obliquely downward, as the curve of distribution of light, Fig. 198, shows. About twelve years ago the fashion began of enclosing the arc in a nearly air-tight inner globe. By this device the rate of consumption of the carbon rods was greatly reduced, thereby saving much of the cost

and labour of renewals. But the loss in light by absorption due to the double globe was very considerable, and the efficiency of the lamp reduced. More recently an advance has been made in the introduction of impregnated carbons. Salts of potash have long been known to improve the quality of the light emitted; and, moreover, their introduction permits a wider separation of the

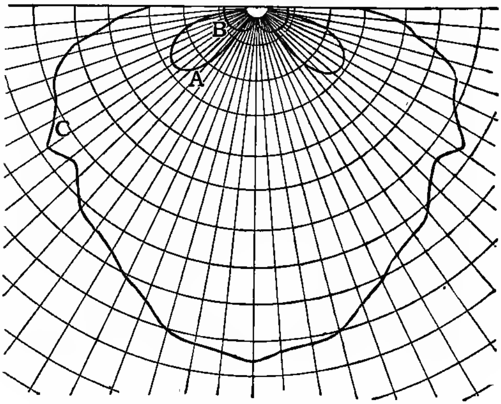


FIG. 199.—Curves of Distribution of Light of Arc-lamps.

carbons, so that the downward light is less intercepted. Salts of strontium and calcium, particularly the fluoride of calcium, are effective in increasing the quantity of light emitted for a given consumption of energy. In these cases the arc becomes a veritable flame of light, the luminosity being mainly in the arc itself and no longer in the incandescent tips. By using two inclined carbons with arc deflected downward, an enormous increase in light is obtained. The curves of Fig. 199 (due to Wed-

ding) are instructive. That marked A is the distribution curve of an ordinary "open" arc-lamp. When surrounded by an interior globe as an "enclosed" arc, the output is diminished to the value shown by B; while, when a "flaming" arc was produced, using only the same amount of energy, the output of light was increased more than fourfold, and the distribution curve takes the form delineated in C. The introduction of salts of calcium gives to the arc a fine orange huc, which appears to possess special penetrative powers in a foggy atmosphere. By the kindness of the Union Electric Company of London, one of their "Excello" flaming arc-lamps is here exhibited.

The Magnetite Arc-lamp.—The newest species of arc-lamp is that of Dr. C. P. Steinmetz of Schenectady. After careful study of incandescent materials, he selected the oxide of iron, called *magnetite*, for making the negative electrode of the lamp. This material, mixed with the oxide of chromium or of titanium, rammed into an iron cartridge, is supported at the bottom of the lamp. The upper or positive pole is a piece of solid copper. The arc thus produced is an intensely white column of light about 1 inch long. The copper pole is not consumed, and the cartridge of magnetite is only slowly used up. One feature of this lamp is that the maximum of the light is thrown almost horizontally, so that it is admirably adapted for the lighting of streets. This lamp, not being yet in the market in this country, I am indebted to Dr. Steinmetz for the specimen now shown. It is highly efficient, giving about twice as much light as the ordinary arc-lamp for equal consumption of energy. The spec-

trum of the light of the magnetite arc reveals the cause of this high efficiency. It consists largely of brilliant bands of light in the green and red regions; in fact, it is largely a gaseous spectrum.

The Electric Vapour-lamp.—The vapour of mercury, traversed by an electric current, emits a brilliant bluish-green light. Various lamps have been designed to bring this into practical use. Of these the best known is the Cooper-Hewitt. The British Westinghouse Company has kindly supplied two of these for this lecture.

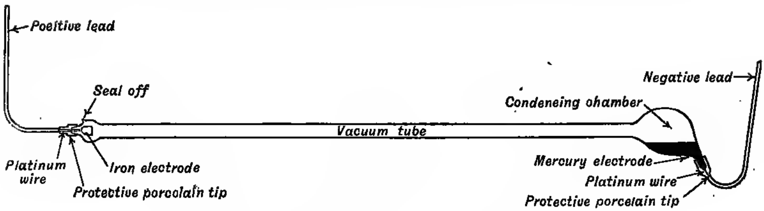


FIG. 200.—Cooper-Hewitt Mercury Vapour-lamp.

A glass tube, about 1 inch in diameter, and 3 or 4 feet in length, according to the voltage of supply, is arranged with suitable electrodes at the ends (Fig. 200), and contains nothing else except mercury and mercury vapour. To cause the current to flow it is sufficient to tilt the lamp, causing the thread of mercury that is formed along the bottom of the tube when horizontal to part. At once the tube is filled with a soft but brilliant flood of green light. It is found to be about the same efficiency as the ordinary arc-lamp, giving about 1·66 candle per watt, and is therefore far above any of the glow-lamps in its economy.

As already pointed out, it is the property of a vapour, when incandescent, to throw its energy into a few brilliant rays, producing in this case a predominance of green and blue. The heat-rays are not absent: but there is a higher proportion of luminous rays than would be the case if the shining body were a solid. Vapour-lamps may therefore be regarded as a step towards the luminescence lamp of the future. If only one could devise a plan of setting the atoms or electrons into vibration without exciting the grosser vibrations of the molecules the end would be attained, and the very freedom of the molecules in the gaseous state seems to favour this possibility. Yet in the phosphorescence of the fire-fly, and in the luminescence produced by cathode discharges, there appears to be a possibility of touching the atom within the molecule, even in substances that are not vapours.

Comparison of Electric-lamps.—The following table exhibits in comparative form the efficiencies of the

EFFICIENCIES OF ELECTRIC-LAMPS

	Watts per Candle (horizontal).	Candles per Watt.	Candles per H.P.
Glow-lamp . . .	3·3	0·3	246
Nernst-lamp . .	1·5	0·67	495
Osmium-lamp . .	1·5	0·67	495
Tantalum-lamp . .	1·4	0·7	532
Tungsten-lamp . .	1·0	1·0	746
Arc-lamp . . .	0·67	1·5	1110
Vapour-lamp . .	0·6	1·66	1240
Magnetite-lamp . .	0·25	4·0	2984
Flame Arc-lamp .	0·17	5·8	4300

various kinds of electric lamps, and shows how great is the advance made by the recent inventions. The great economy of the flame arc is, however, not sustained except for arcs of enormous power; and a small lamp, that is, one of from 5 to 20 candle-power, giving more than 1 candle-power per watt, is a thing still awaiting invention.

Cost of Manufacture of Light.—We come now to the all-important question of the cost of the light as manufactured in these different kinds of lamps. To deal with this question we must adopt some figures for the cost of the gas, the oil, and the electric-energy which are respectively the supplies from which the light is manufactured. Prices differ in different districts. Those taken here for convenience are—

Gas (normal quality 16-candle gas at 5 cubic feet per hour) taken at 2s. per 1000 cubic feet.

Paraffin Oil (American kerosene, with flash-point at 110° F.) taken at 8d. per gallon.

Electric-Energy taken at 2·4d. per "unit" (*i.e.* per kilowatt-hour).

One must also adopt a unit for quantity of light, and for this we take the *candle-hour*, meaning the total quantity of light given out during 1 hour by a light of 1 candle-power.

The following table gives a résumé, according to the measurements of Professor Wedding, translated into British values, of a number of different sources of light as measured by him. For these the figures of cost given are calculated down into pence per candle-hour

on the foregoing basis. In a city like York, where gas costs 1s. 10d. instead of 2s. per 1000 cubic feet, the cost of gas-lights will be reduced correspondingly. In London, where the price is 2s. 9d., they will be correspondingly raised.

[TABLE

COMPARISON OF SOURCES OF LIGHT (after Prof. W. Wedding).

Prices taken: Gas at 2s. per 1000 cubic feet; Oil at 8d. per gallon; Electric-energy at 2·4 pence per unit.

	LIGHT.		WATTS.	EFFICIENCY.			COST.			POISON.	
	Candle Power.			Watts per Candle.	B. Th. U. per Candle-hour.	Luminous Efficiency.	Pence per Candle-hour.	Pence per 1000 Candle-hours.	Candle-hours for 2 shillings.	Cubic inches of CO_2.	
	Horizontal.	Spherical.								Total per Hour.	Per candle-hour.
Gas (Batswing) .	16	13·6	1440	106	310	0·00015	0·00882	8·82	2,720	7,590	536
Paraffin-lamp .	13	11·6	560	48·2	146	0·00029	0·00304	3·04	7,895	4,276	366
Welsbach Mantle.	65	46·0	670	14·5	43	0·00018	0·00192	1·92	12,500	3,600	72·5
Millennium-light .	1320	933	7140	7·65	22·7	0·00081	0·00094	0·94	25,494	38,400	39
Glow-lamp No. 1	38·6	30·5	104	3·4	10·02	0·00199	0·00641	6·41	3,745	...	...
,, ,, No. 2	16·1	11·5	59·1	5·24	15·5	0·00335	0·00992	9·92	2,419	...	...
Osmium-lamp .	37·3	27·6	48·7	1·76	5·22	0·00622	0·00336	3·36	7,143	...	...
Nernst-lamp .	162·1	99·5	213	2·13	6·32	0·00850	0·00408	4·08	5,882	...	...
Arc-lamp (ordinary)	...	352	440	1·25	3·71	0·00318	0·00240	2·40	10,000	653	2·2
Flame Arc . .	...	1655	440	0·265	0·78	0·01080	0·00050	0·504	47,619	1,306	0·8

If we cast our eye upon the column of figures headed *British Thermal Units per Candle-hour* we find there how vastly the different sorts of lamps differ in the amounts of heat-energy which has to be supplied to them to generate equal total amounts of light. While the batswing gas-jet needs 310 British thermal units[1] to give 1 candle-hour, an electric flaming arc needs less than 1 B.T.U. per candle-hour. Again, an incandescent gas-light of ordinary Welsbach mantle type requires 43 B.T.U. per candle-hour, whilst an ordinary glow-lamp only requires from 10 to 15 B.T.U. per candle-hour. Yet it is notorious that the incandescent gas is cheaper than the glow-lamp for equal amounts of light. The explanation lies in the difference in the cost of the heat; for the incandescent gas-light gets its heat by burning gas, whereas the glow-lamp gets its heat from the electric-energy supplied to it. And (at the prices taken) a B.T.U., if manufactured by burning gas, costs 0·000042 pence, whilst if manufactured by expenditure of electric-energy costs 0·00064. That is to say, so far as production of the mere heat in the lamp is concerned, electricity (at the prices taken) costs fifteen times as much as gas. But heat is precisely what we do not want. And because the gas-lamps waste so much of their energy in mere non-luminous heat, they are not, when we come to examine the column of figures of costs per candle-hour, so superior. How much light can we

[1] The *British thermal unit* is that amount of heat which would warm 1 pound of water 1 degree of the Fahrenheit scale. It is equal to 251·98 *gramme-calories*, or to 1048 joules, or to 0·000296 *kilowatt-hour*. One *kilowatt-hour* equals 3435 British thermal units.

buy for a florin? That question is answered in the figures of the table. The dearest source, except a bad glow-lamp (No. 2, which was obviously very inefficient even for a glow-lamp), is the batswing gas-jet, which gives for a florin only 2720 candle-hours. The best of the gas-lights is the high-pressure incandescent, represented in the Table by the Millennium, which gives 25,494, but it is surpassed by the Flame Arc, which gives 47,619.

During the last two years much progress has been made with inverted incandescent gas lamps. In this pattern the Bunsen burner is turned upside down, and the flame is directed into a mantle hanging like a bag beneath it. Though this form is not more economical in itself, it is effectively so, because more of its light is advantageously downwards.

The Cheapest Form of Light.—Earlier our attention was drawn to the circumstance that the process of manufacturing light by *incandescence* was indirect, while the process of manufacture by *luminescence* was direct, the energy being turned into light without the production of extraneous heat. This is the secret of the glow-worm and the fire-fly; but it is also the secret of the more brilliant phosphorescence of the cathode rays, as shown you in Crookes' vacuum tubes. Somehow these insects have found out the way, which man also has found in the case of the Crookes' tubes, how to excite the delicate vibrations of the atoms, or of the electrons associated with them, without having to resort to the coarser process of setting all the molecules of the mass dancing with heat. In the possibility of chemical

or cathodic means of exciting luminescence lie the immense opportunities of the future. We in Great Britain spend annually a gigantic sum, estimated at from £10,000,000 to £20,000,000 in manufacturing for ourselves such artificial lights as our civilization demands. Ninety-nine per cent at least of this colossal sum is thrown away on mere heat. What a future awaits the man who will invent a practicable *luminescence lamp* giving light without heat!

Future Progress.—It is abundantly evident that there is room for future developments. Progress comes about in two ways. We may take the existing things and by careful experiment and attention to detail improve them bit by bit: that is one way. But every now and then it happens that a man of genius working in the quiet of his laboratory discovers some new fact, which is at first apparently obscure and of no importance. He publishes the observation by reading a paper to some learned society: it is printed in its journal of proceedings and promptly forgotten. Years afterwards, it may be, some practical man comes along, gets hold of the obscure fact, and works it up into a shape that has commercial value. He gets hold of a financier who puts it on the market, and the world hears of a new invention. Somebody makes a fortune, but very seldom does it benefit the original discoverer. The special incandescence of erbia and thoria was known to the chemists forty years ago; but no one heard of incandescent gas-lighting till Auer von Welsbach devised the mantle to utilize this remarkable property. I have shown you the remarkable luminescence of rubies and of willemite when stimulated

by cathode discharges in a Crookes' tube; but luminescent-lamps on that plan are not yet practical.

The great economies effected by high-pressure gas and by the flame arc are as yet only attained in big lamps. The immediate want is the production of small lamps of equal economy. Perhaps we shall have small electric vapour-lamps before long. One step toward improvement will be the cheapening of the sources of supply, both of gas and of electric-energy. Gas ought now to be evaluated not by its supposed candle-power, but by its calorific power. A gas equal in heating-power to that now supplied could be made for tenpence per 1000 cubic feet if we did not require it to burn with a bright flame of its own, and were to use mantles to get the light. And electric-energy instead of costing 2·4 pence per unit can be manufactured at far less than a halfpenny per unit, if manufactured on a large enough scale. There are tremendous possibilities before us: but the possibilities before us in the domain of luminescence are far greater than those in the domain of incandescence. I have no fear as to the ultimate solution of the problem of the manufacture of light. The lamp of the future giving light without extraneous heat will be a luminescence lamp. It will therefore be an electric-lamp, but not an incandescent one.

A Radium-lamp.—To the possibilities already named, science has lately added a new one in the discovery of radium. This surprising and perplexing metal acts as though it were an inexhaustible source of invisible radiations of singular power. A few milligrammes of radium placed near a piece of phosphorescent material

such as willemite, cause it to shine in the dark, making thus a perpetual lamp. You may think that here we have the promise of the very cheapest source of light. Alas for such wishes, the laws of economy are not yet to be over-ridden. Radium is excessively rare and expensive. To produce by its phosphoric stimulus on willemite a lamp of even 1 candle-power requires a few milligrammes of radium, and those few milligrammes will cost at least £70. For a capital cost of £70 one may perhaps get a perpetual light of 1 candle-power! And the mere interest on the capital will run to something like one farthing per hour for all the hours that the light would be of service. Why, a tallow candle would be cheaper. The dearest of all our sources of light by incandescence does not run to more than $\frac{1}{100}$th of a penny per candle-hour. So that which seemed to be the cheapest source of light, costing nothing but interest on capital, turns out to be the dearest.

Sunlight after all.—No, the cheapest source of light still remains to be the commonest and most universal, the light of the sun, which shines alike on rich and poor, and gives us—such is the admirable economy—a light of which the dominant wave-length is 50 millionths of a centimetre, just that wave-length to which our eyes have become, in the long evolution of the ages, the most sensitive. By no artificial process can we manufacture light so cheaply that it would not be still cheaper to adjust our social habits to the hours of sunlight, and do our day's work while it is yet day.

INDEX

Printed by R. & R. CLARK, LIMITED, *Edinburgh*.

STANDARD WORKS ON LIGHT.